

THE
ENGLISH
ATLAS.

VOLUME III.

CONTAINING THE
DESCRIPTION

Of the Remaining Part of the

EMPIRE

OF

GERMANY.

VIZ.

SCHWABEN, the Palatinate of BAVARIA, Arch-Dukedom of AUSTRIA,
Kingdom of HUNGARY, Principality of TRANSYLVANIA, the Circle
of WESTPHALIA; with the neighbouring Provinces.

By WILL NICOLSON, M.A. Archdeacon of the Diocesis of CARLISLE,
and Fellow of QUEEN'S College, OXON.

OXFORD,

Printed at the THEATER for MOSES PITT at the Angel in St. Paul's
Church-yard. LONDON. MDCLXXXIII.

TO
Her Royal Highness
MARIA-BEATRIX
Dutchess of York, &c.
THIS
VOLUME
OF THE
ENGLISH
ATLAS

IS
Humbly Dedicated

BY

Her Highness's most
Obedient Servant

MOSES PITT.



THE

Great River Danubius

OR THE

D A N O W.



O mighty, in all ages, has bin the repute of this noble River, that we hardly meet with any Greek or Latin Historian (who never so ancient) wherein we have not some Eulogy or other given it. One *to Homer*, in his Register of the many large Rivers which empty themselves into the Ocean, has omitted this: but is feverly lab'd, for this neglect, by *Eratosthenes* and *Apollodorus*. And indeed it justly merits (as has bin observ'd in the foregoing Volume) the title of Queen of the *European Rivers*; as being much the largest, and running the longest course, of any in this part of the World.

Danubius or *Danawus* is no more than a *Roman* version of the true *Teutonic* or *German* word this, by most of the *Roman* Historians, is deriv'd from the *Dani*; a branch of the ancient *German* Nation, that inhabited the banks of this River. But the *Etymology* given by *Dutch* writers seems the more eligible: they telling us that *Dan-aw*, and rumbling stream of waters; a notion easily suggested by the many Cataracts in this River.

Below *Belgrade* it has, and always had, the name of *Ister*; a name generally given to the whole Current by ancient writers, who promiscuously make use of the words *Ister* and *Danubius*. Hence *Dion*, speaking of some memorable places near the banks of this River in his days, 609:

Stat vetus Urbs, ripa viciua binominis Istri.

But *Pomponius Mela* will not allow that the Antients gave it the name of *Ister*, from its first source and fountain downwards; but only, *post longas ejus dilatationes*, after it had run a

course of some hundreds of miles. The Authority of this great man has prevail'd with most of our modern Geographers to join with him in his opinion. The first original of which assertion I take to have bin this: The *Grecians*, having little Commerce with the *Germans*, knew nothing of the name given by that Nation to this River; and therefore gave it a name different from what it had near its source. Hence later writers began to conceive that, upon the admission of some other River of note, it got the name of *Ister*; being call'd at a greater distance from the *Grecian* Territories, even by that people, *as it is*. Whereas indeed, both the name of the River, but by different Nations and in various tongues. Which, I think, will sufficiently appear to any man that shall duly consider the ancient accounts given of this River by *Polybius*, *Herodotus* and *Dion*: the last whereof gives exactly the same description, and says the same things, of his *Ister* which the two former do of their *Danubius*, so that 'twere no Sollicitudin in Geography for *Celtis*, when speaking of some Towns on the banks of the River *Danaw*, to say,

Sed vix in oris Urfula Noricis.
Qua Regas Iistro se sociat vago.

Hereby giving the name of *Ister* to this River as it passes by *Regensburg*, which lies several hundreds of English miles higher then *Belgrade*. That the name of *Ister* was not us'd in *Augustus's* time (as many late Historians have asserted) is an assertion which discovers too much ignorance in the works of ancient writers to be here mention'd. It had this name in the days of *Julius* and his *Legionaries*; and from thence *Ptolemy* and *Trogus* have deriv'd the name of *Istria*. *Forward* says that the word signifies the same thing in the language of the ancient *Belgic* which *Danaw* does in the *German* tongue: but *Bevelas* will have its original brought from a Prince of that name,

GERMANY.

name, who was antiently Lord of some of the adjoining Territories.

The little acquaintance the Antients had with this River has occasion'd a strange variety of conjectures and assertions touching its first confluence and original source. Hence, *Justin* makes it issue out of *Armodia* a Sacred Mountain, *Solinus* fetches it out of a Mountain in the Country near *Stauri*, near the Confines of *Gallia*; *Macrobius* from an Hill under the *Albanian Alps* (namely from *Tront* and *Naimberg*); and *Erasthorius* (most erroneously) out of the Mountains of *Pontus*. *Strabo* says there is little distance between the heads of the two great German Rivers, the *Danube* and *Rhine*; which, probably, gave occasion to that of *Claudian* (in his *Panegyric* on *Silvius*)

*Promitur Hercynia confinis Rhætia Sylva
Quæ se Danubio jactat Rhœnque parentem.*

But the Geographers of these later ages have thrown themselves better acquainted with this as well as other Rivers in the Empire; and it now is a days difficult matter to lead a traveller to the head of the *Danube*. It rises in *Schwanau*, not far from a small Village, which from thence is call'd *Ton-Eldingen* or *Ton-Eldingen*, which is seated in a part of the *Hercynian* Wood, call'd by the Inhabitants *Schwarzwald* or *Black-Forest*. *Manfey* says he curiously view'd and observ'd the place, and finds no high Mountain, as the old Geographers have represented it, at it found the Hill, at the foot whereof it springs, is not above, fifteen Cubits high; which will fall short of the height allow'd by *Ptolemy* to his *Juga adusta* (corrupted, possibly, out of *Amelia*), which he places at the head of this River.

Within a few furlongs of this Fountain it receives into its Channel two Rivers, *Bogen* and *Preggen*, both larger then it self: the former whereof falls into it near *St. George's* Monastery, and gives the first Denomination of a River. Afterwards it is mightily augmented in its passage by the Accession of several Navigable Rivers, a perfect Register whereof would be too tedious to be infer'd in this place. The most considerable amongst them are, *the Rhine*, which having pass'd by *Winterthur* and several other places of note in *Schabau*, empties it self into the *Danube* near *Ulm*, the Metropolis of this Country. *2. Lech*, or *Lyon Finkeldeum*, which (having wash'd the walls of *Landshut*, *Augsburg* and some other populous Cities of *Bavaria*), this River becometh *Neuburg* and *Danawert*. *3. Regen*, the mouth whereof is at *Reitshaus*, call'd thence in the High-Dutch language *Regenung*, *the River*, which mixes it self with the *Danube* near *Pleissing*, having pass'd by *Landshut*, *Mosburg*, *Mittenwald*, &c. *4. Inn*, the noblest River in *Bavaria*, which gives name to the rich and populous City of *Innsbruck*, the antient *Augusta*, and is at last swallow'd up by the *Danube* at *Fuss-Eben*, which gives name to the City of *Eben*, an *Austrian* Town at the mouth of the River, *7. Raab* or *Aradus*, ending in the *Danube* near the strong Fort of *Raab*, whereof we shall give the Reader an account in the description of *Hungary*. *8. Draava* or *Drava*, a large and navigable River which divides the Kingdom of *Hungary* from *Sclavonia*. *9. Teyla*, the boundary betwixt the Principality of *Transylvania* and the Kingdom of *Hungary*, in the description whereof we shall give an account at large of this noble River. *10. Sava* or *Sav*, which, having pass'd

by most of the chief Cities in *Sclavonia*, *Serbia* and *Rafia*, is lost in the *Drava* or *Illyr* at *Belgrade* or *Grifels-Wallburg*. Beyond this Town, there are many other Rivers which are indifferently lost in this little Ocean; but these, I omit coming within the Map of our German *Danube*, and watering some of the great *Turk* Provinces may more properly be treated on in another Place.

The swift Current of the *Danube* renders the water thereof muddy and of a darkish colour, inasmuch that the clear streams of several other Rivers receiv'd into the same Channel with this are separately discernible, after a course of some miles. It has this propriety of the Ocean that (notwithstanding the many other streams which are lost in this) the River hardly has any fermentation, when the banks of the latter Rivers are overflow'd with floods. Some German Philosophers have endeavour'd to solve this *Phænomenon* by telling us, that in Summer the *Danube* has as great supplies of waters from the melted Snow, fecund till that time of the year in the hollowes and clefts of neighbouring and remote Mountains, as it can have in Winter from the many and great rains; so that the alteration can never be very considerable. This is a piece of Philosophy first borrow'd from *Hecataeus*: who (in his fourth Book) says that the water, in the heat of the Summer extraordinary hot in most Countries near the banks of this River, the neighbourhood would be in greater danger of being swallow'd up in floods than in that season, then in *December* or *January*. For, in that season, the Mountains of Snow are so high, he says, he, the quantities of water descending from the Mountains of Snow are much more considerable then what can rationally be imagin'd to be the effects of the greatest flowers in *Wint*; and therefore, did not the Sea so plentifully exhale, the warmer season would come attended with the far greater quantities of water. How far the Philosopher's reasonings will hold good, I leave to the Virtuoso's of our age to determine: not doubting, by the way, but that the vallies of the *Danube* and the constant inundations of its streams may give some occasion to fancy it otherwise, in several of the *Winters*. It constantly observ'd, would be very evident and discernible.

Most of the Rivers of *Hungary* are strangely full of fish of all sorts: the *Teyla* especially, which we have had occasion to inform the Reader more particularly in the description of that Kingdom. The chief cause assign'd by Naturalists for the extraordinary fecundity of these, as well as other, Creatures in this part of the World, is the brimful of the Air and damp.

Winter-waters, in this climate, which has always been observ'd to advance Generation much beyond the rate of the warmer Countries. Hence proceeded those swarms of *Goths*, and other Northern Nations, who overrun the greatest part of *Europe*: who, by their vast multitudes of men, made the Rivers so narrow for the vast multitudes of it, that the floods, which were to be the benefit of the Inhabitants, *2. The* saline tinctures of these waters, which the streams swallow'd. Naturalists who are Miners under ground, must thence be pos'd to carry off some principles of fecundity. The Trout, Perch, Carps and other creatures, which are much larger in the *Danube* then in other European Rivers. The rarer kinds, not known to the *Britains* and hardly to be met with in other Nations, are chiefly these: *1. Copten*, a sort of *Capito*. *2. A Bifcuss*, which seems to be a species of Lamprey. *3. A Gravel*, or fish of the kind of *Cobitis*, with six fixets, two short

and four longer. *4. A Sche-den* or *Silurus Gif-neri*: a fish somewhat resembling our Pike, much larger. *5. The* most remarkable Fish in these waters is the *Halo* (or *Haufen*, as they call it) a fall-water-fish, not unlike to our Surgeon, which comes up out of the *Basine* Sea. This, the *Germans* and *Hungarians* reckon a delicate dish; and 'tis hardly to be met with but at the tables in the Nobility and Gentry. There are in several places, on the banks of this River, great store-houses of Fish: whence vast quantities are exported into *Austria* and other Countries. Most of these are in the *Turk* Dominions; the highest of 'em being a little above *Comera*, in *Sclavia* Island, and the largest near *Kilia* in *Wallachia*.

It has bin a controversy much bandy by antient and modern Geographers, whether the *Nile* or *Danube* be the nobler stream? *Aulus Gellius* modestly says, 'Tis only next in bulk to *Nile*; and is seconded in that opinion by *Aulus*. But *Quid* (who spent a good part of his time, in exile, near the banks of this River, and is said to have ended his days) assures us, in his Books de *Trifolius*, that the *Danube* is *Pappus* non *Angustior* amne; and afterwards, the *Pontus*, reckoning up the many Rivers of the Country wherein he was then forced to sojourn, at last concludes with:

*Immanioris alii, quæ Inter maximas Amnes
Cedere Danubius se tibi Nilæ Negat.*

Consonant to which *Hierodotus* tells us, 'That *Nile* is the largest of all Rivers in the World. The equality will best be made out by a due comparison of the best account given us of that noble *African* River with what has bin said by modern writers of the *Danube*, the Queen of our European streams. In the short relation of the River *Nile* (its Source, Current, &c.) translated out of a *Portuguese* Manuscript by the ingenious *St. Peter Wythe*, and (at the request of the Royal Society) I am publish'd in the year 1673, we are told, first, that *Nile* rises out of two fountains, call'd by two Ewes, in a small mountain, that, within three days journey from its head, its deep enough for Vessels to fall in, and broader then a *German* *Nile* is able to throw a stone over. Agreeable to what has bin said of the *Danube* by *Stiefmund von Barchen*, in his *Donau*, who makes the fountains of *Bogen* and *Preggen* the two Sources of this River, and he brings in the Current further off, from *Ton-Eldingen*.

Another notable affinity betwixt these two Rivers, we may observe in the reasons given by *St. Peter* *Alexander* why the *African* *Nile* is so full of fish, he says he, was the reason, that *Julius Caesar* using of great diligence to discover the head of *Nile*, miscarried in their enterprise. The reason, says he, was because they sent divers against the stream. For, going by Land, the length of the journey, the many Kingdoms and Provinces to be travers'd through, the swarms of barbarous people to be encounter'd & for many unwillful Climates to be pass'd, made their advance impossible; and, if they took their course by Water, the like difficulties attended them. The violent Current of the *Nile* stop their passage, coming to the first Cataract, they could not proceed, but were forced to be beat back. All which well answers to the small labour, which the antients had of the course of the

Danube, which occasion'd the variety of conjectures about its Source and Fountain, already mention'd.

The many amazing and stupendous Cataracts in the *Nile* have given some Legendary Geographers occasion to acquire the World that, by the great noise of these water-falls, the neighbouring Inhabitants are generally deaf. In the greatest of these, says the forecited Author, the water from an high and craggy Rock is precipitated, with all its mass, into a large and deep Abyss; the noise of which fall may be heard three long Leagues, and the rebound of the water (which spends it self in minute atoms and little frooks) ken as far. The water is hence shot out to admiration with so much violence as to fall at a vast distance, and to make a great and lovely representing all the colours in the Rainbow) under which travellers usually pass without danger of being wet. Nearly related to this is the perilous Cataract near *Grison* in *Austria*, call'd commonly the *Strudel*, from the noise which the water makes in its fall. For, rushing with a great violence down the Rocks, it attracts the water with its noise and frooks, and too often overturns their Vessels. Infomuch that few or none were formerly so fool-hardy as to pass this precipice without the assistance and conduct of some expert Boats in the Vicerage, who might be presum'd for many years to have made it their business to understand all the little Crooks and windings in this dangerous passage. But of late years it has not bin reckon'd a matter of great difficulty to hunt this Gulf. Of this, and some other Cataracts of the like nature in the *Danube*, we have already given the Reader an account in the foregoing Volume, pag. 9.

where he may find some things said of this noble River which (to avoid repetitions, as far as is possible) are here omitted.

A third similitude betwixt the *Nile* and *Danube* may be had from their many ages continuing unpassable but by ships and boats, and not for neither, in many places, without great danger. The currents of both being exceedingly swift and rapid. The *Portuguese* knew not what bridges before the *Portuguese* taught them that means. The *Portuguese* were sufficiently provided with these helps to the *Nile*. And what a story the Emperor *Trajan* thought it to be the first Author of a bridge over the *Danube* we shall see anon: nor have any of the *German* Emperors or *Hungarian* Kings bin able to build many such Structures on this heady River. *Darius* King of *Persia* is said to have made a bridge of boats over that mouth of the *Illyr* which they call *the mouth of the Danube*, and *Alexander* *Offian* *Saracen* or *Hierosolan*, and *Sierphorus* the same place. The latest bridge at this day, the Emperor *Sigismund* design'd to have built of stone; which, if his project had taken effect, would have render'd it one of the most considerable Structures in *Europe* of its kind.

Lately, *Nile* (especially in Egypt, where it is largest) has bin a good trade of trading boats and other little Vessels; but we hardly ever read of any River but the *Danube* whereof some of the great men of the world have made use. Forces and men of war have bin engag'd. The *German* Emperor has a great many Vessels of war continually kept at *Vienna*, *Preggen* and *Comera*; and the *Turks* have the like at *Strigoni*, *Buda*, *Belgrade* and other places below.

At the siege of *Belgrade* (says the Continuator of *Mr. Kooler's Turkish History*) *Mahomet* the Great brought two hundred Ships and Gallies up the stream. Whereupon, the *Hungarians* sent as many down from *Buda*, which, after a sharp encounter, took twenty of the *Turkish* Vessels and forced the rest on float near the Camp: so that, to prevent their falling into the Enemy's hands, *Mahomet* gave order they should all be fir'd. At the siege of *Buda*, says the same Historian, the Christian appear'd with a Fleet of four and twenty Gallies, above fourscore small Pinnaces, and little less than an hundred Ships of burthen with other great Boats; all which unhappily miscarri'd under the conduct of Count *Rosenborg*. By the help of such Naval Forces as these *Wolgogens Helder* did a good piece of service; when *Solyman* had belieg'd *Vienna* and endanger'd the utter overthrow of the *German Empire*. For, having notice of the approach of the Great *Turk's* Fleet who were polling up the River with great Ordnance from *Buda* to batter the walls of *Vienna*, he suddenly rush'd out upon them from *Freshburg* with a squadron of his own; sinking most of them, and taking the rest prisoners.

Appian, Vero, Salust and other *Latin* writers, make this River the utmost bounds of the *Roman Empire*: tho' *Aulusian* brings it within the limits of his Prince's Territories. 'Tis true that *Trajan* the Emperor built a noble bridge over the *Danube*: some ruins whereof still remain to be seen near *Severin*, about twenty *Hungarian* miles from *Belgrade*. Of this we have a large description in the works of *Dion* the Historian: who says, it stood upon twenty pillars of square stone; each whereof were one hundred and fifty foot high, besides the foundation. Their breadth was sixty foot a piece, and their distance from each other one hundred and eighty paces: and

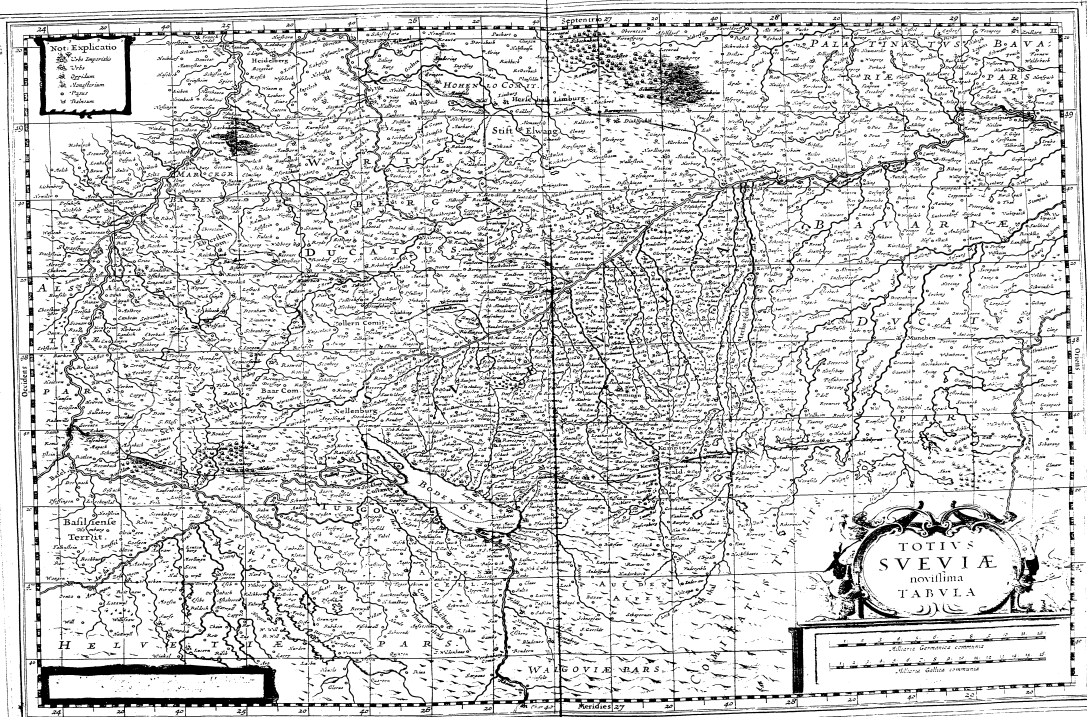
yet all these join'd by vault arches into one entire bridge of four thousand paces, or near a *German* mile, in length. Upon one of the pillars was this Inscription:

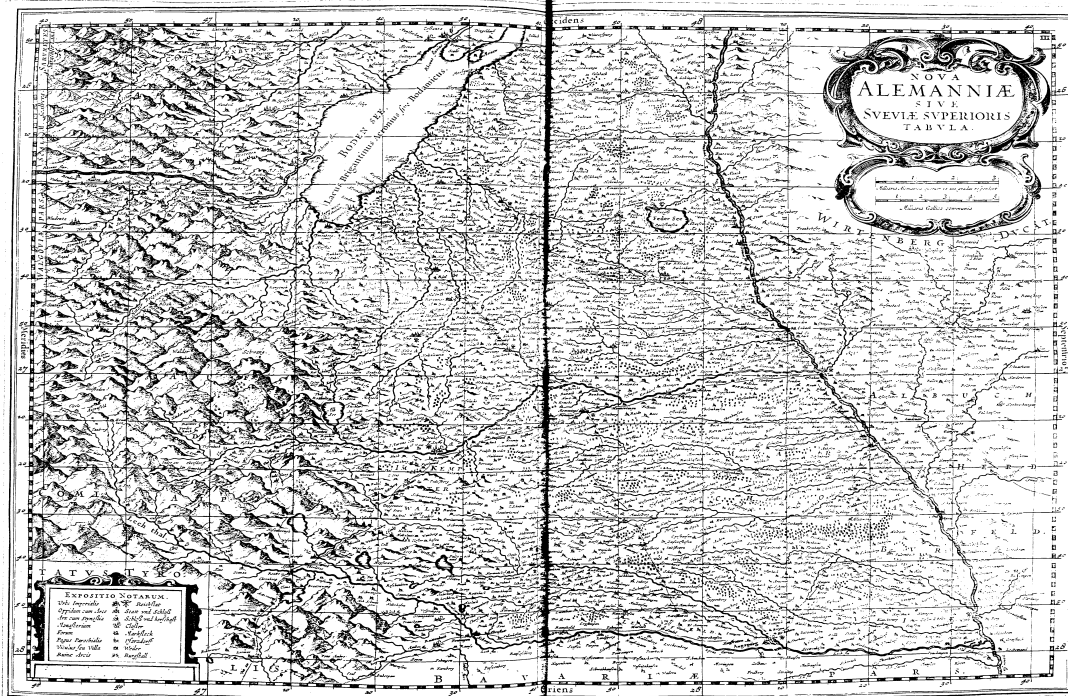
PROVIDENTIA AUGUSTI.
PERE PONTIFICIS.
VIRTUS ROMANA CUID. NON DOMAT.
SUB JUGUM ECCE RAPITUR
DANUBIUS.

This bridge was first erected by *Trajan*, upon the great Victory obtain'd by him against *Decabalus* King of *Bactria*: by which overthrow the Emperor thought himself securely Master of all these parts of *Europe*. Whereupon this expedition was first set on foot for the speedy uniting of all his Imperial Territories on both sides the *Danube*, and about the same time, several Medals and pieces of money coin'd by his order, IMP. and on the Reverse, DANUBIUS. But his successor *Adrian* did not, it seems, apprehend any such grand advantage like to accrue from his preserving these *Dacian* Conquests: and therefore, contenting himself with the ancient Dominions of his Ancestors, on the Southern banks of the *Danube*, he caus'd *Trajan's* bridge to be thrown down; fancying that hereby the barbarous Nations had got an opportunity of making Inroads (at their pleasure) into the *Roman Empire*.

The *Danube* is observ'd to be the only great River in *Europe* (excepting only *Thames* in *England*, and *Po* in *Italy*) which runs Eastward: all the rest bending their courses either to the North, West or South. Its whole course is said to be about twenty-seven Degrees, which are reckon'd to make about four hundred *German* miles, and sixteen hundred *English*.









THE

Great Circle

OF

Svevia, or Schwaben.

THE Emperor Maximilian I. having observed what a difficult task it was for one man to govern so vast an empire, divided it into four certain number of lesser

Principalities, or *Districts*, each whereof being committed to the care of a peculiar Prince or Governor, might with the more ease be kept in due order and subjection. Whereupon (at a Diet held at *Augsburg* in the year 1500) he divided the Empire into the five Provinces or Circles, (as he was pleased to term them) of *Francia*, *Bavaria*, *Svevia*, the *Palatinate*, *Westphalia*, and *Saxony*. But some of these also being afterwards thought too bulky and ungovernable, there were (in the year 1552) four more taken out of them, viz. *Austria*, *Burgundy*, the *Lower Palatinate*, and the *Upper Saxony*.

Bounds.

When the *Romans* came first acquainted with these parts of the world, *Svevia* was a large kingdom, extending it self Westward as far as the *German Ocean*, and Northwards (beyond the *Baltic Sea*) as far as the utmost bounds of the Kingdom of *Sweden*. Its Territories reckoned up no less than fifty-four different branches of the *Svevian Nation*; the chief whereof are the *Hormundsi*, *Naristi*, *Marcemanni*, *Lusli*, *Misigisti*, *Burri*, *Sremmari*, *Lugli*, *Burgundiones*, *Gothones*, *Lemavioi*, *Herali*, *Rugli*, *Cantri*, *Lugisardi*, *Drevingi*, *Cariones*, *Angli*, *Turini*, *Eudijes*, *Scandones*, *Nautiones*, *Oji*, *Gutthi*, and beyond the *Baltic*, the *Sitones* and *Sauones*. Each of these were subdivided into lesser Principalities, distinguished by their different names. Whence we have great reason to imagine, that anciently *Svevia* and *Germania* were almost synonymous terms in the expressions of the *Romans*. But afterwards they appropriated the name of *Svevi* to the *Hormund-*

dari (the most considerable of the *Svevian Nations*), who had fixed their fate in that part of the *German Empire* which to this day bears the name of *Svevia* or *Schwabenland*.

The Kingdom of *Svevia*, being thus contracted, degenerated into a *Duke's* dominion, and continued for some Ages. At this day there is no Prince of the Empire that pretends to entitle himself to the whole *Duke's* dominion; which is now subject to a great many Princes. The Dukes of *Wurtemberg* have the largest share; the Arch-Duke of *Austria* and Elector of *Brandenburg* possess another great part of it; and there is shared amongst the Margraves of *Baden* and the Imperial Cities of *Augsburg*, *Ulm*, &c.

The modern bounds of the Country are thus reckoned; on the East the *Duke's* dominion of *Wurtemberg*; on the West the *Upper Palatinate* of the *Rhine*; and the *Landgraviate of Hesse*; on the South the County of *Tyrol*; and the Mountains of *Switzerland*; and on the North with *Francia* and the *Lower Palatinate*. *D. Cyprianus* and *Marg. Frelius* are of opinion, that the City of *Heidelberg* stands in *Swabia*; and that this Country is all along divided from *Francia* by the *Neckar*.

The whole Circle of *Svevia* is commonly divided into four parts: In the first whereof are contained the *Duke's* dominion of *Wurtemberg*, the Cities of *Ulm*, *Reutlingen*, *Ellingen*, *Neubingen*, *Heilbrunn*, and *Hell*. In the second, the *Margraves* of *Baden*, the City of *Strassburg*, &c. In the third, the *Bishops* of *Constance* and *Comptien*, with the Cities of *Elzach*, *Isna*, and *Lindau*. In the fourth, the City and *Duke's* dominion of *Baden*, with the Cities of *Baslewever*, *Munningen*, &c.

Of some of these (particularly the *Duke's* dominion of *Wurtemberg* and *Margraves* of *Baden*, with their dependances) we have already given the Reader an account in the foregoing Volume; so that in this place we shall only treat of the *Upper Schwaben*, mentioned commonly by the

GERMAN Y.

R

German

German Writers under the name *Alamania*. Whence some Etymologists have fancied, that the words *Alamanni* and *Alamania* had their original from the Lake *Lemane*, which was within the precincts of this Country when *Adelmar* could bring in the *Danow* thus speaking of its own original,

—*fontem molis effundis Suevi.*

Soil.

The Country affords food enough of all manner of Grain, altho a great part of it be overrun with large Woods and Forests. In these have (besides all sorts of Venison) good breeds of Horses, Kine, and Sheep. In the Mountains are Mines of Silver, Copper, and Metals.

Manners.

Plutarch says of the ancient Inhabitants of this Country, that they were *Profligatissimi Germani*, *audaces & bellicosi*, and indeed I feel could not be said of those brave men who had made themselves masters of so far an Empire as is above mention'd. The modern *Schneke* falls not far short of his valiant Ancestors; the Community being accus'd to a slender diet and mean lodging, are sufficiently enabl'd to undergo the utmost extremes of cold and hunger. And yet (strange) the half-drag's wretches are accus'd to be more addicted to Lint and Vandy than any of their neighbours. *Julianus* says of the men, that they are *lape medum in Purore proci*. And the modish affability and courtship of their women has (even by some of their own writers) been branded with the ignominious character of a lewd carriage. The inhabitants generally, men and women, employ themselves in spinning and weaving Linnen Cloth; which is hence in great quantities exported into other parts of the Empire.

The chief Cities, great Towns, and other places of note in *Alamania*, or the Upper *Svevia*.

AUGSBURG.

Uppala Vindelicorum, or *Augsburg*, (call'd anciently *Leuticiu* or *Leutici*) had its name from *Augustus Cæsar*, who, about twelve years before the birth of our Saviour, subdued these parts, and planted here a Roman Colony. The *Franks* from this City by the name of *Confoed. Augullana* inhabiting that large tract of Land between the head of the *Danow* and *Pessan*, and being subdivided into many lesser Provinces, whereof the foremost, *Leutici* were, who had (in all probability) their name from the River *Lech*, on which they were seated. In like manner the *Vindeli* are suppos'd to have been so call'd from the River *Weraich* (anciently *Vindis* or *Vindis*), which falls into the *Lech* not far from *Augsburg*.

Government.

After *Augustus's* Conquest, this City was under the Government of the *Romans* and *Goths* for the space of about five hundred and fifty years. Afterwards 'twas in the hands of the Kings of *France*, and to remain, till the Emperors of *Germany* and *Rome* were join'd to the Kingdom of *France* by *Charles the Great*. From that time the Dukes of *Saxony* were Lords of *Augsburg* as well as the neighbouring Cities, till *Conradinus* (the 1st Legent Duke of this Country, who dy'd at *Asperia* in the year 1269) found

the Citizens their freedom for a considerable sum of money, and procur'd a confirmation of all the Privileges he had made over to them from the Emperors.

Some ancient Chronicles of this City tell us, that the Christian Religion was first planted here by our *British* King *Lucius*, about the year 50. But what credit may be given to this story I know not. Indeed, some of our Historians insist on, how that good Prince, having established the Profession of Christianity in this Island, reign'd his Kingdom and went a pilgrimage into *Germany*, where he converted the *Barbarians*. Afterwards, say they, he went into *Rhætia*, where he liv'd for some time (preaching to the Infidels) in a Cell under a great Rock, which for some Ages after was known by the name of *Rupes Lucie*. Hence he travell'd to the City *Caria* (whether that was ever the name of *Augsburg*, let the Antiquaries that list enquire,) where, in a Cave, he preach'd the Gospel, till at last he was betray'd, and brought before the Governor of the Town, who put him to death in a Tower nam'd *Muride*. But this relation favours too much of the fable of some old crafty Monk, who, to magnify a Monastic life, endeavours by such a fable as this to persuade the world, that all the allurements of a Crown and Scepter were not sufficient to keep a Christian Prince from being grandeur'd of an Hermitage or Cell. I had rather believe the account which *Marthian* of *Wesslingher* gives of this King's death, which is this, *Anno Græci CCL. Indis* (translating *Marthian* *Rex Lucius*, in *boni althos adeptus*, *Claudice* (i.e. at *Gloster*) *ab hac vita migravit ad Christum*, or in *Ecclésiâ primæ sedis honorifice sepultus est*.

But (however incredible the foregoing relation may seem to be) 'tis certain, that the *Augsburgers* had the Gospel very early preach'd to them. In the Emperor *Diocletian's* days *Chrilianus* was considerably propagated by the preaching of *Narcissus Gerandis* (who (together with *S. Hilarius*, his Brother *Sofimus*, Daughter *Afra*, and many more new Converts) was to death by *Gains*, *Diocletian's* Lieutenant General in these parts, in the year 303. After this we hear no more of the Christian Religion in this City till the year 400, wherein we find *Albanus* and *Theoninus* very busy in expiating the *Arian* Heresie out of the Church.

But the most memorable alteration in Religion here ever hap'd in this City, was upon the publishing of a Constitution or Edict from this City by the name of *Confoed. Augullana* for the *Lutheran* Protestants in the year 1530. For the Emperor *Saxony*, Landgrave of *Hesse* (and many other of the *German* Princes) having embraced *Luther's* Doctrine, and thereupon liv'd a considerable Army for the maintenance (they pretended) of their Liberty and Religion; *Charles V.* as to oblige him to the Emperor (and occasion'd last for formidable to the Emperor for the compulsion of the Differences in Religion, accordingly, bither both parties brought their Delegates, to treat and determine Counters, Seven on each side. For the Catholics appear'd the Bishop of *Brandenburg*, Duke of *Brunswick*, two Lawyers, and three Divines; of *Wimpfen*, *Reims*, and *Colemans*. For the Protestants, *George*, Landgrave of *Hesse*, and *Frederick* Elector of *Saxony*, *Melancthon*, *Barnes*, and *E. Schepius*. *Luther* durst not venture himself amongst them, for fear of being kill'd as *John Heli* was at *Constance* (of which story more anon) but kept close at *Coblenz*,

Religion.

on the confines of *Francia*, and thence influencing the Party. The main points controverted were concerning the Mass, the Marriage of Monks and Nuns, Transubstantiation, &c. The *Saxons* seem'd inclinable enough to give the Bishops a much larger share of Respect and Authority than *M. Luther* (who publish'd a Treatise call'd *Contra Sanctam Eucharistia* & *falsè nominatam ordinem Eucharistia*) & contrary to them, but the *Hessians*, *Lutherans*, and *Weslingherians* stood off; and would not by any means be brought to such a modernism in Discipline. Upon these hearts, was thought convenient to contract the number of Delegates on both sides; and to refer the management of the whole Difference to *Melancthon* and *Ecclius*, assisted by four Lawyers. But neither had this Expedient the success that was hop'd. Wherefore, the Emperor (hiding the Protestants to grow upon him for these demands, and alarm of with the risk of the approach of a vast Army from the *Turky* Dominions) dissolv'd the Council, without any other Doctrine concerning the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper than what had hitherto been receiv'd in the Church of *Rome*. That the Cross should be us'd in Baptisms, and extreme Unction allow'd of, and practis'd. That the Statutes and Edicts of Saints, Martyrs, and other Holy men, should continue to be had in as great esteem and veneration as formerly; and be rector'd to all Churches whence they had been sacrilegiously taken. That day-freedom will be look'd on as a crime highly enormous, and little better den'd Blasphemy. That the new Doctrine of *Justification by Faith* should be abolish'd; and the Ment of *Wors* preach'd up and maintain'd. In short, That the whole Doctrine and Discipline of the *Roman* Church be receiv'd; and all assertions of contrary opinions be professed as Heretics.

Interim.

But the *Lutheran* party was by this time grown too headstrong, to be directed into any obedience or conformity to that Church they had so lately desert'd. So that the Emperor found himself oblig'd, the year following, to re-establish the former Council of *Decree*, and once more to try whether he was able to accommodate all matters in Religion by late means. When returning to *Augsburg* the next year, he propos'd first an *Interim* on the *German* Divines accept'd of to termis, or a model of Religion and Church Government; in which few new *Lutheran* Tenets were permitted, but the greatest part of the Doctrine of the *Roman* Church enjoy'd. But the Protestants (for to they were now call'd, from the formal Protestation they had drawn up against the Emperor's Edict) persist'd in their demands; and at last (in the year 1555) in a general Diet of the *Senes* of the Empire at *Embs* City, wherein *Frederick* the Emperor's Brother presided, had allowance granted them to make open profession of their Religion.

Since that time, the Magistrate of the City has been made up of about an equal number of Protestants and Papists. Their settling of the *Twenty-five*, *Twenty-five*, and *Twenty-five* of *Libertus*, and their Common Council of one hundred and fifty.

Fairs.

The greatest part of their Houses are built of Timber and Clay; yet not a house part of the Town is destroyed. For let us enter into the Cathedral, Churches, Town-Hall, Convents, &c. are generally finely and magni-

cent; and will deserve the character that the ingenious *Weller* (in his Treatise *De Urbibus Imperialis*) has given of this City.

*Augusta hic hic, omnia & incerta
Cyclopæum præterit: Tempus, ætas, Fora,
Turres & Hæci, Periculisque,
Mænia & Hæci & Tabernis.*

But the Glory of the Town is the *Fuggery*, containing several of the points controverted, built and poss'd by the Noble Family of the *Fuggers*, who have made themselves Lords of a great part of the Country; Four of the Streets (which are built cross-wise, and poor people, who have a yearly position allow'd them. Over the Gate, at your entrance into this Prince's Hospital, you have the following Inscription: *Al. D. N. R. Rudolphus, Germanicus, qui fortissimum maxime imperium, ut patrum imperium impetis, reformationem, ut patrum, eximium in exemplum legationis esse, cum opere & cordis munusculis, sed fregit, sed paravit, laborantibus D. D. D. The following inscription over the door of the Hospital, and the inhabitants, is committed to their Chaplains, who has a ready Salary allow'd him.*

There is and about this City a vast number of *Roman* Monuments; the greatest part whereof are publish'd, with Notes, by the Learned *M. Weller*. Some of them are mention'd in *Clavens de Vindictis*. And the later Monuments and Inscriptions are set down at large in a particular Tract on that subject, publish'd by *Daniel Pöschel* in the year 1624.

The Library at *Augsburg* is famous for the good Collection of Manuscripts, which *H. Constantius* (in the account he has publish'd of the Duke of *Brant's* Library at *Wesselsdorf*) keeps in comparison with that at *Venna*, magnified so much by *Lambecius*. *M. Weller* (whom we mention'd but now, and whom *Pignorius* call'd *Margueritus Germanicus* (see p. 161) the greatest part of these Rarities; and a great number of Greek Manuscripts have since been added by the care and cost of several worthy Burgesses. A Catalogue of all these was publish'd in the year 1678, by *M. de Roffe*, their Library-keeper, who, in his Preface, has promis'd to be the account of all the famous Writers who have either had their birth or education in this City.

The new *Alamania* (for grandeur, tho' not antiquity) is *Ulm*. Indeed *Constantinus* in Antiquity of the great authority to be imagin'd, and may boast of as great age as any of its neighbours; telling us, that *Ulm* was a City of *Ulmians*, and that is certainly the *Alamanni* mention'd by *Pollux*. However, granting that this great man was not to be trad'd to the *Ulmians* into a Village, and to remain till the Emperor *Charles* the Great arriv'd to it the rich Monastery of *Ulm*. By this means it became at first considerable, and grew by degrees into an Imperial City, taking its name from the multitude of Lin-trees in the neighbouring Woods.

Some years after the City was made Imperial, the Countess of *Helfingen*, with the Town and Castle of *Görlingen*, which were all sold to the Count of *Ulm*, by the Treaty of *Ulm*. The Countess married by the Emperor *Frederick* and *Sigismund*, and consented to the Emperor's Son not long after this the Duke.

Fuggery.

Monuments.

Library.

Ulm.

164	G E R M A N Y.	
Trade.	<p>Duke of Wirtemberg fold them the Town of <i>Lipheim</i> on the <i>Danube</i>; and the Earl of <i>Wurtemberg</i> fold them the County of <i>Albig</i>. So that in a short time the Burgers of <i>Ulm</i> became Lords of a Country (as <i>McCalpin</i> writes) first at this City to the <i>German</i> miles in length and four in breadth.</p> <p>The <i>Danube</i>, being enlarg'd by the acceptions of the <i>Iller</i>, <i>Blau</i>, <i>Alb</i>, &c. runs at this City to carry Vessels of any considerable burthen and bulk. By which means the Burgers have the opportunity of maintaining a notable commerce with the Merchants of <i>Basaria</i> and <i>Aufstia</i>, who furnish them with Corn, Salt, and Iron, in lieu of their Linen-Cloth and Cottons.</p> <p>The Government of the Town is by a Senate, or Council of Forty-one Aldermen; the greater part whereof are Noblemen, and the rest Tradesmen. Out of the Nobility are yearly chosen two <i>Ravills</i>, or <i>Rath</i>-<i>Eltere</i>, who preside in their Councils.</p> <p>The great Glory of <i>Ulm</i> is the Cathedral, or <i>Minster</i>; a pile of Building hardly to be match'd (excepting possibly by the great Church at <i>Strasbourg</i>) by any of its kind in the Empire. It is said to have been one hundred and eleven years in building; during which long term of time there were continually a great number of Architects in constant pay. It is beautified with five flatly Spires, the highest whereof is supported by six and thirty vault pillars, and said to be 153 foot high. But the most famous and most remarkable thing in this Church is the Organ, which is at large described by <i>Martin Bittli</i>, formerly Rector of the <i>Gymnasium</i> at <i>Ulm</i>, in his Panegyric upon <i>Ludovic Duke of Wirtemberg</i>; and in a Sermon publish'd on this subject (<i>Orgel-Predig</i>) by <i>Conrad Dietrich</i> a Preacher in this City. From the relations of these men, we may take, in short, this account of it: That 'twas begun by one <i>Calvus Strom</i> of <i>Schwabing</i> in the year 1576, but finish'd by the advice of <i>Conrad Schuler</i>, a blind man, and <i>Adam Steigleder</i> (who was thirty years Organist of this Church) in the year 1599. Its height, from the foundation to the highest piece of ornament about it, is reckon'd ninety-three Foot, and its breadth twenty-eight. It has sixteen pair of Bellows, upon each whereof is laid 125 pound of Lead. There is in it above three thousand Pipes (all of pure English Tin) the largest whereof is forty inches in circumference and above thirteen in diameter. Whether this does not fall short of our famous English Organ in the Cathedral at <i>Exeter</i>, let Musicians decide.</p> <p>The great Francis Monastery in this City was, upon the Reformation, turn'd into a College, or <i>Gymnasium</i>; wherein, to this day, are Professors of all Arts and Sciences. The Church is kept for their publick Acts, and the preaching of Funeral Sermons.</p> <p>M. BIRBACH, or <i>Biberbach</i>, call'd anciently <i>Biberbach</i>, i. e. the Biber-Otter (from the multitude of which sort of creatures near this place, the City's Arms were formerly an Otter) but the name was afterwards contracted afterwards into <i>Birbach</i>.</p> <p>'Tis an ancient Imperial City, having, as 'tis thought, first obtain'd that Title about A.D. 800. When it was first wall'd round, is not certain; but in all probability its first fortifications were begun at the same time with those at <i>Reutlingen</i>, <i>Erlangen</i>, <i>Heilbrunn</i>, and some other great Towns in <i>Schwabenland</i>, in the days of the Emperor <i>Friedrich</i> the Second.</p> <p>Its situation is in a pleasant and fruitful Valley, circled with fair Fields, Gardens, and Meadows.</p>	Rath.
Government.	<p>Some of the Meadows are moist and boggy, commonly overcast in Water, and hardly able to support their Cattel in Summer. The River affords plenty of Fish and the Woods as good store of Timber.</p> <p>There is in the Town a Bath of a hot sulphurous water; which in the Spring draws hither great numbers of the Nobility and Gentry from the neighbouring Cities and Villages. The throng of these Guests is the more considerable for that <i>Biberbach</i> is seated almost exactly in the Center of a vast Circle of Imperial Cities, which furnish them with such are <i>Ulm</i>, <i>Memmingen</i>, <i>Leutkirch</i>, <i>Waldsee</i>, <i>Kaufingen</i>, <i>Tiengen</i>, <i>Hallendorf</i>, <i>Saulgen</i>, &c.</p> <p>There is little worth viewing in this place, except <i>St. Martin's Church</i>, and the neighbouring Hospital, wherein provision is made for a great many poor and decay'd Citizens.</p>	MEM-MINGEN.
Cathedral.	<p>IV. M E M M I N G E N. Suppos'd, by some credible Authors, to be the <i>Vernia</i> or <i>Viminia</i> mention'd by <i>Ammianus</i> and the Author of the <i>Notitie Imperii</i>. But these Antiquaries are not at all fortunate in the etymology of the modern name of the City. For to derive the word (as most of them do) <i>von der Menge der Maenner</i>, i. e. from the number of its inhabitants; is to give it a name far more applicable to a great many of its neighbours.</p> <p>'Tis well fortified, on one side, with a boggy Marsh; and elsewhere defended by a strong Wall and deep Trenches. Its circumference is little less than that of <i>Ulm</i>; but in the beauty of its Buildings and number of Inhabitants it falls far short. Seven Gates lead into the Town, and a fine Rivulet of Spring-water runs down the midst of it.</p> <p>Its Inhabitants are part <i>Lutherans</i>, and part <i>Romanists</i>, the former whereof have two Churches and a School allow'd them; and the latter a Monastery of <i>Augustine</i> Friars and a Nursery. The great trade of the Town consist'd formerly in Linen-Cloth and Cottons; but of late years the Citizens have a good income from their Paper, which is made as fine (and no great commendation of it neither) as in any other part of <i>Germany</i>.</p>	LEUT-KIRCH.
Gymnasium.	<p>V. L E U T K I R C H. The word, exactly render'd exactly into English, signifies <i>People's Church</i>; and seems to confirm the story which some of the <i>Swedish</i> Historians tell us of <i>St. Martin's Church</i> in this City, i. e. That upon the first planting of Christianity in these parts, they who had embrac'd this Religion fled hither from all parts of the adjoining Countries; and here, for many years, maintain'd Monks and others to pray and preach to them. The Church is at this day a stately Fabrick, possess'd by the <i>Romanists</i>, who allow only a small Chapell (dedicate to the Holy Trinity) to the Protestants. The better part of the Aldermen and Common-Council have indeed been often (and possibly now are) profest <i>Lutherans</i>; but yet could never get the mastery so far as to procure the Cathedral for their own Teachers; excepting only for the space of two years (from the year 1549 to 1551), at which time the <i>Roman</i> Religion seem'd to be at a low ebb, but soon recover'd its former strength.</p>	Trade.

165	G E R M A N Y.	166
KEMP-TEN.	<p>this City have a mind, he may (without dispute) dig for metals in any field belonging to a neighbouring Village; which is a privilege granted to every other Imperial City.</p> <p>V. K E M P T E N. Some think this Town may justly boast of as great Antiquity as any in <i>Germany</i>. <i>Strabo</i> lay the High Dutch Antiquaries, the old <i>Cretici</i> had their habitation from whom the place got the name of <i>Cretica</i>. Afterwards, one of the Emperors <i>Tiberius's</i> Generals got possession of <i>Hiltmann</i>, an high Hill which commands the whole Plain wherein this City is seated, and had its name from the <i>lier</i>, which runs hard by. Whereupon, having quickly made himself master of the Town, he chang'd its name into <i>Campodorus</i>; which in time was corrupted into <i>Kempten</i>. After this, as is said, some of the <i>French Kings</i> (who were for some time Lords of it) gave it the name of <i>Vernia</i> or <i>Fernitia</i>, from the abundance of Snakes and other venomous Worms which they here met with. But this name, if ever any fact was given it, lasted not long; its former <i>Roman</i> name returning to it.</p>	Blaffer-thorn.
KEMP-TEN.	<p>'Twas first made Imperial by the Emperor <i>Friedrich</i> IV. who granted the Citizens of <i>Kempten</i> the privilege of feeling all their public Infringements with the Spread-Lance of the Empire, half <i>Or</i> half <i>Sable</i>, crown'd with the Imperial Crown.</p> <p>In the year 1633, the Imperialists took the City, and plunder'd it. Seventy Houses within the Walls, and as many more in the Suburbs, they burn'd to the ground; the great Church, the steeple whereof, was also destroy'd; and four hundred and fifty persons (men, women, and children) put to the Sword.</p> <p>The Citizens are most of them Weavers; and have a great convenience of whining their Linnen, by reason of the many Springs in and about the Town. They make also a considerable advantage by lodging of Merchants that travel this way betwixt <i>Italy</i> and the <i>Netherlands</i> as likewise by entertaining the Soldiers, who fetch Salt from <i>Trud</i>.</p>	
KEMP-TEN.	<p>VII. I N S B R U C K. <i>Jher</i>, or <i>Elisa</i>, is so call'd from an small River, on the bank whereof it is seated. That it was formerly inhabited by some of the <i>Roman Colonies</i>, is apparent enough from the Inscription in some of the <i>Roman Monuments</i>; wherein mention is made of a reparation of the Highways betwixt <i>Campodorus</i> and <i>Kempten</i>, and <i>Jher</i> (which in those days was, and still is, the usual Road betwixt <i>Italy</i> and the Cities on the <i>Rhine</i>) at the charges of <i>Septimius Severus</i> and <i>Maximianus</i> destroyed <i>Ulm</i> and <i>Kempten</i>.</p> <p>The Fields near this Town yield neither Wine nor Wheat; being seldom found with any thing but Oats, Rape-seeds, Beans, and Flax. Cattle are brought into their Markets from the <i>Alps</i>; and their Corn is fetch'd from <i>Ulm</i>, <i>Memmingen</i>, <i>Waldsee</i>, and <i>Leutkirch</i>.</p> <p>In the late Civil Wars of <i>Germany</i> (in the year 1631) there hapn'd here a most dismal fire, which in the space of twelve hours consum'd about 380 Houses, besides most of their public Buildings. Nay, the Walls of the Town were burnt as white as Snow, and most of the Bricks pieces of Canon on their Barilwarks melted. However, the industry of the Citizens and the charity of their neighbours, has so far repair'd their losses, that they are now as flourishing an estate as ever.</p> <p>VIII. R A V E N S B U R G, or <i>Gravenburg</i> (for so it was at first, and ought still to be written) was no more than a fair Village, known then</p>	
KEMP-TEN.	<p>by the name of <i>Gravenburg</i>, before the year 1606, when the first wall'd round, and to took on the name of a City, being afterwards advanc'd into an Imperial one, and endow'd with many large privileges.</p> <p>In the middle of the Town stands a very high Tower call'd in their language <i>der Blafferthorn</i>, or the Wash-Tower, which in the 1539 was blown down by a Whirlwind, and rebuilt at the charge of the Burgers. The whole story of which accident you may read in an Inscription, which ends thus:</p>	
KEMP-TEN.	<p><i>Zu einem wunden alldie stet geoffenliche, Das der Blaffer ih lebendig blieben, i. e.</i></p> <p>The great miracle in this story is, that the Watchman or Trumpeter (who every three or four hours, as the custom is all over <i>Germany</i>, used to give notice of the time of day or night by sounding from the top of the Tower) falling along with his Callie, receiv'd no damage; tho, as the Inscription also informs us, his Wife and Son were both slain.</p> <p>The Town-Hall and some of their Churches are worth the viewing; otherwise there is little of note in the City.</p>	Altoff.
KEMP-TEN.	<p>Within two little English miles of <i>Ravensburg</i> (stands <i>Altoff</i>) an ancient (as its name intimates) and Linnous Town. From the Earls of this place descend'd (as we have already inform'd the Reader in the Description of the Dukedom of <i>Brabant</i>) a great branch of the ancient Dukes of <i>Brabant</i>, and the present Dukes of <i>Brabant</i> and <i>Lunenburg</i>. Here stood the rich Monastery of <i>Wittingen</i>, wherein, in <i>St. Oswald's</i> Chapel, was the usual burying-place of the <i>Goepfian</i> Family. At present <i>Altoff</i> belongs to the House of <i>Assia</i>, and is the usual Residence of the Lieutenant or High Commissioner of <i>Assia</i>; who, in the name of the Emperor, keeps here an high Court of Judicature, to determine all Causes and hear Complaints brought before him from any of the Imperial Cities in <i>Schwaben</i>.</p>	WANGEN.
KEMP-TEN.	<p>IX. W A N G E N. A small Imperial City, seated on the Upper <i>Arg</i>, famous for Siles, which are here made, and (in vast numbers) sent abroad into most of the neighbouring Countries in the Empire. Besides, their Paper-Mills and Flax yield them a considerable income. But what some Geographers have reported) that they have good store of Wine, is a mistake; not a drop being drunk here; but wine is sold from other places.</p> <p>To these we might add <i>Kaufingen</i>, <i>Mundelheim</i>, and some more Towns of less note, but they have little in them that merits a particular description.</p>	
KEMP-TEN.	<p>The Imperial City, and great Towns in the Hegow, or the Lower Schwaben.</p>	
KEMP-TEN.	<p>Under the name of <i>Hegow</i> is usually comprehended all that tract of Land which borders on both sides the <i>Boden-See</i>; altho this Lake be commonly call'd the <i>Burgund</i>, the reboundary between <i>Schwaben</i> and <i>Switzerland</i>.</p> <p>The Lake is call'd by <i>Bruggenz</i> (formerly a famous City, but at this day an inconceivable ruin) in the East end of the Lake, not far from <i>Lindau</i>, nam'd by the</p>	Anto-
RAVEN-SBURG.	<p>WEST-GERMANY.</p>	

Antinusus, Brigantia or (as his Tables have it) *Brigantia*. The Town is still of so much note as to give name to a County; but is otherwise hardly taken notice of by the German Topographers. This, I think, is by much the largest Lake in the German Empire (if we do not allow *Switzerland* to be a part of it), extending it self about thirty miles in length, and (as I have before places three) in breadth. It is divided into two parts, the larger whereof reaches from *Lindau* to the old *Port Pedmen*; whence it first got the name of *Pedmensee*, corrupted afterwards into *Pedensee*; (tho others derive the *Bodensee* from *Wand der See*, i.e. from the great wall of water, which the edge of the Mountains beginning at *Cöyden*, is usually nam'd *Cellersee*, from *Cell*, a considerable Village situate on its banks.

CON-
STANCE.

[illegible]

Whereupon it became immediately subject to the House of *Austria*; and so remains to this day, being govern'd by a Deputy sent thither from the Emperor or Arch-Duke; yet so, as that it still retains its ancient privileges and name (at least) of an Imperial City.

Trade

*Council of
Constance.*

place with *Hufs*, shew'n to this day to all strangers by the Burgers of *Constance*. This Council lasted four years; during which time there are said to have been in this little City 4 Patriarchs, 29 Cardinals, 346 Archbishops and Bishops, 564 Abbots and Doctors, 10000 Secular Princes and Noblemen. There are also said to have been 450 common Harlots, 1600 Barbers, and 320 Musicians.

II. UNBELINGEN. Another fair Imperial City on the banks of the *Boden*, a "Tiefenort" with fair Orchards and Vineyards, a "Tiefenort" on the top of a Rock; at the bottom were used the Burgers dig stones for the building of the greatest part of the Town. By this means "us daily more and more fortified; the top of the Rock rising to high above the bottom of the lake, so that in many places it vies height with the tallest towers in the Town. This situation seem'd to please, and magnificence to the ancient Dukes of *Schwaben*, therefore they kept their usual Residence, after the fall of the Hllich Family, the City fell into the hands of the Emperor, in the year 1267.

Trade

Its Trade is advanc'd by the advantage of a very good Haven; whence are constantly sent out vast numbers of Barges, laden with Wine and all sorts of Fruits, bound for *Constance, Lindaw*, and several other Cities and great Towns upon the *Bodensee* and the *Rhine*.

Among many other privileges granted by several Emperors to this place, this is one, That no Freeman of the Town shall appeal from the Sentence of the Court of Aldermen (or *Raths-herren*) any further then *Friburg in Brisgau, Roth-weil or Ravensburg.*

In the neighbouring Orchards and Vineyards
and not rarely with Wells of different Mineral
waters; one whereof is particularly famous for
its medicinal Virtues, and is well known
as the Citizens. It flows out of the Earth
on the East side of the Town, whence it con-
tinues in the Suburbs, into a Bath-
house of Divities to have a mixture of Lead, Cop-
per, and Iron, and is an approved me-
dicine against the Rheumatick, and other
Acid, as also a great restorer of a decay'd ap-
petite. There are many other virtues of this
Water, which I have not time to recite. It
is plentiful at *Strasbourg*, but born in *Zürcher-
gen*. His *Threatie* intitled *Von den allerhöchsten
Nutz der Mineral-Wasser* is a very curious
Littérateur tells us of another Mineral-water
in the County of *Neuchâtel*, which is one
of the Vineyards of this Town (call'd by
the People *le Vignoble de la Fontaine*), where
the Land and her foil, the bot Grapes in this Coun-
ty, which he says has a small taint of *Sa-
lutaris*, and is a little more medicinal than
the three walking peccies removes all Warts
from the hands, or any other part of the body,

Riches

The Hofpital in this Town is reckon'd the chett in *Schwaben*; tho the Burgers have as little need of such provisions for the poor and decrepit as any of their neighbours. For they are generally a people very laborious and frugal; and consequently, have usually greater stocks of money and goods than other Traders on the *Rodenfee*. Infomuch, that the Contributions of this small Town gives the Empire in time of War, are as high as some, nay many, of the Princes of the Empire are requir'd to give, viz. *xx* Horfemen and sixty Foot; or as much money as will pay such a Company.

III. BUCHORN, (so call'd from the large Woods of Beeches near this place) was formerly subject to an Earl of its own; defended, as they report, from a branch of the Family of *Charles the Great*. Afterwards it fell into the hands of the Earls of *Altoff* and *Ravensburg*; and lastly came into the possession of the Arch-Dukes of *Austria*; who made it a Dependence on the City of *Ueberlingen*, as it remains to this day.

The town is of no large extent, but has a good trade from the Ships that daily pass betwixt this place and *S. Gallen, Steinach, or Arbon*, conveying goods this way out of *Schwaben* into *Switzerland*, and back again.

IV. *Lindau*, an Imperial City, seated on an Island in the *Bodensee*; unto which you are led by a Stone-bridge of two hundred and ninety arches in length. *Tiberius Caesar*, in his Expedition against the *Finnelci*, is reported to have quartered some part of his Army in this Island; confirmation thereof, the Burgers of *Lindau* will shew the reliques of an old Tower (call'd by them the *Heylen-Turm*, or *Peggen-Wall*), which Tradition has inform'd them, that he built it, who was the first that call'd this Island, by that *Roman* Emperor. However, this does not pretend to go great antiquity; its first foundation being attributed to *Adelbert Count of Rebach* (one of *Charles the Great's* courtiers) and Lord of this part of the Coun-

On this East (Lys Dreghfus in his Tract De
Castrofrons) being on a time taking
his pleasure on the Boudens, was seized by a Tem-
pest, and for some hours in no small hazard of
his life, till at length, when the storm was
over, he sailed forth on the Strand, the Ship
in remembrance of this deliverance, was called
endowed a Nuntery (or which more au-
thority out the year 80, giving it the name of Lin-
der, or Lindia, from his late landing in this
City. But Dreger will not allow of this Etymo-
logy; asserting, that it had its name from
rows of Linden-trees planted round the Nun-
nery, which conjecture he confirms by the Arms
of the City, which are a Linden-tree *Vind* in a

The situation of this City is both pleasant and healthy, and as convenient for trade as is possible in this part of the world; whence some German writers have been pleased to term it the *Paradise of Swabians*. They have several Springs of sweet water; and on the North a great many Fields and Meadows. In that part which is cut off from the main body of the Town, and is usually the Island, and inhabited by none but Fishermen, Watermen, and Weavers, they have plenty of Vines; which yield a sort of rough and harsh Wine, not quite so palatable as that

The Nuns are the daughters of a rich family, gave birth to the building of a City in their own hands, governed by an Abbess, who is always a Princess of the Empire, and is invested with many privileges, having supreme jurisdiction in all Criminal Causes within the Precinct Territories of her Nunery. The Nuns for her government are not obliged to make Vows of Chastity or Virginity; but may, in their free occasion and are weary of their confinement, leave their Cells and marry. They are all defended of good and noble Families, are bound to protect the Roman Catholic Religion; tho' the Magistracy and greater part

RATTOLFSZELL, or *Cella Ratolfi*, R.
 its name to the *Cellerfee*, on which 'tis seated, TO
 had its name from one *Rattolf* Bishop of ZE
 56. Die

5f 2

Die-

Dietrichsbach or *Vreua*, who built himself here a Palace in the year 875. This Town was for many years no more than a Mannour or Lordship belonging to the Monastery of *Reichenau*; but afterwards, with a great many of its neighbours, fell into the hands of the House of *Austria*, who to this day are its Lords. For altho the Princes of *Wirtemberg* got possession of this Town in the year 1632, yet they were forc'd to resign it not long after, upon the unhappy defeat their forces met with at *Nordlingen*. Since which time the *Austrian* Princes have taken great care to strengthen its fortifications; in consolidation, chiefly, of the vicinity of the impregnable Fort *Dietel*, which is not far from it, and may be of no small prejudice to it, if obtain'd by an enemy.

This noble Cattle (call'd in the *German* language *Hohen Dietel*, and by *Latin* writers *Dactilium*) is situated on the top of an high and inaccessible Hill; in the middle of a delicate and fruitful plain near the banks of the *Rhine*. 'Tis

tenable by a small handful of men against a whole Army of the most experienc'd Assaultants, in as much as the Hill, or Mountain rather, wherein 'tis seated is of a wonderful height, and very steep; nor is there any other in the Vicinage which can possibly annoy it. Besides, there is no possibility of the Enemies bringing any Mine in so flinty a soil. Neither need the besieg'd fear a famine, since on the top of the Hill they have yearly a good crop of Corn and Vintage of Wine. This was the seat, for some time, of the ancient Dukes of *Schwaben*; and after the extinction of that Family, was for awhile in the possession of the Dukes of *Zaringen*. Afterwards, the Princes of *Klingenberg* got it into their hands; and in that Family it remain'd till *Ulric* Duke of *Wirtemberg*, being expell'd his own Territories, and living here in exile, in the year 1520, married a Widow of *Klingenberg*, and by that means annex'd *Dietel* to the Dukedom of *Wirtemberg*.

Hohen Dietel.



T H E



THE
COUNTY
OF
TYROL



N the accurate Account of Tyrol and the neighbouring Provinces (by *Warmand Igler*, Lord of *Vollerthum*), 'tis said, that this County is the very *Rhetia Superior* mention'd in Latin Historians; which, as

well as the *Rhetia Inferior*, was always by the *Romans* reckon'd a part of their *Italy*. In confirmation of this assertion he alleges the authority of *Pliny*, who makes *Trent* to be *Urbs Rhetica*. He further adds, that in some parts of the County the *Rhetian* Language (a Dialect of the old *Thufan*) is still spoke; and the names of many Cities and great Towns in and about this Province manifestly shew, that the *Rhetians* were certainly the ancient Inhabitants of the Land.

Bounds.

The modern bounds of the County of Tyrol are, on the East *Fore*, part of *Carinthia* and *Friuli*; on the West the County of the *Grisons* and part of *Switzerland*; on the North the Dukedom of *Bavaria* and some part of *Schlesien*; and on the South *Italy*.

Riches.

For Riches, with number of Inhabitants and plenty of necessary provision, it may compare with most Dukedoms in the Empire; nay, and excel some considerable Kingdoms. Its Mountains afford good store of Silver and Copper Mines, especially at *Braunegg*, *Katzpabel*, and *Schwarz*. At the place last mention'd, the Mines were first found out in the year 1448; and before the year 1660 were so well improv'd as that thirty thousand Miners, as 'tis reported, were employ'd here in digging, melting, and refining their Metals. But soon after that number was abated; inasmuch that about the year 1660 there could not above two thousand be reckon'd up. And at this time their numbers are much less, so that the Revenues of the Count

of Tyrol out of the Silver and Copper Mines will hardly amount annually to three hundred thousand Guilders, as *Calpurnius* reports they did in his days.

Besides Metals, the Country is well stock'd with good store of Wine, Fish, Venison, Wood, and other necessities and conveniences for a pleasant and healthy life. So that the Emperor *Maximilian's* comparison was pertinent and proper enough, when he fancied the County of Tyrol like a poor Country-fellow's Coat, coarse but warm. And indeed the multitude of craggy Mountains, almost continually cover'd with Snow, make no good appearance to the eye; altho the fruitful Valleys, especially near *Innsbruck*, yield as great increase here as elsewhere.

One main sign of a good and fruitful soil is the multitude of inhabitants, which live of the fruits and commodities of a Country. And certainly, if from this Topic we frame an argument to prove the riches of Tyrol, we may almost conclude it the Paradise of the *German* Empire. Not to mention the vast numbers of Miners every where to be met with, we shall leave the Reader to grieve at the whole *Polle Comitus* of Tyrol from the small Province of *Nantsberg*, which (*says Graffer*) does not extend it self above twelve *German* miles in length and three in breadth, and yet contains in it no less than three hundred and fifty Parishes and thirty-two strong Castles.

The whole County is subdivided into a great many lesser Provinces or Districts; the chief whereof are, 1. *Eysland*, so call'd from the River *Eisach*, which reaches from *Reven* towards *Trent*. 2. *Isaria*, or the Valley along the River *Isar*, the pleasantest part of the Country. 3. *Faan-Montz*. 4. *Felsland*. 5. *Montferthal*. 6. *Vingow*. 7. *Wallerfeld*. 8. *Nantsberg*, mention'd in the foregoing Paragraph. Besides these, and some others of less note, there are annex'd to the County of Tyrol the Lordships of *Rudensberg*, *Kaufstein*, and *Kitzpel*, which were all taken

Salt.

Distaff.

Antient
Govern-
ments.

taken from the *Bavarians*, and are now subject to the Princes of *Austria*, as Counts of *Tyrol*. As long as this Country was subject to the *Romans*, and was part of *Rætia*, these were Govern'd by *Legatians* and *Duxes* sent thither from *Rome*. But as soon the *Roman* Authority began to decay in these parts, the Princes of *Bavaria* fixed on the greatest part of the County of *Tyrol*, which was Govern'd by some of the *Bavarian* Nobility, as Counts Palatine of the Marfhes betwixt *Bavaria* and *Italy*. For this reason these temporary Lords took on them the Title of *Markgraves* or *Marquises*; which, as we have noted in the former Tome, is a word of the same importance with *Counts Palatine*, signifying properly Counts or Earls of the Marfhes. When afterwards *Germany* became incorporated into the *Roman* Empire, the Lords *Tyrol* were made Hereditary Counts and Princes of the Empire; independent upon any superior power save the Emperor only. This alteration was first made by the Emperor *Friedrich* the First, who profcrib'd *Herr*, farram'd the *Lein*, Duke of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*, of all his Territories and Dominions, dividing them amongst a great many lesser Princes, not so formidable as that great Duke had render'd himself to the Empire. By this Division the whole Tract of Land which is now comprehended under the name of the County of *Tyrol* was made subject to one Prince; but within this compals many other small Princes and Earls were comprisd, as *Imstet*, *Eysen*, *Altenberg*, *Ullrich*, *Malch* (in Latin Authors *Angela*, *Heff*, and others. The amongst all these petty Potentates, they who got the Title of Dukes of *Meran* were the most considerable. Yet afterwards the City of *Meran*, with the whole Dukedom, falling into the hands of the Counts of *Tyrol*, the Title of Dukes of *Meran* was quite lost, and the Title of Count of *Tyrol* only employ'd by *Albrecht* the last Prince of this County of the *Bavarian* Line. This *Albrecht's* Countess, *Judith* Dutcheß of *Moravia* and Countess of *Austria*, bore him only one Daughter; whereof the elder, the Lady *Adelheit*, was first married to *Henry* Son to the Emperor *Friedrich* II. and after his death, to *Meier* Earl of *Gartz*. The younger Daughter, the Lady *Elizabeth*, was given in marriage to *Gehard* Earl of *Hilfberg*. So that (upon the death of their Father *Albrecht*, in the year 1254) the whole County of *Tyrol*, with all the other Lands and Territories comprisd therein, was divided betwixt the two Earls of *Hilfberg* and *Gartz*. The former taking possession of the Upper and Lower *Isar*, and the latter of all the rest of the County, with some other Dependencies in *Carinthia* and *Friaul*. Not long after the death of *Earl Meinhard* in the year 1258, his two Sons (*Meinhard* and *Albrecht*) divided their Father's Inheritance betwixt them; the former (and elder) feizing *Tyrol*, and the other being made Count of *Gartz*. In the year 1284, *Meinhard* purchas'd the Upper and Lower *Isar* of his Uncle *Gehard*, and by that means became Master of the whole County of *Tyrol*. *Meinhard* was afterwards made Duke of *Carinthia*, and dying, left behind him four Sons and three Daughters (one whereof, *Elizabeth*, was married to *Albrecht* Son of the Emperor *Rudolph*; from whom the famous *Austrian* Family had its first origin). His eldest Son *Otto* was made Regent of all his Father's Dominions, but died without issue in the year 1310. Whereupon *Henry* (*Meinhard's* youngest Son, who had outliv'd all his Brothers) took possession of the County; together with the

Dukedom of *Carinthia*, and for sometime the Kingdom of *Bohemia*. This *Henry* left behind him only one Daughter, nam'd *Margaret*; who was divorc'd from her first Husband, *John* Henry Marquis of *Moravia* and Son of *John* King of *Bohemia*, and married a second time to *Ludovic*, the Duke of *Bavaria's* Son, in the year 1347. This Count behav'd himself so well against the *Bavarian* Forces (who came thither to demand the whole County of *Tyrol* in Right of their Prince *John* Henry before mention'd) that he not only secur'd the County, but added thereto the City and Territory of *Trent*; whose Bishop, with a great number of his Nobility, he took Possession. His only Child *Meinhard* died without issue in the first year of Marriage A.D. 1363. Whereupon, his Mother *Margaret* (by the Advice of her Council) letted the County of *Tyrol* upon her Cousins *Rudolph*, *Albrecht*, and *Leopold*, Arch-Dukes of *Austria*, in which Family the Government of this County has ever since continued.

The chief Cities and great Towns in the County of TYROL.

IN **S**PRUG, the Metropolis and usual Residence of the Counts of *Tyrol*. The old Monastery of *Wilheim*, of which more anon, gave it its original; and the River *Im*, on which it is seated, its name; whence in Latin Authors it is usually nam'd *Aespion*, and sometimes *Entpion*.

'Tis certain, that *Otto* the First, Duke of *Meran*, first made *Insprug* a City, and Wall'd it round in the year 1239, according to the testimony of an ancient Inscription which runs thus,

Otto, Meranise Princeps, Cogomine Magnus, Insprucum circumdat muris & munita fundat, &c.

But these Fortifications are long since decay'd and perish'd; and little to be seen, even of their ruins, save three great Gates. And the reason why the Princes of *Tyrol* have not thought it worth their while to recompass it with any kind of Walls or Rampires, is because its seated in the heart of their Territories, and defended (some distance) by the strong Castle of *Ombas* and *Town of Hall*, to that on that side of the City which looks towards the East it neither has nor needs any Fortification. Besides, the outmost bounds and limits of the County are so well guarded by strong and impregnable Castles, that was thought a strange piece of fortune, for *Matthias* Elector of *Saxony* to bring an Army to *Insprug*, as he did in the year 1601. However, the greater part of the Town is defended by a fort of Walls and Ditches, which seem design'd rather for the security of the City.

The Town is generally well built; but especially the Suburbs are a company of fair and stately Houses. The Cathedral, or chief Church, at the *Franciscan* Monastery, is a stately Fabric of hewn stone, built at the charges of the Emperor *Ferdinand* the First, who here erected a stately Monument in memory of his Grandfather *Maximilian* the First, on the top whereof stands a vast picture of the Emperor's Arms; and is guarded with twenty-eight brazen Statues of several

INSPRUG.

Fortifica-
tions.

Buildings.

Palace.

veral other great Heroes and some Princesses. All of them, being of larger dimensions than those of ordinary men, make a most majestic appearance. Under the Emperor's Statue you have a character of that great Prince in golden Letters upon black Marble, which begins thus, *Imp. Carl. Maximiliano pio, felicit. Aug. Principi, non parvis non belli artibus, omnium aetate luce longè clarissimo, &c.* Which is as high a Panegyric as that Emperor could pretend to; who began indeed many glorious enterprises, but seldom finish'd any of them.

But the great ornament of the Town is the Count's Palace, beautified with many fair Gardens, Groves, Walls, &c. 'Tis a general humour of the *German* Princes and Nobility to keep Repositories of as many Rarities of Art and Nature as they can possibly procure, besides Armories, Libraries, &c. In the East of *Tyrol's* Palace here at *Insprug*, a curious Traveller will meet with a great foundation in this kind almost as in any Imperial Prince's Court. Among other things you have a vast collection of *Agates*, *Crytals*, *Corals*, *Jaspers*, *Heraclins*, *Turkey-stones*, and the like; several fumps of Virgin Gold and Silver digg'd out of the Mines in *Germany*; a great number of ancient and late Coins and Medals (among the rest, one curious Golden Medal bearing the portraits of *Albrecht* Duke of *Bavaria* and *Ann* Arch-Dutcheß of *Austria*, coin'd in the year 1558); a complete *Persian* Armour, richly adorned with *Turkey-stones* and Rubies; the Arms of the House of *Austria* exactly represented in a Coat of Diamonds and Rubies; a large Crucifix of *Corals*; an old *Sword*'s Sword, with the Almanac (still in use amongst the Boors of that Country, and not unlike to that which our Ruffies in *Staffordshire* make use of; whereof the Reader may expect a learned account in the ingenious *Dr. Plot's* Natural History of that County) cut on the Hilt; a large Dish of *Crystal* in Gold, beautified with several pictures drawn in lively colours betwixt the Gold and *Crystal*, and with many different precious Stones; two endless to give an exact Catalogue of the infinite number of other Rarities and delightful things in and about this Palace, and the adjoining Summer-House; which is a piece of building that contains tiny Chambers, all nicely fur-

Armory.

Ombas.

The Citizens have a good Armory, well stock'd with all manner of Armour and Weapons for Horse and Foot; from whence they pretend to be able to Equip an Army of thirty thousand men. They have here two Pieces of Cannon of a vast wide bore, and each sixteen foot in the Barrel. Besides these they have fifty more of considerable note; one whereof has seven Barrels, and each may be discharg'd severally.

About an *English* mile, or little more, from the Town, there stands a stately Castle call'd *Ombas*, or *Umbas*; as they will have it call'd from the design of it, which was only for a shady Summer-House for the Arch-Dukes to divert themselves in during the heat of the year. The Rarities and Pictures of this place are so many, that on the subject of it alone I have printed at *Insprug* A.D. 1601. In the Armory to be seen, the most considerable are, the Armour of *Charles* IX. King of *France*, and of the Duke of *Parma*; the Statue of King *Fernand* the First on Horseback in Plaster-work, exactly representing him in his Armour, and his Horse in his Trappings, as he was taken Prisoner in the Forest

near *Pavia*; the Armour of the Emperors *Rupert*, *Maximilian* the First and Second, and of *Charles* V. besides a great many other Kings and brave Princes of other Nations; the portraiture of each Prince, drawn to the life, hanging by his Armour of other Nations; which is full of wood which grew near *Pavia*, of a piece twenty-eight foot long, the top of which is full of a yard of its first length. In another Room you have a collection of Rarities at *Insprug*; among which are, 1. A part of the trunk of an Oak in the body whereof a Deer quite enfolded with wood. Of which curiosity their Philosophers give this account; that in all probability the Deer perish'd in the Snow, and upon a thaw was hurl'd a considerable depth into the ground by a torrent from the neighbouring Hills, and so was first encircled by the roots and afterwards by the body of the Tree. A several Cuts and Drawers of *Roman* and other ancient Coins in Gold and Silver. 3. Several pieces of ancient Armour, Weapons, and other rare Antiquities. 4. A log of Wood and wedges petrified, because (forsooth) the Carpenter ventur'd to cleave Wood on a great Holiday. Several fair Copies written by one *Thomas Schneckel* of *Hall* in *Sweden* with his letters. A piece of Wood grown out of a small lump of Ore. This the Miners of *Germany* call an *Adalpen*, or 'twelv'd because when in a vein of metal they meet with such a twig as this, they are sure the Ore holds no further.

Not far from the Town (a prospect a Field on the South-side) stands the famous Monastery *Wilheim* or *Widen*, call'd by *Antoine* in his *History* *Veldene*; out of which, as we have said, sprang the whole City of *Insprug*. The Monks are of the Order of *St. Norbert*; and pretend to be of great antiquity. Their Founder is said to be *Giant Haymon*, a Prince of this Country; who was here buried in the year 578. This *Haymon*, for their Legends, was twelve foot and a half long; and the Grave they tell them for his, is somewhat above fifteen. They report further, that before the building of this Monastery this part of the Country was much infected with a Dragon of a prodigious bulk; which, amongst other practices, continuing to devour at night as much of this Monastery as *Haymon's* workmen had built by day. This dragon on a sudden was slain encounter'd and destroy'd by Prince *Haymon*; who flew him, and cut out his tongue, which was three furlongs and a half long, and is still kept in the Monastery as a sacred Relique. In the Monastery they have a large Gallery, on all sides dark, whereof the pictures hang upon all their Abbots, and each of their Foundation. 'Tis encompass'd with a Wall of sixteen foot height, over which a high and narrow passage by the Door is said to have sprung not many years ago. Before the Gates stands a Pillar with an Inscription, that the Road from *Insprug* to the Field whereon the Monastery now stands; and that this Highway was repaired by the Arch-Dukes to divert themselves in the days of the Emperor *Sepimus Severus*.

IL **R**IXEN (situated in a pleasant Valley at the conflux of the Rivers *Elach* and *Rienz*; is the second Town in *Tyrol*. There is hardly any question to be made, but that this is the same place which *Antonius* calls *Sablatina* and *Sublarian*; both possibly mistaken by *Travellers* for *Meran*. *Meran* lies not so far from this day, nor many miles from *Bricken*, a place call'd *Seren*, whence (as several Historians inform us, who

Wilheim.

BRICKEN.

Bishop.

mention it by the name of *Santo and Salto* the Bishopric of *Briren* was first translated, upon the destruction which the *Huns* brought upon this and the neighbouring Towns. Now, however, it is for a careless and ignorant Transcriber to write *Salvatore* in one word, and afterwards to corrupt it into *Salvatore*, as we find it in the vulgar Copies of *Antonini's* Itinerary.

The Bishop of *Briren* is reckon'd a Prince of the Empire, and accordingly has a Seat in the Diet. He has also Jurisdiction in Cases Criminal and Civil within his own Diocess, but yet (notwithstanding these and some other small Privileges) his power is not so absolute but that there lies an Appeal from his Court to the Earl of *Tyrol*.

Mineral waters.

The Wells of Mineral-water in and about this City bring a considerable number of strangers, and enrich the Citizens: but especially that which is found all the Country over by the name of the Virgin-Well. Besides they have a good income from their red Wine: which is hence exported to most of the neighbouring Cities and great Towns.

HALL.

III. *HALL* (for distinction sake call'd *Hall im Innthal*) has its name, as well as the other two in *Saxony* and *Schwaben*, from the great trade of its Inhabitants in making and vending of Salt. The chief Salt-pies are about four miles from the Town in the Mountains. Out of these they dig Salt like the Ore of Copper or Silver in a Mine, and throw it afterwards into great Trenches. This done, they fill the Trenches up with sweet water: which stands for a month or longer till the lumps of Salt be dissolv'd, and the more heavy and earthy parts sunk to the bottom. When they find the water ready for service (which they do by putting a piece of wood by them call'd *Prob-Holz*) it is carried off in great Fats to the Salt-pans in the City, where they boil it and order it as our Salters do their Sea-water.

In their great Salt-House they have four huge Pans of Iron: each whereof is eight and forty foot in length, thirty four in breadth, and three in depth. One of these is always at rest for a week in its turn, and the other three continually a boiling. All the workmen employed in dig-

ging in the Mines, in filling the Trenches, hewing down fire-wood, in floating the icwell (for 'tis here the custom, as in most other Cities in *Germany* that have the like convenience, to bring their icwell and Timber out of the hilly Countries floating in great Clusters down the River), in feeding and otherwise ordering the salt, are said to be above a thousand.

IV. *MERAN*, formerly the Metropolis of the whole County of *Tyrol* and so considerable as to give Title to a Duke: fill the chief City in all the Territories on the *Isch*. In the year 1419, a great flood broke in upon some part of the Town and the whole Hospital and Church in the Suburbs. In this inundation four hundred people are said to have perish'd; and a child in a Cradle, with a cat sitting by it, taken alive on the waters at *Puten*, above twelve *English* miles from this place.

Not far from *Meran* stands the ancient and fair Castle of *Tyrol*: to which is annex'd a plentiful Market-Town. The pleasant situation of the place doubtless made it so considerable as to give name to the whole County, for otherwise it neither has nor ever had any thing of note in it.

To these might be added *Sterzingen*, noted for its Silver Mines; seated at the beginning of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, by the modern Inhabitants call'd *die Brenner*. These are the hills mention'd by *Apollon*, *Pliny*, *Dionysius* and others of the ancient Geographers, and whereof *Fabrichius* says,

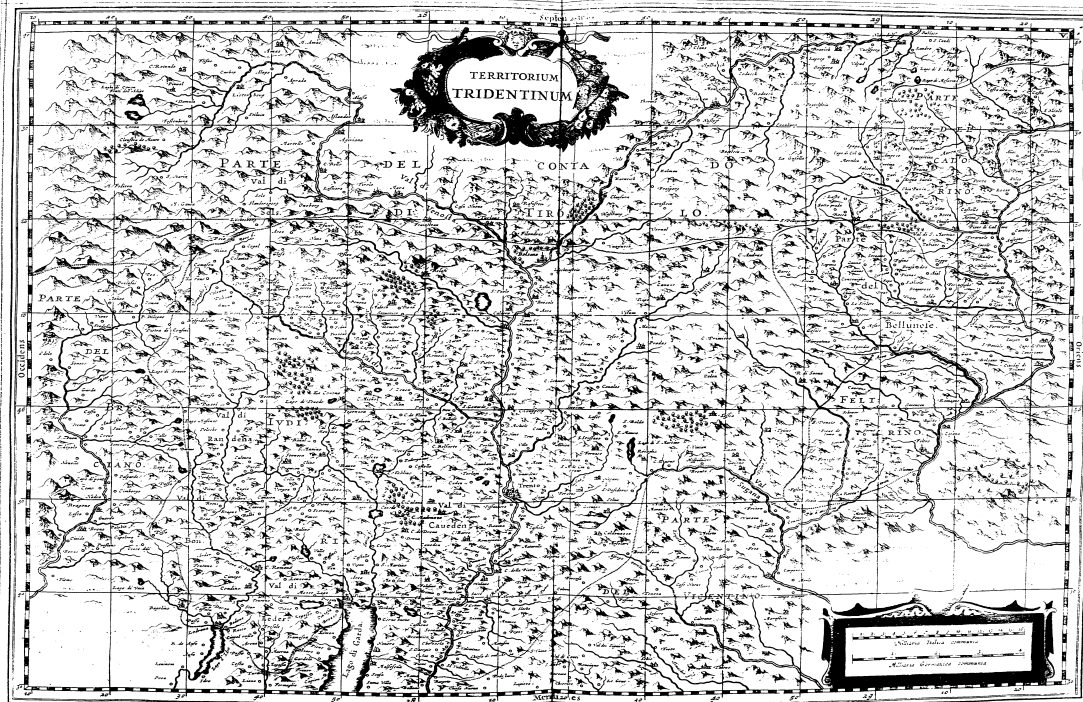
Hinc nive riuilla coma, Et glacie rigat aspera barba.

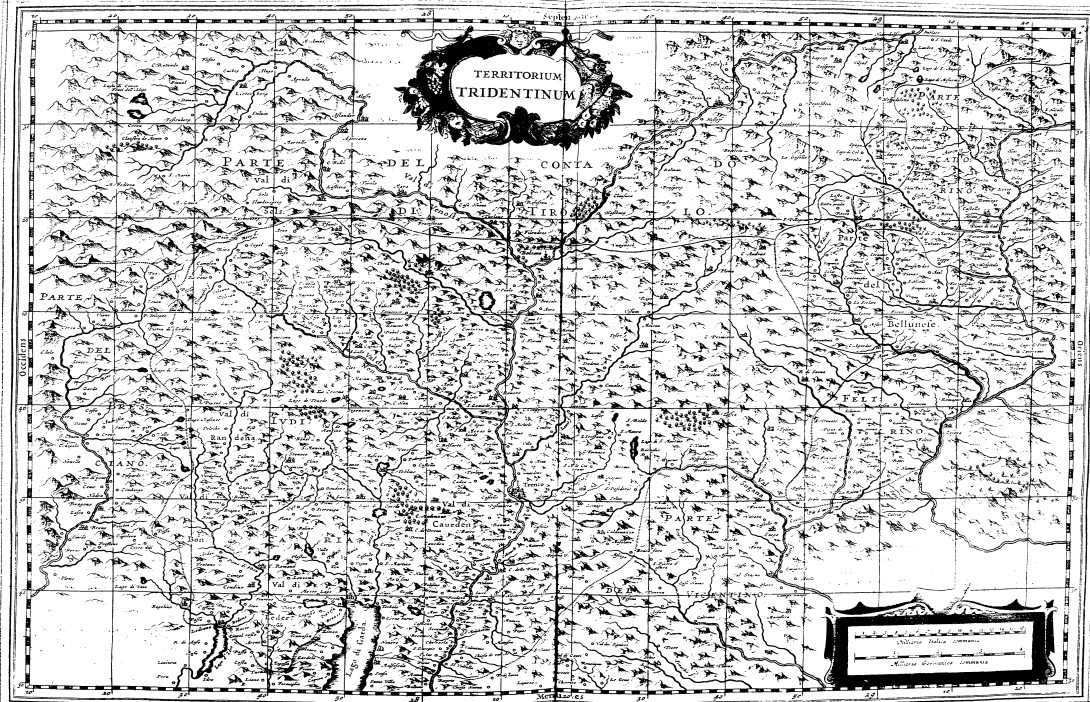
By the way, take notice, that when a famous ancient Historian tell us, that *Danaus* springs in the *Pyrenean* Mountains, he does not mean, as some ridiculously expound him, those that part *Spain* and *France*, but these in *Tyrol* altho the story be equally false of both. We might also add *Trent*, *Pozzo*, and some other Towns of note under the Earl of *Tyrol's* Dominion; but because within the Circle usually known to Geographers by the name of *Principatus Tridentinus*, we have purposely reserv'd them for the following Description.

MERAN.

Sterzingen.









THE City and Territory

OF

T R E N T.

Name.



STRABO, Pliny, and Ptolemy (who all mention the *Tridentini*, the ancient inhabitants of this Country) are sufficient to attest the Antiquity of *Trent*, and render its name venerable. The *Italians* call the Town, at this day, *Trento*, and the *Germans* name it *Trient*; both manifest corruptions of the old *Latin* word *Tridentum*. But whence the *Latin*s at first fetch'd that name is not easily agreed on. Some will have it deriv'd from the Trident of the Good *Nepheus*, who, amongst other Pagan Deities, is said to have been formerly worshipp'd in this place. Others had rather bring its Etymology *a tribus Torrentibus*, from the three small Rivulets (*Ferfina*, *Saletum*, and *Perfina*) which empty themselves into the *Adige*, or *Elbe*, at the Town. Some again, with a great deal of probability on their side, will have the Name deriv'd from the three sharp Pikes of the *Alps*, which (*trium ad inflex dentium*, as they conceit) hang over the City.

Antient Government.

Leander Alberti, in his Description of *Italy*, asserts, that it was first built by some of the Princes of *Tuscany*; but being afterwards demolish'd, it was rebuilt and enlarg'd by the *Cresmans*, and encompass'd with a flower Wall of hewn Stone at the charges of King *Theodoric* of *Bern*. After the Invasion of the *Goths* it was subject to the Princes of *Lombardy*, from whom the Government was translated to the Emperors of *Rome*. Before the great Duke of *Bavaria* (whercof the County of *Tyrol*, with all its Dependances, was once a part) was subdivided into a great many lesser Principalities by the Emperor, the Territories of *Trent* had the name of a County, and were immediately subject to an Earl of their own, who nevertheless was Vassal to the Duke of *Bavaria*.

Situation.

The City is seated in a pleasant Valley at the bottom of the three foremention'd Hills, on the banks of the River *Elbe*, (so the *Germans* name it; but in *Latin* Authors 'tis call'd *Alpeles*, in the *Italian*, *Adige* or *Adige*). The Hills round it are exceedingly steep and impervious; so that there is hardly any passage hither, save from *Verona* and the North. In Summer the rays of the Sun, reflected from the flinty Rocks and Mountains that environ the Town, are very hot and scorching; and in Winter the cold air hence is altogether as intolerable. At the other two seasons of the year they live in as wholesome and as temperate an Air as any of their neighbours.

Their Fields and Vineyards afford them plenty of Wine, Oyl, Milk, Fruit, and Flesh; tho but very little Grain of any sort. Their Wine (which grows in great abundance, and is well tasted, and of a strong body) is of a pale red colour, and for that reason known in other parts of *Germany*, as well as at *Trent*, by the name of *Trentische Schiller* or *Schiller*: which word signifies properly a piece of party-colour'd Cloth.

The situation of the Town, on the borders of *Germany* and *Italy*, gives opportunity to the inhabitants of being well vers'd in the *High-Dutch* and *Italian* tongues; which are both spoke in as great purity in this City as in *Rome* or *Vienna*. Which is a thing scarcely observable in a March-Town.

The inhabitants are observ'd to be extremely obliging to Strangers and wonderful tender of breach of promise or any other transgression of the bonds of humanity and true Friendship. An accomplishment which a Traveller would hardly expect in a Town made up of men of different Nations and humours; and mention'd by Geographers under the odious and reproachful character of *Germanorum Stratus & Italorum refugium*.

The Bishopric of *Trent* was first founded by *S. Hermagoras*, who made one *Jovinus* first Prelate of the See. Afterwards the Diocess was cou-

Conmodi-
tas.Lan-
guage.Manners
of the in-
habitants.

Bishopric.

Pages.

The next Town of note in this part is *Pözen*, call'd in the *Italian* Dialect (and so nam'd in our Map) *Belzeno*, by *Paulus Diaconus*, *Bozzenum*, by *Blondus* (possibly by the Printer's mistaking an *u* for a *n*) *Benjanum*, and by some late Geographers *Bozzenum*. 'Tis a Town pleasantly situated on the banks of the *Asiach* (*Lafach* the *Italians* call it) as it empties it self into the *Esch* or *Adige*. The Citizens are more considerable for their good trade than any strength of their Town, which has no other fortifications about it but of Nature's providing, the River and Rocky Hills. They have yearly four great Fairs, each whereof lasts for fifteen days together; during which time the Merchants (who flock thither in vast numbers from *Illyricum*, *Dalmatia*, and most neighbouring parts of *Germany* and *Italy*) have their own proper Magistracy and Courts of Judicature, distinct from those of the Town, and erected only *pro re nata*. The privileged Merchants (who alone are permitted to trade) are Matriculated, so themselves term it, in their Judge's Book, and receive from him a Certificate of their Matriculation seal'd with the Arms of their Corporation; which is a Globe of the Earth surrounded with a great deal of all sorts of Merchandise pack'd up with this Motto *Ex Merve pulchrit*.

There is extant a small Book in *German* containing a particular account of the Customs in these Fairs, and the large privileges granted to the place by *Claudia Arch-Duchess of Austria*, printed at *Innsprug* A.D. 1635. On the road betwixt *Trent* and *Pözen* the inhabitants, in all the Villages, speak *Italian*; but beyond this Town, on the road towards *Innsprug*, a Traveller shall hear nothing but pure *High Dutch*. This City was anciently subject to the Bishops of *Trent*; but was taken from them by the Emperor *Matthias II.* Duke of *Carinthia* and Earl of *Tyrol*, in the year 1525.

Roverdo, or *Roveretum* (as *Sprecher* calls it) situated on the banks of the *Esch*, is another place of good note in the Territories of *Trent*. It stands on the *Venetian* Borders, and was formerly subject to that City; but (in the Treaty at *Nagoy*) was made over to the Emperor *Maximilian* the First.

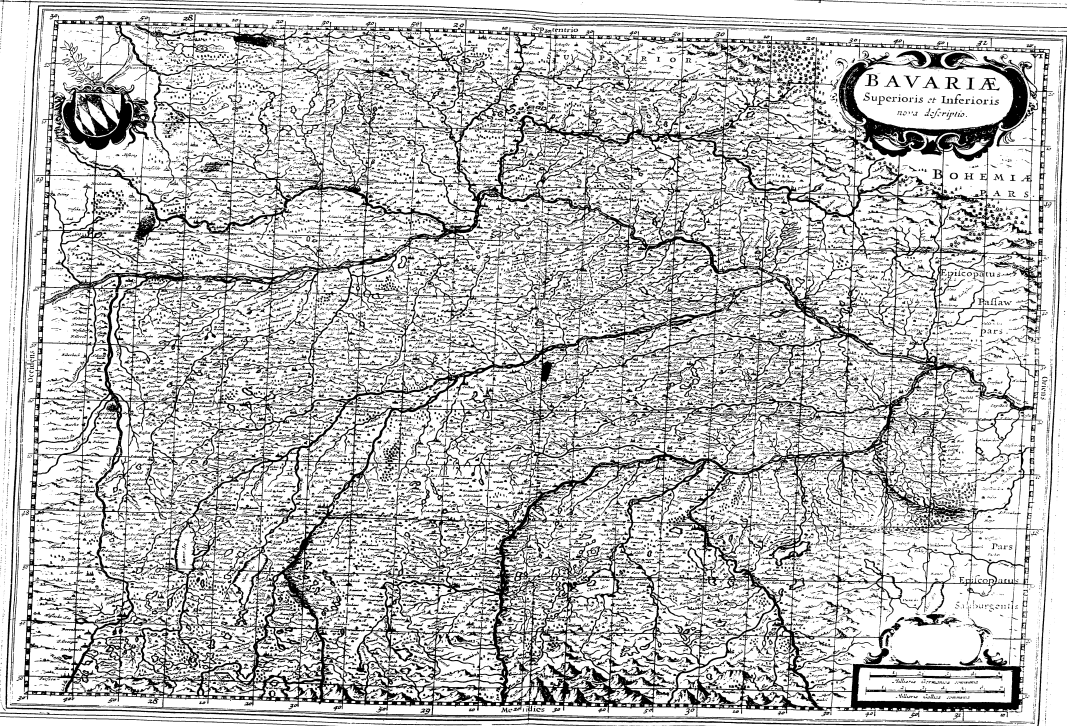
Seconzano, *Parchisio*, *Pefo*, *Casazza*, *Valse*, *Pefpergo*, with several other small Cities and large Market Towns, are either within the bounds or on the confines of this Country; but (saying only that they have all of them plenty of good Wines and other commodities) are not considerable for any thing that merits a particular Description in this place.

Roverdo.



THE







THE Electorate or Great Circle

OF

B A V A R I A.



WHEN the compass of the Circle of Bavaria are reckon'd all the Territories of the Arch-Bishop of *Salzburg*; the Bishops of *Fulda*, *Regensburg*, and *Freylingen*; the Abbots of *Waldsassen*, *S. Haimeran*, *Kayserheim* or *Kayserheim*, &c. the Abbots of the Higher and Lower Nunnings in *Regensburg*; and the Provost of *Berchtesgaden*; as also the Dominions and Lordships of the Dukes of *Bavaria* and Princes Palatine of the Upper Palatinate; the Landgrave of *Leuchtenberg*; the Duke of *Cramau*, and Prince of *Eggenberg*; the House of *Lakewitz*; the Earls and Lords of *Orenberg*, &c. and lastly, all the Towns and Villages subject to the Magistracy and Common Council of the Imperial City of *Regensburg*.

Name.

This Country contains in it a great part of the ancient *Rhaetia*, *Friedelitia*, and *Noricum*; but chang'd its name into *Bavaria*, afterwards *Bavaria*, upon the irruption of the *Boji* into these parts. This people (as we have already noted in the foregoing Volume) made the first expedition of *Gallia Celtica*, their native Country, under the command of *Sigisfrus* a *Celtish* Prince, about 588 or 600 year before the incarnation of our Saviour. The first halt they made was in that part of *Germany* which from them got the name of *Bojaheimat*, or the Duelling of the *Boji*, and has been since call'd *Bavaria*. Out of this they were driven by *Merobaudes* King of the *Marcomanni*, during the reign of *Augustus Caesar*, into the Territories of the *Narici*; which is now the Upper Palatinate. Here, after several skirmishes with the Natives of the place, they fix'd themselves about the year of Christ 472, as *fernandes* informs us. Afterwards, with the extent of their Territories they enlarg'd their

Names; being sometimes call'd *Bolorii*, *Balsari*, *Basarii*, and at last *Bavarii*. The *Germani* call their Land at this day *Bayern*, and the *French* *Baviers*.

Their Country is well provided for with all manner of necessities and conveniences for the support of mans life. They have plenty of all sorts of Grain, and some Wine; great store of fruit, Venison, Metals, Minerals, Marble, Salt, Baths, &c. These commodities would extremely enrich the inhabitants, were they as much permitted to Traffic as the Subjects of other Princes of the Empire.

But (tho it has been heretofore reckon'd a disgrace to any man that pretended an Extraction from any of the *German* Nobility, to manage any Trade or Commerce, and *Gualphus* follows us that in the ancient Laws of the Empire 'tis Decreed, *Dei vellet non Adel durch kaufmanschaft sich nehme, solle im Lande nicht zugelassen werden*, i. e. That any Nobleman that got his living by Merchandise, should not be admitted to the Gentle exercise of Tilting &c.) the Electors of *Bavaria* have for many years appropriated to themselves the monopoly of Traffic in three of the greatest Commodities of their Country. For 1. All the Electors Subjects are, upon great penalties, forbid to import any Salt out of *Austria*, the Dominions; or to buy any thence imported by Strangers. Again, only the Elector's own Agents are empower'd to furnish *Schwaden* with Salt, which they dig at the Salt-pits in *Dravoslein* and *Obenslein*, and (because of it fell very coarse, and hardly vendible) is usually mix'd with a purer sort brought from *Salzburg*. 2. His second monopoly is in Corn; for (as in the great famine in *Egypt*, the whole Land was forc'd to fetch their Bread and Provender from *Pharaoh's* Granaries, so) if any of the Prince's Subjects want Bread, he must buy Grain of his Master; no man besides being permitted to sell, tho never so well stock'd. Lastly, The Elector a chief Brewer

Comme-
dities.

GERMANY.

Xx

26

as well throughout all his Dominions. Now, the *Barbarians* have two sorts of Beer, the one white and very strong, and the other pitifully faint and of a brown colour. The former (known usually by the name of *Welschener Bier*, from the Town of *Welheim* upon *Altmühl* where 'tis most commonly brew'd) is a Liquor of that good repute that 'tis usually exported as far as *Vienne*, being only made and sold by the Electors' menial Servants; but the other is, by permission, brew'd by the Citizens and Country Butties for their own use. The Bishop of *Paffau* has of late years follow'd the Elector in this piece of tyranny; and thereby considerably advanced the incomes of his Diocese.

Under these severe circumstances the poor Peasants of *Bavaria* might have, were it not that their vast Herds of Swine (which are fattened in the Woods with Acorns and Crabs) bring them in a considerable gain. They have also great numbers of Bears, wild Boars, and other kinds of Venison in their Forests; which (though strictly forbidden to be hunted or kill'd without the Elector's special Commission) often furnish out a poor Boar's Table, when his Herd of Hogs is hardly sufficient to purchase salt for his Family. Their Deer are generally of an extraordinary bulk and stature, so that they hardly reckon it a wonder, what some of their Hunters have reported as such, that in the year 1566 there was a Hart caught in *Bavaria*, which weigh'd 665 pounds.

Inhab.

A French Nobleman (in a Book entitul'd *Les Etais, Empires, et Principautés du Monde*) gives this character of the *Barbarians*. *Pour le regard de ceux de Baviere, ils sont si fâles, si tristes, et si brutes, que si l'on vient à les comparer au reste des Allemands, on les pourroit justement nommer Barbares*; or, i. e. As for the *Barbarians*, they are a sort of people so unmanly, so rude and brutish, that if compar'd with other *Germans*, they may well bear the name of *Barbarians*. And indeed they have not much more credit amongst some of their neighbours, being usually allow'd no better title by the inhabitants of *Francia* and the Lower Palatinate, than *Swine-Drivers*. Whence some fanciful Etymologists endeavor to persuade us, that the Latin name of *Bavaria* is no more than the High Dutch appellation *Bear*; which signifies a Bear or Brute. But notwithstanding these calumnies (the effects of prejudice and envy) the *Barbarians* are certainly a true branch of the hospitable and courteous German Nation; and at this day (it may be said) as great markers of complaisance and civility as the most Gentle Province in *France*.

Government.

That the ancient *Roi* or *Boriar* were at first subjected to Kings, as well as most other Nations of the world, shew'd all manner of doubt. But because the Annals and Records of this people (if ere they had any such) are either quite lost, or very imperfectly preserv'd in the writings of Foreigners, we have now no Catalogue of their Monarchs or other Princes (before the Emperor *Charles* the Great's time) which we may fairly rely on for credible and authentic. However, since most Authors that treat of this Country, mention a Race of Dukes before that Emperor's Reign, the Reader may take the liberty we can meet with; *i. Thedo* (the Son of *Allegier*, last King of *Bavaria*) is said to have been the first that took up with the name of a Duke, about the year 900, because the *Franks* who had made themselves masters of all his Territories, fancy'd the Title of King did not to well

suit with the condition of a Tributary Prince. 2. To him succeeded his Son *Thedo* II. surnam'd the Great, for his many and great victories over the *Romans*; whom he routed out of all *Noticum* and *Friedelsia*, and whatever other Countries they had got on the Dutch side of the *Alps*. 3. *Theoberts*; of whom nothing remarkable is recorded. 4. *Thedo* III. the first Christian Prince of the *Barbarians*; converted, with his whole Land, to the Christian Faith by the Preaching of *Rapert* Bishop of *Constance*, about the year 540, and here made the first Bishop of *Salzburg*. 5. *Taffilo*, Son of *Theoberts*. 6. *Guthard*, surnam'd IV. 7. *Taffilo* II. 8. *Thedo* V. 9. *Theoberts* II. 10. *Theoberts* VI. 11. *Theoberts* VII. 12. *Grinold*. 13. *Hogbert*. 14. *Erizo*, who encourag'd by the good success of some of his Predecessors, ventur'd to reassume the Title of King; but being overcomen in a Battel near *Augsbury* by *Carlman* and *Pippin*, was forc'd to creep down again into a Duke. 15. *Taffilo*, the Third of that name, and last Duke of the Race of *King Allegier*. He was depos'd by *Charles* the Great's son, with his Son *Thedo*, Clottur'd up in the Monastery of *Lauterbach* or *Leibitz*, about four German miles from *Heidelberg*; where to this day his Monument is to be seen with this inscription:

*Conditor hac fovea, Quem pie Chrispe bea,
Taffilo, Dux primus, post Rex, Monachus sed inum.
Idibus in tenuis decessit ille Decembris.*

The Emperor *Charles* the Great having thus made himself Lord of *Bavaria*, callag'd it his Border, a great way into *Hungary* (belonging also large Mannors and Lordships near *Vienne* and other Cities of *Austria* on the *Barbarian* Clergy) and advanced it once more into a Kingdom. After this Emperor's death, his Son *Ludovic* the Godly committed the Government of this new founded Kingdom to his Son *Lotharius*, who had the Title of King conferr'd on him, but rais'd only as Deputy to his Father. Afterwards, *Lotharius*'s Brother *Ludovic* was advanc'd to the *Barbarian* Throne; in whose time, says *Avenarius*, this Kingdom reach'd from the River *Lech* as far as the Sea and the *Tyrol*. *Ludovic* liv'd 30 days in the year 876, leaving the Kingdom of *Bavaria* to his eldest Son *Carlman*; to his second Son *Ludovic* the Lower *Lotharin*, *Francia*, *Saxony*, *Friesland*, *Thuringen*, and the Lower *Palatinate*; and to his youngest, *Charles*, all *Schlesien*, *Saxony*, *Alto*, *Wuertzburg*, *Brigau*, *Carinthia*, and the Upper *Lotharin*. Upon the death of *Carlman* (who was slain in a Battel near *Oettingen*) his Brother *Ludovic* was made King. But he, being afterwards advanc'd to the Imperial Throne, was succeeded by his Brother *Carlman*'s wife Son *Arnolph*, who before was only Prince of *Syria* and *Carinthia*. He also, after his Uncle's death, was made Emperor; and thereupon committed the Kingdom of *Bavaria* to the Government of his Brother *Cornade* being Emperor, the *Barbarians* chose only *Arnolph* for their Prince. *Charles* the Great's Kingdom was by their Commander in Chief, who at first took on him the Title of King, but was forc'd to resign it, because his oppositions made again'd it by the Emperor *Cornade* (and *Henry* the first) to quit that Title, and write himself Duke. From this time, in the following Catalogue and Succession of the Dukes of *Bavaria*.

1. *Arnolph*, first Duke of *Bavaria* from *Charles* the Great's days; Son (as some Historians report)

Duke.

port) of *Leopold* Marquis of *Austria*, who, with three Bishops, at many Albioms, and nineteen *varian* Counts, was slain by the *Hungarians*. He built the Wall round *Regenspurz*, and dyed in the year 1231.

2. *Berchbild*, *Arnolph*'s Brother; from whom *Avenarius* fetches the Pedegrees of the Counts of *Salzburg* and *Cassel*, with the Dukes of *Amberg* and *Amerthal*.

3. *Henry*, Brother to the Emperor *Otto* the First, surnam'd *Barbarossa*. He dy'd in the year 955, and left the Dukedom to his Son.

4. *Henry Hezilo*. He dy'd A.D. 995, and was succeeded by his Son.

5. *Henry III.* who was afterwards rais'd to the Empire; being the first Emperor who came in by Election, according to the Order made by Pope *Gregory* the Fifth. After his advancement to the Empire this Dukedom was transfer'd to several Successors from one Family to another according to the power and pleasure of the Emperors. For this *Henry* (having married the famous *St. Concord*, Daughter of *Sigifrid* Count Palatine of the *Rhine*) dyed without issue, whereupon his Successors (*Conrade II.* *Henry III.* and *Henry IV.*) kept the Dukedom in their own hands, substituting only now and then a Lieutenant, who is always still Duke or Duchess of *Bavaria* by Dr. *Hoyls* and some other Historians. At last the Dukedom was given by *Henry IV.* to

6. *Wolpho* or *Welfo*, Count of *Reverburg* in *Schlesien*. He dy'd in the Isle of *Cyprus* A.D. 1104, and was succeeded by his Son.

7. *Welfo* II. He being in the year 1119 executed by his Brother.

8. *Henry IX.* (to reckon in reference to some other Princes of the same name, who, according to the German fashion, had taken on them the Name and Title of Dukes of *Bavaria* without enjoying the Government) who dy'd in the year 1125.

9. *Henry X.* surnam'd the Proud, succeeded his Father. He married the only Daughter of *Lotharius* the Emperor, and by that means was also made Duke of *Saxony*. After his Father-in-Law's death he pretend'd to have a better Title than the Empire; thus the Duke of *Schlesien*, called *Henrich*, who had got possession of the Throne; refusing to pay him Homage, or acknowledge him his Superior. Whereupon he was (by the Election of the States of the Empire) profr'd of all his Dominion and Power; which before his Revolt was as vast as to extend it fell from one Sea to the other. This done, the Duke of *Bavaria* was conferr'd upon

10. *Leopold*, Marquis of *Austria*, and half Brother to his Predecessor *Henry X.* After his death, in the year 1144, the Dukedom was some short time given to his Son.

11. *Henry XI.* *Leopold*'s Brother; who (after the Emperors command) resign'd it to

12. *Henry XII.* *Arnolph*'s Tenth Son, who afterwards was surnam'd the Lion from the Coat of Arms given him in remembrance of his many Victories of Clivity in the Holy Land. Of the Deposing this unfortunate Prince by the Emperor *Frederic Barbarossa*, and the Defeat of the Duke of *Bavaria* in the battle of *Loins*, we have already given the Reader an account in the Deferection of *Lauenburg*. The Territory of this great Prince being bro't to his only Daughter to *Rapert* Prince Elector Palatine of the *Rhine* and the Palatinate of *Norburg* had the Dukedom of *Bavaria* for a Dowry. But *Maximilian* the Emperor (unwilling to see any

13. *Otto* of *Wittelsbach*; by which means the Dukedom was again restor'd to a true branch of its ancient Dukes. For this *Otto* deferr'd himself from *Arnolph* the Duke of *Syria* in the first Duke of *Salzburg* by the *Andreas* *Prebiter* *Alte* *Stile* *Daughter* of *Henric* *Count* *Palatine* of the *Rhine* by the Emperor *Frederic* the Second. So others say, that this Honour was first conferr'd upon his Son.

14. *Ludovic*; who, as *Avenarius* tells us, was made Count Palatine of the *Rhine* by the Emperor *Frederic* the Second. So others say, that this Honour was first conferr'd upon his Son, who had full Title thereto, by marrying with *Gernade* *Count* *Daughter* of *Henry* *Count* *Palatine*. Whereupon the Electoral Dignity was also first brought into the House of *Bavaria*. This story is confirm'd by an ancient Rhemian writer upon this Prince's Picture in the long Gallery at the Elector Palatine's Palace at *Heidelberg*, in these words:

*Otto der ehrl. Pfalzgraf by Rhein
Hat Pfalzgraf. Historisch Tolleranz:
Mit manneih eyf also effect
Der Reichs Clur klies seinen geführet.*

Duke *Otto* dy'd at *Heidelberg* in the year 1294, leaving behind him two Sons *Rudolph* and *Ludovic*. To the former of these he bequeath'd the Palatinate of the *Rhine*; giving the Dukedom of *Bavaria* to his second Son.

16. *Ludovic*; who afterwards chose an Emperor, and is nam'd by Historians *Ludovicus Bavarus*. To his Brother *Rudolph* oppos'd his admission to the Empire (for which reason he was forc'd to end his days in Exile) yet he was so generous to his Brother's Children that he confirm'd them in their Title to the lower Palatinate and *Amberg*; and (by a Decree publish'd at *Paris* in the year 1299) order'd, that the Electoral Dignity should remain by turns in his own and his Brother's posterity. Now, tho' the Emperor *Charles* IV. and his Successors refus'd to observe this Edict, conferring the whole Electoral Dignity on the *Rudolphian* Family, yet (says the *Germania*, in his *Antiquities* at *Al-Freiburg*) *fortissimo de Palatino Electorum* the Dukes of *Bavaria* always enter'd a Protestation when it came to their turns to give the Electoral Dignity of any Emperor. But this controversy has been sufficiently band'd by several learned men, of different Interests, whose innumerable Treatises on this subject were printed at *Heidelberg* and *Munster* about the years 1615 and 1614.

17. *Stephen*, the Emperor's eldest Son, succeeded his father in this Dukedom; and dyed in the year 1297, left behind him three Sons (*Stephen*, *Frederic*, and *Johann*), who for some time, were Joint-Governors, but at last committed the greatest share of it to

18. *Frederic*, who left the whole to his Son 19. *Henry XII.* (by some Historians, for the same reasons as *Henry IX.* before-mention'd, call'd the Fiftenth.) His Son

20. *Ludovic* (surnam'd the Rich) built the *Wess* out of *Leopold*'s Dukedom and his goods. He left the Dukedom (A.D. 1479) to

21. *George*, surnam'd also the Rich, the Founder of the University of *Ingolstadt*. He dyed in the year 1509, without issue Male, having married his only Daughter to *Rapert* Prince Elector Palatine of the *Rhine* and the Palatinate of *Norburg* had the Dukedom of *Bavaria* for a Dowry. But *Maximilian* the Emperor (unwilling to see any

X s of

of the *German Princes* raised to so ungovernable a greatness) encourage'd the *Bavarian Dukes* at *Munich* to resist the Elector in his pretensions. Thus they did in a long and bloody War, which at last ended in the peaceable enjoyment of this Dukedom by

22. *Albert*, lineally descended from *Duke Stephen*; as appears by his Pedegree drawn up by *Assechini* in his Chronicle, printed at *Regensburg* A.D. 1539. He left the Dukedom, in the year 1577, to his Son.

24. *Albert II.* (III. or IV. as some reckon him) for great a promoter of the Interest of the Church and Court of *Rome*, that he built and endow'd several Colleges for *Jesuits* in *Landsberg*, *Ingois*, *Isau*, and *Munich*.

25. *William* succeeded his Father in the year 1579; who (having been all his days a zealous a Son of the Church of *Rome* as his Father) dy'd A.D. 1623, leaving his Dukedom to

26. *Maximilian*, who (having for some time before his Father's death sided with the Emperor *Ferdinand II.* against Count *Frederic* Elector *Palatine*, chosen King of *Bohemia*) was in consideration of the great Services he had done the Imperial and *Roman* Interests, invested in the Upper Palatinate together with the Electoral Dignity. This honour was only at first conferred on him for term of Life in the Diet at *Regensburg* A.D. 1623, the Electors of *Mentz*, *Saxony*, and *Brandenburg* having then protested against it. But afterwards (in the Diet at *Prague*, A.D. 1623) 'twas given to him and his Heirs for ever, and confirm'd to them by the *Westphalian* Treaty concluded in the year 1648. He had several and (some whereof dy'd before their Father), and was succeeded (A.D. 1651) by

27. *Ferdinand Maria Francis Ignatius Wolfgang* (commonly call'd, in his Edicts, Memorials, &c. only *Ferdinandus Maria*), a Prince of singular refin'd and great piety, but not remarkable for Valour or Learning. He was married (in the Year 1651) to *Eleonora Adelaide*, Daughter of the Duke of *Savoy*; a Prince of a Spirit so masculine, and so far beyond her Husband's, that an intemperate Defender of the *Bavarian* Court in those days, thicks not to apply the concept of our Poet *Osborn*, on a like occasion, to this *Grammatici Ignis hinc*. *Her Po.* *Or the Males*. 'Tis observ'd, that this Elector was the first *German* Prince that had the *Virgin Mary's* name crowded into his Christian name; this being a device of the *Jesuits*, by beguering an early reverence and veneration of the *Virgin* in order to keep up the credit of their Founder *Loyola*. And *St. Francis* had a share, because one of the peculiar Saints of this Country. His only Son

28. *Maximilian Emanuel*, the present Elector, was born in *July* A.D. 1662. His Youth and valiant Revenues along the *Danube* and other great Rivers of his Country (which which add the vast Revenues of his own *Elzass*) are sufficient to keep foot as formidable an Army as the best of the great Electors can pretend to lead into the field.

The whole Dukedom of *Bavaria* (extending the Bishopric of *Salzburg*, which by some is reckon'd no part of the Dukedom and for which a particular Description is refer'd in this work) is commonly divided into the Upper and Lower *Bavaria*. The former, lying under the *Alps*, but cold and barren; affording little Corn, and no Wine. But the latter, extending it self along the banks of the *Danube*, is much more fruitful, and hardly inferior to any Province of the *German Empire* for Riches and pleasure.

Places of Note in the Upper *BAVARIA*.

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Places

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

Munich.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

G E R M A N Y.

181

181

181

181

181

181

181

181

181

181

181

181

181

181

181

181

181

181

181

181

181

181

181

181

181

181

181

Freying.

II. FREYING may justly, for its Antiquity, challenge the next place to *Munich* in the rank of the Cities of the Upper *Bavaria*, being supposed to have been first founded at what time the *Roman* ocean *Norium*, *Rothia*, and *Vindictia*, and by them to have been call'd *Fravincum*, *Fravindum*, or *Fraxidia* (all which names we find full given it by Latin Authors), which was easily corrupted into its modern name. And some Antiquaries have inform'd us, that the neighbouring Hill (whereon now stands St. *Stephan's* Monastery) was anciently call'd *Tetmo*, *Teimono*, or *Tetammonum*, from a famous Altar (as is supposed) whereon the inhabitants of this part of the Country us'd to sacrifice to their great God *Teat*. Tho' others think, that the true Eymology of the word is *Theolodinus-mons*; from some of the *Bavarian* Princes of that name. They further add, that King *Peppin* (Charles the Great's Father) kept his Court for some years at a Castle on the top of this Hill, which, for many Generations before his coming hither, had been the Palace of other Kings and Princes. This story they confirm by certain Villages in the neighbourhood which to this day retain that Prince's memory in their names; as *Pippin*, *Pippelshagen*, *Pippelsfeld*, &c.

The Town (and especially the Bishop's Palace with its Dependents) is pleasantly situated on the high Bank of the River *Majach*, not far from its entrance into the *Iffz*, whence you have good prospect of fair Fields, Parks, &c. that *Otto Frisingensis* (of whose name hereafter) has thought fit to inform us *Specula Penitum*.

The Christian Religion is said to have been first planted here about the year of Christ 444, at which time, they say, there was a Church or Chapel Dedicated to the Virgin Mary in the place, where now stands the Cathedral. Afterwards, about the year 716, Pope Gregory II. first hither one *Colmaninus* a Frenchman (whom he made the first Bishop of this Diocese) to confirm the newly converted Christians. This Prelate was follow'd by an uninterrupted Succession of Bishops till the destruction of almost the whole Town, in the year 1632, by the King of Sweden's Force. In the year 1632, the Imperial Jurisdiction was again restor'd to this See, which is of late days commonly enjoy'd by some Prince of the *Bavarian* line, who is bound to own the Archbishop of *Salzburg* for his Metropolis.

Amongst all the Bishops of *Freying*, none ever advanc'd the glory of the See then *Otto* the first, Son to *Lepold* Marquis of *Austria*, who from an obscure *Salzburg* Monastery (where he had at first condemn'd himself) was advanc'd to be Abbot of *Morbard*, and thence translated to this Bishopric. He prevail'd with his two Brothers (*Henry Duke of Bavaria* and *Arnold* Archbishop of *Salzburg*) to assist him with monies towards the first foundation and perfecting of the large Monastery of *Neustift* near *Freying*, which (with several others of late note in this Diocese) was begun and completed whilst he held the See. He attended the Emperor *Conrad II.* into *Syria*, *Greece*, and *Padolina*, in his Expedition against the *Saracens* in the Holy Land, and not long after his return (having held the Bishopric of *Freying* near twenty years) died at *Morbard* A.D. 1132. His memory is still, and will be for ever, preserv'd in that accurate and learn'd Work of his entitled, *Chronica Frisingensis Chronologia*, containing a judicious Chronological Account of the most memorable Revolutions of all Empires and

Kingdoms of the world, from the Creation down to his own days. A Work which befalls its Author a man of greater Learning than he will be expected either from the Age he liv'd in, or in the midst of so many Affairs (of a quite different nature) wherein we find the greatest part of his time bestow'd.

Another Prelate of this See (nam'd *Waldo* or *Valdo*) is famous for taking care that the four Evangelists translated into old *Fravinc* Rhims for the use of the common people in his Diocesis. *R. Rhenanus* (having occasion to consult St. *Crisostom's* Library in this Town, when employ'd in his Commentary on *Livy*) met accidentally with a Copy of this Translation, entitled *Liber Evangelicarum in Theodisiam Linguam versus*, and concluding with *Waldemur firstus*, *Sigefridus Presbyter scripti*. This *Waldo* is reckon'd of the ninth in the Catalogue of the Bishops of this See, and is said to have enter'd upon the Bishopric about the 883. *Rhenanus* tells us the Book began thus:

No uail ich fröhen unzer heil,
Evangelium dail.
So uair wir uirigen
In Fränklich zungen.

From which last line he endeavours to prove (with what force of argument let the Reader judge) that the French Nation which felt themselves on the Western side of the *Rhine*, and gave the first original to the now formidable Kingdom of France, was a true branch of the Germans, and that their Tongue was anciently High Dutch.

III. INGOLSTADT (by most Geographers, but very fallidly, said to be seated in the Lower *Bavaria*) by some Latin Writers, mistaking the true Eymology of the word, is render'd *Aurestant*, but by *Munio Schopper*, *Dreyer*, *Romanus*, and others, is call'd *Engelstadt*. Our learned Antiquary, Mr. *Cummen*, gives us the true original of the word, when (speaking of the Angli that came into *Brittania*) he tells us, *Angli Anglorum pars monachia in interiores Germania trallus professi*, Longobardis Suevis *permissi*, in Italiam *pertransierunt* & *sub nominis vestigio* in *Engelstadi* *Caroli Magni Patris*, Ingolstadt, Engilburg, Engilburg Germanice, or Angleria Italia, *residisse creduntur*. Hence some Historians have given it the name of *Angulopolis*; and there is to this day a remarkable place in the City of *Ingolstadt*, call'd *Engelhof*, and supposed to be some part of the ancient Town. *P. Berrius* and *Colpus Erasmus* report, that before the Emperor *Ludovic* the Fourth's days *Ingolstadt* was no more than a Village, *P. Heger* (in his *Reichs*) adds, that this Town was in the year 1312 near half ruin'd; that about an hundred years after this Duke *Ludovic* first of *Wald* it rose into a City, Duke George, sum'd *der Rich*, was the Founder of the strong Castle which to this day is the Town's chief defence. The Duke of *Bavaria* William completed its Fortifications in the year 1527.

The Town is pleasantly seated on the banks of the *Danube*, in a plain and fruitful Country. The Streets are generally well built, and the Houses fair and uniform. The City is famous, in the writings of Historians and Geographers, for these three things: 1. The Gymnasium, which enjoys the like privileges with *Bologna* and *Pavia*, wherein the great Cardinal *Bellarminus*, *Oberius*,

Ingolstadt.

Thonauwerd.

Oberius, *Gifanius*, and *Petrus Appianus* had their Education. 2. The notable siege it endur'd in the Civil Wars of Germany A.D. 1545, of which we have a large Account in the Works of *Sebastian Ludovici D'Azila*, *Lambertus Comensis*, and other Historians of those times. 3. The Abbey made a Fourth, i. e. the Image of the Virgin Mary in the great Church, the workmanship whereof (with its Jewels and other ornaments) is said to have cost fifty thousand Crowns. This Image it tells is of pure beaten Gold, and of a King (of the same metal, but somewhat less) clad in a long Purple Robe, enamell'd with Yellow Flowers-de-Luce. Near to this stands another small Image of Gold and precious Stones, richly enamell'd with all manner of colours, representing St. *Michael* with a pair of Scales in his hand.

IV. THONAUWERD, or *Danauwerd* (in the *Yver* *Danower*) has manifestly its name from the River *Danube*, on the banks whereof it stands. For *Word*, *Warden*, or *Wert*, signifies properly in the Teutonic Language any Dam or Mound of Earth thrown up for a defence against the fury of the Ocean, or any great River. Hence the learned *Schuetzen* (speaking of the late termination) tells us, *Derivatur a fiend, von werden*; & non *dictum de fidele que in flumini p. sed etiam de Allobrois Alexanderque invenimus & de aqualis Terræ in conspectu fluminis*; que loca solent esse *Edicta*, & ad pacem inveniunt. Sic *Danauwerda*, quod *Danauia* *Pentapolis*.

The Town is conveniently plac'd for the reception of all Travellers that pass up and down the *Teutonic* Language any Dam or Mound of Earth thrown up for a defence against the fury of the Ocean, or any great River. Hence the learned *Schuetzen* (speaking of the late termination) tells us, *Derivatur a fiend, von werden*; & non *dictum de fidele que in flumini p. sed etiam de Allobrois Alexanderque invenimus & de aqualis Terræ in conspectu fluminis*; que loca solent esse *Edicta*, & ad pacem inveniunt. Sic *Danauwerda*, quod *Danauia* *Pentapolis*.

Before the Emperor *Rudolf* the Second procur'd this Town to the Religion of its inhabitants, who had shaken off the *Roman* Yoke in the year 1607, 'twas an Imperial City, and enclav'd within the *Schuetzen* Circle. But since the year 1622, it has been a free City, till *August* 1634, during which short time it enjoy'd its Liberty and Realm of Religion, which was brought in by the King of *Sweden*; it has been subject to the Electors of *Bavaria*.

V. LANSBURG, seated on the River *Lech*, about six German miles from *Ingolstadt* on the top of the *Johels* Circle (which is one of the first that sever that Order had in the German Empire) you have a fair prospect of the Country, which is tolerably pleasant to the eye, but uneven and hilly.

VI. OBERDING (Old and New) seated in a plain between the River *Isar* and the Mountains. These two were formerly only parts of the same City (tho' now at some distance from each other), which extended its bounds to the other side of the *Isar*. Now, and some enlarge its ancient limits as far Southward as *St. George* and *Merfeld*,

Landsberg.

Oberding.

which fancy (who they cannot make out of yet any testimony of Antiquity upon Record, yet) they labour to confirm by the Ruins and Foundations of Walls and Towers, and other vestiges, discoverable in the neighbouring Fields. Hence *of Points of the River* the *Isar* Pass, *Poss*, *Isar*, and *Vindictia* (which in process of time, was or *Otto* a Prince of these parts, a name deriv'd from Duke of *Bavaria*, who with his Brother *Theodo* was converted to Christianity (by the persuasion of *Rigimarus*, Wife to *Theodo* and Daughter to *Childeric* King of France) and baptiz'd by *Ragimarus*, first Bishop of *Salzburg*, about the year found in this place, 575. These two Brothers were founders of the two most ancient Churches in the German Empire, dedicated to the Virgin Mary, the one at *Regensburg*, where *Theodo* kept his Court) and the other at *Wetting*. In the curious Image of the Virgin in Wood, laid to rest. Upon the intrusion of the *Huns* into these parts, in the year 510, this City, with most of its neighbours, was wholly laid waste, excepting what seems to have escap'd their fury through providence more than the Enemy's mercy. The Town is still the *Loretto* of Germany; continually resorted to by great multitudes of zealous Pilgrims, who by their rich Presents have wonderfully increas'd the Churches Treasure. The same Miracles that have been done by the Virgin's Image, St. *Philip* a Martyr, and some other holy Reliques, have got great credit to the place, and the *Jesuits* (particularly *Teuffen*) have taken care to keep up the repute of these Godly Impostures.

VII. TEGERNSEE (so call'd from the *Lacus Tegiricus*, on which 'twas seated) a very famous Monastery between the Rivers *Isar* and *Isar*; not far from the foot of the *Isar*. 'Twas first founded by *Albert* and *Oekar*, Sons of *Hartwig* Duke of *Bavaria*, but was afterwards very much enrich'd and enlarg'd by some of the following Princes of this Country. It is at this day rarely well graced with a Wall and a Ditch, and of so great credit that the Abbot of this Monastery has the precedence (at any public Convocation of the *Bavarian* Clergy) before all other Priors, Abbots, &c.

VIII. SCHYEREN (call'd in Latin Authors sometimes *Schyron*, sometimes *Schyren*) was formerly a Court of good note, and the usual Residence of the Dukes of *Bavaria*. But after Duke *John* the first, who was Duke of this Court hence to *Wittelsbach*, the Town became considerable for nothing more than the Monastery of *Benedictines*, which it long possess'd. There was printed at *Ingolstadt* in the year 1623 a Book intitled *Chronica Schyrense*, which gives an exact account of whatever the Country, New Endowments, &c. have happen'd to this place since its first foundation, and particularly (among other things) informs us, that 120 Dukes and Duchesses of *Bavaria* have buried this Monastery. To this might be added the Monastery of *Fleiburg*, with the Towns of *Walferbach*, *Walden*, *Freiburg*, *Brenna*, *Neustadt*, *Dachau*, &c. But few or none of them have any thing in them that merits a description.

Tegernsee.

Schyren.

The Cities and great Towns in the Lower BAVARIA.

Regens-
burg.

REGENSBURG, in Latin *Reginoburg*, is the chief Town in the *Bavarian Circle*; and the only Imperial City within the precincts of this Elector's Dominions. There are two old In-moat Gateways in this Town (the one over the outermost in a Tower near St. Peter's Gate) which tell us, that *Tiberius*, the Emperor *Augustus's* Son-in-Law, pitched his Tent here, and nam'd the place *Augusta Tiberii*, or *Augusta Colonia Tiberii*. But *Tiberius* had no more than one Colony in *Alsace*, and he fairly lies, that this was the *Augusta Vin-dictorum* or *Augustum in Schinaburg*. Besides, neither the Tables of *Antonine*, nor the Author of the *Nobilitas Imperii*, makes mention of this *Colonia Tiberii*; and therefore the report may fairly be suspected to be fabulous. Some of the Historians of this Country say, 'twas built by *Herman*, a famous King of some part of the *German Nation*, from whom it got the name of *Hermanheim*. Others call it *Isyanheim*, from another Monarch its pretended Founder. And a third say, that 'twas call'd *Gernheim*, because the chief City in *Germany*. But these theories are precarious and groundless.

That it had its modern name from the River *Regen* (which here empties it self into the *Danube*) is beyond all question; and the *Latin* name *Reginoburg* was at first given in its consideration of merely to its situation, as *Bellifortium* from its excellency to our *Defence*. For we know no other account of the etymology of this word than *Caesari* has given us in the following Lines:

*Inde Rationibus vetus ex hoc nomen habemus,
Quod bona fit Raciobus, vel quod confusus in illa
Ponere Natus Hæret, &c.*

The Town is at this day large, populous, and well fortified with a double Wall, besides Ditches and Ramparts; nor is there any thing wanting in its situation which may conduce to the pleasure or profit of the inhabitants. The neighbouring Fields afford them good food of all manner of Grain, and pasturage for Cattel, besides large Vineyards of a strong and palatable *Rhine*. The *Danube* carries off the Commodities of the Country, and enriches the Citizens with a continual Trade; and the *Ripen, Aab, and Lahr* supply them with plenty of fresh Fish.

That which has got this City the greatest reputation amongst Foreigners, is the Diet, held ordinarily here by the Emperor and States of the Empire. We have already given the Reader an account of the nature and proceedings of this Assembly, in the foregoing Volume, pag. 42, 43, 44. They meet in, as most proper for this place. The Town-Hall is richly hung with most curious Tapestry and Needlework. The Emperor's Throne is cover'd with Cloth of Gold, and the Chair and Bench of the Emperor, Prince, and States (in the Order mention'd pag. 43) some

Cloth of Silver, others with Velvet, Satin, Silk, &c. according to their different qualities and degrees.

This City, having been formerly the usual seat of the chief Princes of *Bavaria*, they still retain many venerable pieces of Architecture; the remains of the Palaces and Houses of the great Nobility of *Salzburg, Drisen, Passau, Regensburg, Bamberg*, and other neighbouring Cities, who usually attended the Court. The *Herzog's-Hall* (or Duke's Palace) behind the great Church, in the Corn-Market, retains still its ancient name; tho' hardly so much as its ruins remain visible. The Elector's Palace had formerly two other fair Palaces in *Regensburg* (the one near *St. Emmeran's* Monastery, to which twas afterwards sold for a good sum of money; and the other by the wooden Bridge which leads to the under *Worlb* in the *Danube*); but he was forc'd to quit all pretensions to any Hold in this City, upon his disagreement with the Citizens about the Royalty of the *Danube*. Which is a Controversie not hitherto well decided, as to cease in a free Friendship and Alliance; but fuggets continual occasions of feuds quarrels and animosities. In one of these old fabulists Histories (over against the Town-Hall) is still to be seen a famous Monument representing the Emperor *Henry*, *Kirman'd*, *duerps*, and a Duel between the *Dillingen*, a Noblemen of this City, and a Turk; who was to be fought in the year 930. That which is most considerable in this piece of Antiquity is the exact figure of Launces, Armour, and Habit of those times. The *Saracen's* real Armour was hung up formerly in the Church of the Nunney *Nid-Munster* in this Town; and there remain'd, above six hundred years, till (in the year 1524) the Emperor *Charles V.* beg'd it of the Lady *Barbara of Alam*, the then Abbess. His Helmet is said to have been made of Cast Brass of twenty pound weight, his Harneis was a long Coat, made of an Elephant's Skin, and almost cover'd over with thick plates of iron nail'd upon it. His Shield was a piece of rarely well polish'd Steel, wherein was engrav'd the picture of a Devil with a Spear in his hand; his Sword about two yards and a half in length, and near five inches broad.

To show, that the *Regensburghers* are no ways under the Jurisdiction of the Elector of *Bavaria*, they are professed Enemies to the *Ripen's* Faith, which is generally own'd by that Prince's Subjects. The *Augustine* Confession was first publicly introduc'd here in the year 1442, and afterwards thoroughly grounded and establish'd in the Doctrine of *M. Luther* by the preaching of *Nicolas Gallus*, who was call'd hither from *Magdeburg*, in the year 1553. Only in the Cathedral the Bishop takes leave to have Mass said weekly, and all the service perform'd according to the institution of the *Roman Church*. *Gallus* affirms, that the Bishop of *Regensburg*, by sharp direct threats, endeavour'd to make out a written Jurisdiction of *Salzburg*; but immediately flew in Spirituall, to the Pope.

The Cathedral has little of curiosity in it, except the famous Monastery of *St. Emmeran*, having only refer'd to the proceedings of this which is really worth a Traveller's visit. *St. Emmeran* (or *Hainmar*, as he is sometimes call'd) is said to have taken a Journey from *Passau* in *France* into *Germany*, on purpose to preach the Gospel, about the year of Christ 640. During his stay here it is found that *Orta*, Duke the *Chair* and *Bencher* of the Emperor, *Orta's* Daughter, was got with Child by one *Sigibald* a *Bavarian* Knight; who had perfwaded the Lady to lay her Ballard to *Emmeran*, then newly

nically set forward on a Journey towards *Rome*. Whereupon her Brother *Lamprecht* immediately pursues the suppos'd Ravisher; and having overtaken him at *Heilshofen* in the Upper *Bavaria*, kills him. But the good man innocency being afterwards discover'd, his Corps were with great fondness brought to *Regensburg*, and entomb'd in *St. George's* Church; where *St. Peter's* Tomb, in remembrance of this murder'd Saint, founded a Monastery forthwith of *Benedictine* Monks; who were to own *St. Peter* and *St. Hainmar* for the joint Patrons of their Convent. In this Monastery they pretend to shew the Tomb of *Dionysius Areopagita*, whose bones they say, were brought hither by the Emperor *Arnold*, an eminent Benefactor to this place. This report (however true or false) occasion'd a grand dispute and quarrel betwixt these Monks and those of *St. Denys* in *France* (both pretending to shew the true body of this Saint); which is not to this day wholly laid aside. Pope *Leo* the ninth, a *German* born, endeavour'd, but in vain, to put an end to the controversy; by forbidding the Monks of *St. Denys* to dare any longer to impose upon Pilgrims; by shewing the counterfeit body of their Patron. Amongst the many Reliques here shew'd to Strangers and Travellers (such as fame of the *Virgin Mary's* Hair, a piece of the Crown of *Thomas*, part of the Crook, &c.) they have three Books of a great antiquity and value. The first of these is a Copy of the four Evangelists in *Latin*, written in an old *Lombardic* character, in Golden Letters, by two Brothers of this Monastery *A. D. 878*, adorn'd with Bibles of Earle and Claps of Gold, preferr'd to the Emperor *Charles* the *Bald* (whose picture stands before the Book) and given to this Monastery by the Emperor *Arnold*. The second is another Copy (of greater age, tho' not so richly adorn'd as the former) of the Evangelists, written by an anonymous Bishop many years old (in a delicate and ancient character) *A. D. 754*. The third is a curious Register of the Acts and Exploits of *Artus*, the famous King of the *Ilans*. The Abbot of this Monastery is immediately subject, in Spirituals, to the Pope of *Rome*; who he yearly pays a Tribute, in token of Homage. The Bishops of *Regensburg* kept their usual Residence here for some time, and 'twas lastly remarkable that *Apollonius* study'd the *Greek* Tongue (of which he was to great a Master) in this Monastery about the year 697.

The Stone Bridge cross the *Thonau*, is another thing which well deserves a curious observation. It was begun at the equal charges of *Henry X.* Duke of *Bavaria* and the Citizens of *Regensburg* in the year 1135, and finish'd in the year 1156. It consists of fifteen large Arches, supported by square Pillars, which are defended from the violence of the water, and the great floods of Ice in the Winter, by sharp three corner'd Buttresses. 'Tis 23 foot broad, and one thousand ninety and a half foot in length. In this Bridge (besides the three fair Towers built upon the outmost bounds) there is room for Travellers the greatest Stone u/s'd at the building of it, with the least (of the same figure) enclod'd in it. Whoever is usually given to understand, that all the stones u/s'd at this structure are cut exactly into one and the same figure. If you give a close account of these stones and their meaning, he doubts not of your having been at *Regensburg*; but otherwise (whatever relation you give him of any other part of the Town) will peremptorily

pronounce you a Stranger to that City'. *Landshut*, the Elector's chief Town in the Lower *Bavaria*, is a fine City, situate under whom area Chancellor, Counsel, Forester, Remittant, Tol-gatherers, Scribes, Registrars, and other Officers, are employ'd with ordinary several other Wards and Burgs, as *Reding, Mosburg, Widenach, Barchengheim, Regen, Riebing, &c.* besides thirty-two *Marck* Towns, fourteen Monasteries, and seventy-four seats of Noblemen with their Dependencies.

This Town was built by *Wido Duke of Bavaria* the first of that name of the Line of *Wittelsbach*, upon *Regensburg's* throwing off the Duke's Yoke, and becoming an Imperial City. Here, as in a pleasant Country and about the middle of his Territories, he resolv'd to build himself a Palace, and keep his residence, and therefore endeavour'd to fortify it as much as by Art (with the convenience of its situation on the banks of the *Ilar*) was possible. Whereupon, *Eys* *dominus*, he gave it the name of *Landshut*, i.e. *Town of the Defence* and *Barbaric* of his Country. *Duke Ladislaus*, *Olav's* Son, enlarg'd it, and added the Castle; for which reason some Historians have ascrib'd the first foundation of the whole Town to this Prince, about the year 1204.

The Streets are generally well built, having been formerly crowded with Nobility that attended the Court; and of later days inhabited by the Duke's Officers, and others of good note. *St. Martin's* Church, the chief in the Town, is famous for its Tower; thought by some to be the highest in the *German* Empire. The new Buildings in the Duke's Palace are a neat piece of Architecture, built (after the *Italian* mode) by *Duke Albrecht*.

ILL. PASSAU, by *Latin* Authors *Pavissa* or *Pavia*. Whence this great and famous City should have its name, is not easily agreed on by Geographers; tho' the two following opinions carry most probability along with them. The first, and most natural, is that which makes the word a compound of two *Dutch* monosyllables, *Pass* and *Aw*, i.e. the former where signifies a Ford or Passage over the River, the latter (in the ancient *Teutonic* Dialect, as the learn'd *P. Junius* in his Notes on *Willebrand's* observes) is the same with our *English* *Saxon* *ea*, denoting a Water, or River. Which agrees well to the situation of *Passau*, which by the River, the *Danube*, (in *Latin*, *Ilavus*) is divid'd into four many large islands, or parts of the same large City. Others think the name from a famous Island, the *Isle of the Hollanders*; whence (says the Scholiast on *Augustinus*) it got the name of *Baravis*, corrupted afterwards into *Baravis*, and at last into *Passau*. But this Etymology seems a little too harsh.

Claudius, Berolius, and other learn'd men think, that *Passau* (which stands on the outmost bounds of the old *Noricum*, as *Passau* does of *Indelicita*) is much more ancient than *Passau*, having been call'd *Baldernum*, from *Bar*, which signifies a force, and *Ilavus*, which signifies a river, and so signifies itself in this Country. The River *Ilav* (which takes its name from this part of *Passau*) empties it self into the *Danube* with great a force and violence, that it keeps its streams for a long way above the *Ilav*, and so the *Danube*; as is easily observable from the different colours of these two Rivers, tho' in the same Channel.

If you take account of the black and muddy streams of the *Ilav*, are for many runlages very discernible. This River springs in the *Bohemian* Forests (near *Passau*) and runs in a furious and heady torrent Southwards. Its first

call'd *Ochar*; but before its entrance into the Bithopric of *Pafan* gets the name of *Itz*, by *Latin Authors* translated into *Itissa* and *Itissa*.

The City of *Pafan* is on all sides fence'd with well fortified by Nature as almost any other City in the *Bavarian Territories* can be by Art. The Magistracy of the Town are subject to the Bithop, by whose Communion they act, and to whom they pay the same Obedience which *Landlord* and other *Bavarian* Cities do to the Elector. The Cathedral (dedicated to St. Stephen the Protomartyr) was built by *Philivius*, or *Platard*, Daughter to *Ottomarus*, Duke of *Carinthia* and *Bavaria* (who kept his Court at *Pafan*) and Wife to *Pipin Horstfal*, a French Count Palatine. It was afterwards much enlarged and beautified by Bithop *Urban von Treuburg* (the surname of a very ancient and noble family in *Bavaria*, now extinct); and is at this day a neat and lately Fabric, adorn'd with a great many fair Tombs and Monuments. This City is famous for the Treaty of Peace concluded here betwixt the Emperor *Charles* the fifth and Duke *Maurice* Elector of *Saxony*, in the year 1552.

The Bithopric of *Pafan* is bounded with *Bavaria*, the Archbithopric of *Salzburg*, the Upper *Austria*, and *Bohemia*. The City of *Mautern in Austria*, with the Market-Town of *Ebersberg* upon the *Traun* and *Amsteltern*, are parts of this Diocess; as are also several large Mannors and Lordships in the Dukedom of *Bavaria*. *Off Schindew* (in his continuation of *Stradan's* Commentaries) tells us, that the yearly income of this Bithopric amounts to 80000 Crowns. This See was first founded at *Eus* in the Upper *Austria* (call'd formerly *Lausiacum* or *Lorch*, as we may have occasion to acquaint the Reader hereafter); but was thence translated to *Pafan*, upon the destruction of *Lorch* by the *Huns* about the year 735. The Diocess has commonly of late years been govern'd by some Prince, or other of the *Austrian* Family.

Meppurg.

IV. *Mosburg*, a Town and County betwixt *Landshut* and *Preysing*, situate near the conflux of the Rivers *Isar* and *Amber*. *Avenantius* tells us, that this City next to *Regensburg* is the eldest in *Bavaria*; but *Branner* has at large confuted that opinion. *Otto Frisingensis* calls it *Mosburg*, and commends it for a fair and pleasant place; which is a character 'twill still bear. It was first annex'd (says *Andreas Rastpennensis* in his *Bavarian Chronicle*) to the Dukedom of *Bavaria* by Duke *Ludovic*, having before that time been govern'd

by Counts of its own. There is to this day kept here an High Court of Judicature (very much resembling our County-Courts in *England*); to which the inhabitants of twenty-eight Towns of good rank, besides a great many small Villages, have recourse for Justice.

V. The two great and famous Monasteries of the Upper and Lower *Altaich*, seated at about five German miles distance from each other, on the banks of the *Danow*. They have their names (in *Latin Authors* *Altaich*, *Altaichum*, or *Altaichum*) from two great old Oaks, *von Zueren* *sehr Alten* *una* *vonder* *grossen* *Eichenbaum*, under which the ancient *Droids* or Heathenish Priests of *Germany* us'd to sacrifice to their Idols. In which places the *Bavarians*, as soon as converted to Christianity, built Churches, which were afterwards advanced into Monasteries. The Lower *Altaich* was built, at the request of St. *Remigius* Bithop of *Metz*, by *Uzel* Duke of *Bavaria* about the year 741; about two years after he had finish'd the Upper. Of the Abbots of the former, with an account of their ancient precedence amongst the *Bavarian* Clergy, there is publish'd a particular Chronicle, which *Branner* (*Annal. Bavarum* Part 2. pag. 688 & 805.) calls *Chronicon optimæ notæ de* *idolo*. The Counts of *Pogen* were formerly protectors of both these Monasteries and for that reason were at the charges of building the Upper *Altaich*, when destroy'd by the *Huns* in the year 1102; but now they are immediately subject to the Elector, who disposes of the Government and Revenues of both as he sees occasion.

Places of less note than these already describ'd are, 1. *Thonemlanff*, seated (as the name intimates) upon the *Danow*, about one German mile from *Regensburg*; to the Bithopric whereof it anciently belong'd, but is now wholly at the Elector's service. 2. *Abach*, a fair Market-Town on the *Danow*, about two German miles above *Regensburg*, famous for the birth of the Emperor *Henry* II. There have formerly been digg'd up in and about this Town several pieces of old Money and other Antiquities; and the place is thought for a good and wholesome Bath, which (being artfully heated) is a ready cure for Melancholy, Apoplexies, Dropsies, &c. 3. *Helstein*, about a German mile from *Abach*, famous for the *Balthemere* here before mention'd. 4. *Erlding*, or *Arding*, 5. *Dringelsh*, 6. *Deckenduff*, 7. *Vilshagen* (which has its name from the River *Vils*, on the mouth whereof 'tis seated); both on the banks of the *Danow*.

Altaich.



T H E

Upper Palatinate,

O R

N O R T H G O I A.

Name.



TO which we shall now only add, that *Clavennus* is of opinion, that what the modern *German* call *Palz*, or *Platz*, was by their Antecessors term'd *Palatinus*, or *Palati*. Which opinion is very much confirm'd by (the *German Chances*) *Offizial*, who in his old Translation of the Gospels, speaking of *Pontius Pilat's* Hall, or Court of Judicature, says

*Ther Biffof Kaiphas was thar
Zu thir Horzels in war.
Giang er selbo in gegn us
Thar zi themo Palatinus.*

Now, in all probability, the word *Palatinus* or *Palatz* (as *Offizial* both ways writes it) was antiently the ordinary appellation given to any Court of Judicature in the whole Empire, for that 'twill be no great wonder to read 'what we do in the *Santifisheits*, of which in the Chapter treating of the Laws of the Empire) that every particular Province had formerly its Palatinate or *Hofgrafschafft*; and that in the single Dukedom of *Saxony* there were no less than five *Hofgraven*, or Counts Palatine, at the same time. And this gives a great light to *Berthius's* story of thirty-four Counts Palatine met together at a Tilting in *Zuerich*, which would otherwise seem a little harsh and incredible. Hence it comes to pass, that Historians are at a great loss to make out the true Genealogies of those Counts; because in former days their Title and Office were not Hereditary nor continued in a

Lineal descent, but conferr'd only by the Emperor as his own good pleasure and the merits of some of his more eminent Nobility should direct him. However, in process of time, the Title of *Palatinus* was appropriated to the two Houses of the Upper and Lower Palatinate; which have now branch'd themselves into a great many lesser Families (as those of *Awling*, *Sulzbach*, &c.) who all stile themselves Counts Palatine of the *Rhine*.

The *Giesfeldt*, or Upper Palatinate, is known by the modern name of *Norgon*, *Nortgoia*, or *Norgias*, signifying a County on the North parts (as indeed this is the common Boundary that way) of the *Bavarian* Dukedom. It is bounded on the East with the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, on the North with *Poland*, on the West with *Saxony* and some part of *France*, and on the South separated from the Upper and Lower *Bavaria* by the *Danow*. Its length, from the edge of *Bohemia* to *Haimburg*, is said to be about eighty English miles; and its breadth, from *Freising* on the coasts of *Widland*, to the *Danow*, seventy.

The Country is something rocky and rough, but pleasant enough to the eye. They have a tolerable plenty of Wine, but of a harsh and unpleasant taste; and in some places grow fair crops of Corn and Store of Grains. But the greatest riches of the inhabitants proceed from their Mines of Silver, Copper, and other Metals; and especially Iron, which is hence carried in great quantities into the neighbouring Cities and Towns of Trade. At *Freysing*, in this County, there were found two remarkable fons of Lead-Ore in the year 1664, and fens over (with some more *precious* of other Metals and Minerals of those parts) to our Royal Society. One of these is a kind of Crystalline stone, and almost all good Lead; the other not so rich, and more lammaceous; but both of most singular use for Elixirs upon the *Coppel*. These two were found, not far from the *Mansunder* ground, not far, met with in this *Mansunder* ground, but

Bound.

Sail.

T H E

Altmühl
and Red-
nitz.

but in heaps of Metallic Earth, which for many years (during the Civil Wars of Germany) had lain neglected. So that thence there could not be had such quantities of this Ore as at first were expected; nor have I heard of any like discovery since.

On the South-West corner of this Province there are two small Rivers, *Altmühl* and *Rednitz*; the former whereof empties it self into the *Danube*, and the latter into the *Main*, and so at last into the *Rhine*. Bewear the heads of these two, not far distant, *Charles* the Great began a Channel intending thereby to make a passage out of the *Danube* into the *Rhine*. In this work he employ'd some thousands of men; who, upon the falling of excessive showers, and the appearance of certain strange *Spells* which affrighted them, were forc'd to desist. Some parts of the intended Water-course are still to be seen near *Weissenburg*, which stands not far from the head of the *Rednitz*.

Govern-
ment.

Ludovic the Emperor and Duke of *Bavaria*, upon the partition of the Dukedom betwixt him and his elder Brother *Rodolph*, relinquish'd this Province for ever to the House of the Lower Palatinate. But *Rodolph* having forc'd all his Territories by opposing the Election of his Brother and siding with *Fredric* III. was forc'd to quit his hold, and exit into misery and exile. However, 'twas afterwards generously bestow'd on and confirm'd to his Sons by the Decree of *Pavia*, in the year 1329. Of which, with a resolution of some controversies between the two Families concerning the Title to this Province, we have already given the Reader an account in the Catalogue of the *Bavarian* Dukes, where also, in the story of Duke *Maximilian*, he may see how the Upper Palatinate was recover'd to the House of *Bavaria*. Tho it has not been so peaceably enjoy'd by the Elector since that recovery, but that besides the pretensions of the Count Palatine of the *Rhine* (both the Landgrave of *Hautenburg* and the City of *Nuremberg* have had claim to the County.

The Manners, Religion, &c. of the present Inhabitants of the Upper Palatinate are much what the same with those of the Upper and Lower *Bavarians*; and therefore I shall not trouble the Reader with a repetition.

The Cities and great Towns in the Upper Palatinate.



OF the Cities of *Nuremberg* and *Nuremberg* (with their Dependences) we shall give the Reader a large and particular account anon.

Amberg.

AMBERG, the Metropolis that large portion of the Upper Palatinate subject to the Dukes of *Bavaria*. It is situate on the banks of the River *Pils* (which falls afterwards into the *Nab*) about eight German miles from *Regensburg*; and is so well fortified that 'tis reputed one of the strongest Towns in the Higher Germany. Some Historians tell us 'twas built by the Emperor *Henry* the First; others say 'twas rais'd from a small Village to a City by a Bishop of *Althaus*, about the year 1197, and not Wall'd round before the year 1346. It was anciently subject to the Dukes of *Schwaben*; but (by the last Prince of that Race) made over to

the House of *Bavaria*. The great ornaments of the Town at this day are the Castle and Armory; both curious structures.

The greatest Trade of the Citizens arises from the Iron Works in the neighbouring Hills, which employ a vast number of Miners under ground, and Smiths in the City. The Iron is here hammer'd out into Bars, and afterwards made into all sorts of Utensils; which are hence convey'd in great quantities down the *Nab*, and vendid in the neighbouring Cities; especially at *Regensburg*.

Sulzbach.

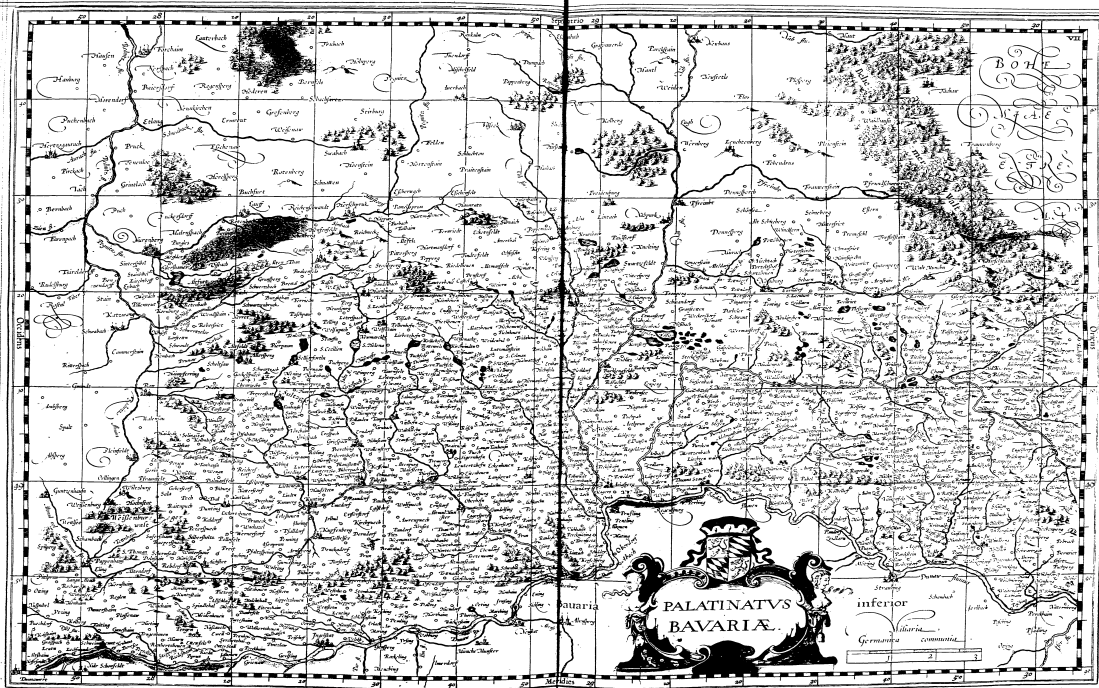
SULZBACH, seated on the top of an Hill not far from the banks of the *Pils*, whence you have a tolerable good prospect of a Woody Country. It was formerly govern'd by Earls of its own; the first whereof (Count *Gerhard*) is said to have founded it. *Ernest* Count of *Sulzbach* (who liv'd in the days of the Emperor *Henry* the third) was so considerable a Prince, that his two Daughters were married to two Emperors; *Gertrude* to *Conrad* the third, and *Bertha* to *Emmanuel* Emperor of *Constantinople*. The last Earl of this place was *Gerhard*, the fifth of that name; who, in the reign of the Emperor *Fredric* the second, dyed of the Plague at *Rome*. Whereupon, and the failure of the issue male of this House, the County of *Sulzbach* fell into the hands of the Dukes of *Bavaria*, and soon after to the Dukes of *Neuburg*, a branch of which Family still keep their Residence in this City, styling themselves Counts Palatine of the *Rhine*, Dukes of *Neuburg*, *Bavaria*, *Gulick*, *Cleves*, &c.

The Country round *Sulzbach* is so stony and dry that the inhabitants have no water but what one small Rivulet affords them; out of which they brew a strong and palatable Beer, which well supplies the defect of Wine. The Dukes Palace and the Church (for there is only one in the whole City) are fair structures; and indeed the Houses are generally well built, and the Streets strait and uniform; saving only that the late Civil Wars (wherein sometime the *Swedes* and sometime the *Bavarians* was Master of this Town) have left some ruins hardly yet repair'd. *Sulzbach* is one German mile from *Amberg*, seven from *Nuremberg*, and nine from *Regensburg*.

Cham.

CHAM, upon the Rivers *Champ* and *Regen*, was anciently govern'd by a Marquis of its own, who was the Emperor's Lord President of the Marches on the South of *Bavaria* and on the coasts of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*. Some say 'twas once a part of *Poland*, but cut off from that Province by the Earls of *Pohung* (a small Market-Town upon the *Danube*, about two German miles below *Ingolstadt*), but formerly a large City, who were descended from *Berthold* a Duke of *Bavaria*, and entitl'd themselves Counts of *Pohung*, Marquises of *Cham*, *Eger*, and *Newmark*. This account is given us by *Wig. Hanclius*, in the first part of his *Bavarian* Genealogies; where he further adds, that the last Count of this Family dyed about the year 1204. But *Andr. Brunnerus* (a diligent enquirer into the Annals and History of the *Bavarian* Princes) corrects this mistake, and shews, that about the year 1220, one *Eleward* Marquis of *Pohung*, being driven to great necessity, was forc'd to sell his Lordships of *Wandelsel* and *Kirchschlaining* to the City of *Nuremberg*, and the County or Marquisate of *Cham* to the Dukes of *Bavaria*, who have ever since been masters of it. The greatest Traffic of the Town arises from the entertainment of Travellers who come this Road out of *Bavaria* (and other parts of Germany) into *Bohemia*.

IV. WAL-



IV. WALDENBURG, a fair and rich Monastery of *Cistercian* Monks, about a *German* mile from *Eger*; founded about the year 1121, some say sooner. To this place belongs the Town of *Dagfenfeld* (a Market-Town in the neighbourhood) with a great many adjoining Villages; and in *tenberg*, Counts of *Salzburg*, with others of the Princes of *Germany*. It pays at the rate of 144 *Florens* monthly into the Emperor's Exchequer, as one of the Principally Abbots of the Empire.

Cassel.

V. CASTEL, another famous Monastery on the River *Lauter* or *Leutach*, in one of the pleasantest parts of the Upper Palatinate. The Counts of *Cassel* (for such Princes we find mention'd in the Histories of this Country) are said to have been defended from a certain Prince of *Zealand*, who, upon an irruption of the Sea into that Island, fled with his Wife and Family to this place, where he built him a strong Palace or Castle, and founded three Churches at the mouths of so many Springs, which he there met with. Afterwards *Berthold* Count of *Salzburg*, with his Sister *Luitgard* (part of the aforesaid Prince's posterity) turn'd this Palace into a Monastery of *Benedictine* Monks; which alteration was by them begun about the year 1098, and finish'd not long after by Count *Otto*, who nobly endow'd it. Of late years the Jesuits have got themselves into possession of this, as well as many more rich Houses and Mannors in the *Bavarian* Countries. Amongst many other ancient Monuments in the Chappel of this Monastery, the Epitaph of *Stieglitz-Schwepperman* (a great Champion in the days of the Emperor *Lodowick IV.*) is most remarkable. It ends thus:

*Jedem ein ey
Dem frommen Schwepperman zwey, i. e.
"Let every man have his Egg; but give
"flout Schwepperman two."*

The occasion of which expression (now grown proverbial in these parts of *Germany*) was this: The aforesaid Emperor having obtain'd a considerable victory against his *Anglo-norm* *Frederick* the Third, and that chiefly thro' this General's means; commanded, that after the fight was over the Soldiers should refresh themselves with such victuals as their Tents would afford. But finding the greatest part of their provision spent, and nothing left but a few Eggs (himself taking no more) but allowing them to *Schwepperman*.

Newburg.

VI. NEWBURGO, for distinction's sake call'd *worm Wald*, because situate near the great Woods which part *Bohemia* and the Upper Palatinate, to distinguish it from *Newburg* upon the *Danow*. 'Tis a small City guarded with a Castle of no great strength, as appears from its being taken upon the first Assault of the *Suedish* Forces in the year 1634. The River *Schwarzbach*, on which 'tis situate, would give it the opportunity of conveying its commodities (if these parts afforded any thing worth the exporting) down the *Abz* to *Regensburg* and other great Cities upon the *Danow*; but Providence has hardly allotted the inhabitants of this poor Town a possibility of improving their Estates.

In the same rank with this *Newburg* stand 1. *Leuchtenburg*, which makes a shift to give Title to a Landgrave. 2. *Pfeifersheim* upon the *Abz*. 3. *Auerbach*, at the head of the River *Pils*, near which stands the fair and strong Monastery of *Machelsfeld*, founded by *Otto* Count of *Andechs*.

GERMANY.

and Bishop of *Bamberg* (the great Apostle of *Pomerania*) about the year 1119. 4. *Freyenstein*. 5. *Weyden*, with some others.

The Cities and great Towns, in this Country, subject to the Dukes of *NEWBURG*.



THE City of *Newburg* on the *Danow* (to distinguish it from *Newburg* upon *Schwarzbach* before mention'd) which *Dr. Heylin* mistakes for the Seat of the Dukes of *Newburg* is a neat little City, about three *German* miles above *Ingolstadt*, which is said to have had this name given it in opposition to *Altenburg*, the ruins whereof are still to be seen not far from this City. *M. Jelfens* tells us, that in *Charles* the Great's days there was a Bishoptoe founded here, and one *Manno* made the first Bishop of it; but this, he says, was soon after united with the Bishoptoe of *Augustine*. *Andreas*, in his *Annals* of *Bavaria* adds, that this *Manno* took place of all the rest of the Prelates attempted at a National Synod (or Council, so he terms it) held at *Dietschlingen* in the year 711; but, says the same Author, this was the first and last time that ever *Newburg* challeng'd any such preeminence, there having been no more Bishops of this Diocess. After the Emperor *Maximilian* had put an end to the bloody *Bavarian* War, he annex'd this City (in the year 1505) with many other great Towns in this Circle to the Palatinate; tho' soon after they were made a peculiar Dukedom of themselves, whereof *Newburg* was then declar'd, and still continues to be the Metropolis. This new Principality being thus settled, *Otto-Henry*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine* and Duke of *Newburg*, built here (or rebuilt rather out of the ruinous remains of an old Castle) that stately Palace which to this day is honour'd with the usual Residence of that Princes potent Successors. After him Duke *William* began and almost finish'd the new Fortifications round the City; leaving only the addition of some few ornaments to his Son *Philip-William*. This Duke was first married to *Ann-Catharine* Countess Daughter to *Steffen* the Third King of *Poland*, but this Prince dy'd without issue the seventh of *October* in the year 1651. About two years after her death he married *Elizabeth-Amalia* Daughter of *George* Landgrave of *Hesse-Darmstadt*, by whom were born to him *Mary-Joseph*, in the year 1655; and *John-William-Joseph-Ignatius*, in the year 1658; with several others.

The Duke of *Newburg's* ordinary Titles are: Count Palatine of the *Rhine*; Duke of *Bavaria*, *Newburg*, *Cleves*, *Juliers*, and *Mons*; Count of the Mark, *Berensberg*, *Walden*, and *Spanheim*; and Lord of *Rosenstein*. But how vain and empty some of these Titles are, has been already shewn the Reader in the description of several of those places he here lays claim to; and how weak his pretensions to some of the rest are, may probably be seen hereafter.

Cassius (in the second part of his *Schwarzh* Chronicle) tells us, that the noble Stunney of *Benedictines*, which deserves to be the great glory of this Town, was first founded here by the Emperor *Henry* and his chapt *Wife* *Constance* Countess Palatine of the *Rhine*.

Aaa

in

in the year 1077; altho *Grundius* (*Ton's Memoir. Salzburg fol. 185.*) makes this Emperor no more then the repaire of this Nunney. But however uncertain the time of its first foundation may have been, its dissolution is well enough known; the Lady *Magdalene Hand of Lauterbach*, who dy'd in the year 1556, having been the last Abbess of this place. Afterwards Duke *Wolfgang William* before mention'd (having upon his Father's death thrown off the *Augsburg* Confession, and rector'd the *Romish* Faith,) built out of the ruins of this Nunney a fair Church and College, which he gave to the Order of the *Jesuits*, the mighty Darling of most or all Popish Princes in the *German* Empire, who enjoy it to this day.

The great Trade of this Town is in Wine; considerable quantities whereof are here weekly expos'd to sale in the public Markets held for that purpose. The boats and other Vessels that pass this way up and down the *Danow*, advance the Duke's Revenue much more then they increase the profit of private Citizens; who have little or nothing of Merchandize themselves to dispose of, but reap some small benefit by the entreating of those that have.

Langen-

gen. II. *Langenschatz*, upon the *Danow*, furtherto the South-West then *Thonau-wert*, which terminates our Map of the Upper Palatinate that way. The many *Roman* Antiquities found in and about this City (especially at *Fennigen*, a neighbouring Village) are undeniable arguments of this place's having been anciently a *Roman* Colony; or at least of its being inhabited by some of their scatter'd Troops. Of these Monuments *Marcus Welser* (in his Treatise *De Rebus Augst. Vindelicis*.) has given us a large Collection. *Langensgen* was formerly subject to the Dukes of *Schwaben*, but by *Constance*, the last Duke of that Country, made over to the Princes of *Bavaria*, who in the year 1505 annex'd it to the Palatinate.

Albertus Magnus was born, of an ancient and noble Family, in this Town; whose memory is full very precious and highly honour'd by the Citizens here. In his days a stout Showaker of *Langensgen* got the Town no small repute by the conquest of a savage *Thingarian* Giant, whom

he flew in combat; whereupon the Emperor *Otto* the Fifth (besides many other favours) gave the City for their Arms a *Moor's* Head Crown'd, with a Golden Chain about his Neck, which it still bears.

The Town is regularly fortified and well built; the Bridge crosses the *Danow*, the Castle and great Church are its chief Ornaments. This last is cover'd with Copper, and beautified with a Tower of 301 foot in height. 'Twas formerly the burying place of the Dukes of *Newburg*, and other Counts Palatine; who now are commonly entomb'd at *Newburg*.

Hochflatt.

III. *Hochstatt* on the *Danow*, betwixt *Langensgen* and *Thonau-wert*. 'Tis some dispute whether this Town belong properly to the Palatinate or the Bishopp of *Bamberg*; but, tho the controversy has been manag'd with great heat on both sides and remains still undetermin'd, the Dukes of *Newburg* keep possession by an high hand. The *Croatiens*, in the year 1634, fell into this small Town in a cruel and barbarous manner putting most of the inhabitants to the Sword, and laying waste the most considerable building. However, they have since tolerably recover'd their strength, being well guarded with an almost impregnable Castle, which overlooks the *Danow*, and is furnish'd with all necessities that Corn Fields and rich Pasturage can afford them.

Nabburg.

IV. *Nabburg*, a pleasant City upon the River *Nab* (whence it has its name) about half a *German* mile from *Freinheim*. 'Tis seated on the top of an Hill, and is a great Road for Travellers who pass betwixt *Eger* and *Regensburg*.

Aichflatt.

V. To these we may add *Aichflatt*, a Bishop's See upon the River *Altmühl*. The first Bishop of this Diocese is said to have been *S. Willibrod*, defended from some of our *Englisch* Saxon Kings; who *Dreyer* says he was Son to *Richard* Duke of *Schwaben*. From this Saint the Bishop's Palace (which stands about an *Englisch* mile out of the Town) is still call'd *S. Willibrod's*. This City is but small, and (excepting a few Popish Reliques that now and then work wonders) has little in it observable. In the fields near *Aichflatt* are found the *Schiffer* Stones mention'd in the Description of *Mansfeld* p. 111.

THE



The City and Territories of

NEW MARCKT

IN THE

Upper Palatinate.



NEWMARCKT or *Newmarck* is a fair City on the banks of the banks of the River *Saltz*; about five *German* miles from *Nürnberg*, and two from *Alburg*. 'Twas anciently, as well as *Chem* and *Eger*, subject to the Marquises of *Baden*; afterwards it fell into the hands of the Kings of *Bohemia*, but was recover'd in the *Bavarian* War A. D. 1266. Others tell us, 'twas left, amongst other Legacies, to the Dukes of *Bavaria* by the last Will and Testament of *Conradine* the last Duke of *Schwaben*. This is certain, that it afterwards became subject to the Electors Palatine of the *Rhine*; and that Count *Frederic* the second, before he came to the Electorate, kept his Court for some years in this City. Before it was in the late Civil Wars taken from this Prince's posterity, there was here a comfortable Gymnasium or College, wherein a great number of Students were bred up in the Reform'd Religion (to the *German* usual term the Doctrines of *Calvin*). But as soon as the Duke of *Bavaria's* Forces had driven out the *Swedish* Garrison, Popery was immediately restor'd, and this Nursery wholly destroy'd.

Privileges.

It appears from sundry Imperial Registers and Records, that several of the Emperors granted and confirm'd many and large privileges to this City; particularly *Charles* the Fifth, in the year 1521. But those freedoms and immunities are now quite lost, and the Citizens wholly devoted to the Elector of *Bavaria* so that they have been forc'd to cut off one Head of the *Spread-Eagle* in their Arms, as not daring any longer to pretend to the Title and Privileges of an Imperial City. Hence the name of *Newmarck* is now struck out of the *Matricula Imperiali* and no Voice nor Seat allow'd it in Diets of the Empire. All the Honour it now has, is to give name to a small portion of

the Elector's Dominions, which from it is nam'd *Dio. Newmarckische* Civ. or *Territorium Nysenforse*.

'Tis situated in a pleasant and fruitful Country, abundantly provided for with all manner of necessities. The Air is healthy, but too sharp to permit the thriving of any Vineyard, so that the richer sort of the Citizens have their vine from *Alone* and other Countries upon the *Rhine*. The Rivers of this Country are almost every where cover'd with Iron-Mills for this whole Palatinate, the more especially about *Amberg* and *Saltzbach*, the bounds with Mines of Iron more than any other commodity whatever.

Situation.

The most considerable place within the liberties of the Citizens of *Newmarck*, next to the Town it self, is *Gnadensberg*, not far from the banks of the River *Sevengach*, and about half a *German* mile from *Alburg*. The Hill whereon stands this famous Monastery, was, we are told, anciently call'd *Reichenberg*; but as soon as the Covenant was here founded, and dedicated to the Order of *S. Salvator*, the Mount chang'd its name into the modern *Gnadensberg*, or *Mons Gratie*. Before the Reformation this large foundation was divided into two parts (which still stand at some distance from each other); the one, whereof was a Monastery of Monks and Friars of the foremention'd order, the other a Nunneary of the Order of *St. Briget*. These two Houses had one Church betwixt them; a magnificent and flatly fabric, beautified with six and thirty Altars, built by the noble Family of the *Baggers* in *Nürnberg*. In the Quire of this Church lies buried *Catharine* Dutcheis of *Pomerania*, who, with the help of her Husband *Johes* Duke of *Bavaria* and Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, founded this Monastery in the year 1436, or (as others will have it) 1446. Since the reformation of Popery in these parts *Gnadensberg* has not recover'd its ancient grandeur; but its Revenues are shar'd by two *Jesuits* and one of the Elector's Deputies or Lieutenants.

Gnadensberg.

Altersberg, on the West of this District, is a small

Altersberg.

small Market-Town of some Trade: *Otto Henry* Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, mortgage'd *Hildesheim*, *Hildesheim*, and *Altenberg* (with three fair Mannours not far from the last) to the City of *Nuremberg* for a vast sum of money; with condition that himself or his Heir might have the privilege of redeeming them within the compass of thirty six years, or otherwise they were to be for ever forfeited into the hands of the purchasers. This bargain was ratified by the Emperor *Charles the fifth* and the first King of the *Romans*. Before the said term of thirty-six years was expired, *Philip Ludovic* Duke of *Newburg* (having married a rich Dutchess of *Juliers*) redeem'd the Mannours with his Wife's portion: since which time they have belong'd to the house of *Newburg*.

Freyenfelslein and *Sulzburg* (both situated in that part of the District of *Newmark* which, from the River *Sutze*, has the name of *Sulzgerau*) are also Towns of some note. The former was taken, plunder'd and burnt, by the *Swedish* Forces in the year 1634 but afterwards it came into the hands of Count *Fitz*, whose Heir (*Salus Imperii* *Juribus* & *Privilegijs* *Dr. Electoris* *Bava-*

ria) pretend to be Proprietors to this day. *Hildesheim* (a Wall'd Town and Castle on the confines of the Bishopric of *Archbishop*) is famous for the Iron Mines in the neighbouring Hills, which, from the quantities of that Metal here found, are call'd *Elfenbeinsbergen* or *Iron-Mongers* *Mouns*.

It is a hard and difficult task to name the many Governours of this small piece of ground, and to mark out the different boundaries of the several Estates or Tenements claim'd by the Citizens of *Newmark*, the Dukes of *Newburg*, the Elector of *Bavaria*, &c. In the Woods near *Phibum* four or five Lords pretend to be Paramounts, who have all some part of their Territories so inseparably mix'd and entangled with those of other men, that 'tis hard to challenge one piece without lying in a pretension to the whole. The Town and Mannour of *Denning* (on the banks of the Lower *Leber*, in the Road betwixt *Newmark* and *Regensburg*) is *Newmark* *gib*; but *Helfenweg*, *Lengenfeld*, and other places upon the Upper *Leber*, are Electoral. After the same manner the other Towns and Villages are mix'd and confounded.

Lords of
the Coun-
try.

Freyen-
felslein
and
Sulz-
burg.



T H E



small Market-Town of some Trade. *Utt Henry* Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, married *Utt Hildebrand*, and *Altenberg* (with three fair Mannours not far from the last) to the City of *Nürnberg* for a vast sum of money, with condition that himself or his Heir might have the privilege of redeeming them within the compass of thirty six years, or otherwise they were to be for ever forfeited into the hands of the purchasers. This bargain was ratified by the Emperor *Charles* the fifth and *Ferdinand* the first, King of the *Romans*. Before the said term of thirty-six years was expired, *Philip Ludovic* Duke of *Neuburg* (having married a rich Dutchess of *Juliers*) redeem'd the Mannours with his Wife's portion: since which time they have belong'd to the house of *Neuburg*.

Freyenstein and *Salzburg* (both situated in that part of the District of *Newmark* which from the River *Saale*, has the name of *Salzigau*) are also Towns of some note. The former was taken, plunder'd and burnt, by the *Swedish* Forces in the year 1631 but afterwards it came into the hands of Count *Tilly*, whose Heirs (*Salvis Imper Juribus & Privilegijs Dni Electoris Bavarie*) pretend to be Proprietors to this day.

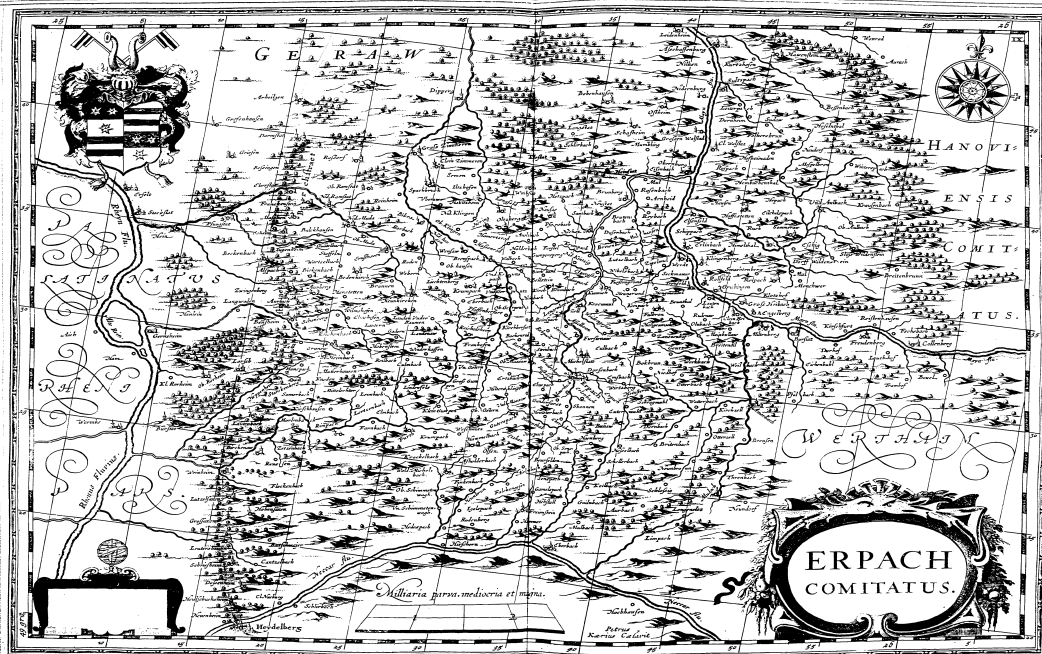
Holnstein (a Wall'd Town and Castle on the confines of the Bishopric of *Aichstett*) is famous for the Iron Mines in the neighbouring Hills; which, from the quantities of that Metal here found, are call'd *Eisenmunsbergen* or *Iron-Mounts*.

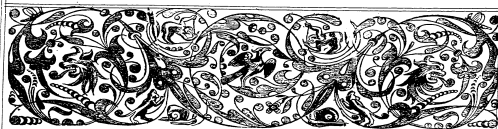
It is a hard and difficult task to name the many Governours of this small piece of ground, and to mark out the different boundaries of the several Estates or Townements claim'd by the Citizens of *Newmark*, the Dukes of *Neuburg*, the Elector of *Bavaria*, &c. In the Woods near *Frisbaum* four or five Lords pretend to be Paramounts, who have all some part of their Territories so imperceptibly mix'd and entangled with those of other men, that 'tis hard to challenge one piece without lying in a pretension to the whole. The Town and Mannour of *Deining* (on the banks of the *Lower Leber*, in the Road betwixt *Newmark* and *Regensberg*) is *Newburgib*; but *Helfenberg*, *Langensfeld*, and other places upon the *Upper Leber*, are Electoral. After the same manner the other Towns and Villages are mix'd and confounded.

Lords of the Country.

Freyenstein
and
Salzburg.







THE

City and County

OF

ERPACH.



OST Names of the Towns and Villages in this County are terminated with *tach* (as *Eisenbach*, *Reysbach*, *Santibach*, *Langenbach*, *Embach*, with hundreds more, easily observable by the Reader's running his eye over the Map), which is a manifest argument of the multitude of Rivulets and Streams in every part of the Province. *Bach* (corrupted sometimes into *Fach*) signifying in the High Dutch any River or Stream of running Water.

Soil.

And indeed the nature of the Soil in this County well answers its name; it being every where plentifully water'd with Brooks and Rivulets, and almost environ'd with three of the most considerable Rivers in the Empire, *i. e.* the *Rhine*, which separates it from the Palatinate on the West; the *Neckar*, which bounds it on the South; and the *Mayn*, which divides it from the County of *Hann* on the North. Hence the whole County abounds with fruitful Valleys, rich Meadows, and store of all sorts of Grain and Fruit, besides plenty of good Wine; all which commodities are easily vend'd either at *Heidelberg* on the *Neckar*, *Frankfurt* on the *Mayn*, or *Worms* on the *Rhine*.

Inhabitants.

The ancient inhabitants of this County were the old *Franci*, who left the name of *Francia* to this Circle; whereof we have already given the Reader a large Description in the foregoing Volume. And for the modern possessors of the County of *Erpach*, a late Writer gives this account of them: That they are, *Gens viribus Armis, potens, Nobilitate pollens, Ingeniis, Laborum patiens, i. e.* Men of strength and courage enough to make Soldiers, most of them defended of good Pedigree and ancient Families. Quick-witted, and of a temper that will endure Drud-

gety. One thing more the people of this Country are remarkable for, which is, the furnishing most of the neighbouring Provinces, and other parts of the Empire, with Iron Stoves.

The Counts of *Erpach* (who are but just considerable enough to have their names registered in the Catalogue of Princes of the Empire, and to come in with other Princes and States of the *Franconian* Circle for a Vote in the Diet) pretend to derive their pedigree from *Eginhard*, Secretary to the Emperor *Charles* the Great.

On the West of this County lies the *Bergstrass*, or pleasant Road betwixt *Heidelberg* and *Darmstadt*; which is about thirty *Englisch* miles in length, and so delicately beset with Orchards, Vineyards, &c. that (as *Zeller* tells the Story) an *Italian* travelling this way fell into this Exaltation: *O Weinland, Trautland, wie gerne wedest du Weisland sey!* *i. e.* O *Germany*, *Germany*, what an earnest desire hast thou to be *Italy*! Meaning, that this part of the Empire came as near the Delicacies of *Italy* as the Climate which Nature had plac'd it under would permit. Most of the Towns you pass thro' in this Road have names terminated in *heim* (as *Ingenheim*, *Bensheim*, *Hoppenheim*, *Wetzelheim*, *Schreibheim*, *Duffenheim*, *Heudischheim*, and *Vronenheim*) which in the High Dutch is no more than *Dwelling*, a House or Home-Place; and signifies the same with our ordinary English termination *Ham* in *Darham*, *Wickham*, &c. *Freherus* (in his Learned Treatise *De Origin. Palat.*) mentions an old Inscription at *Hoppenheim*, which asserts that all the forementioned Towns were built by the *Romans* under the Emperors *Probus*, *Gratianus*, and *Valentinianus*; and it further adds, that these and many other neighbouring places had their names from the *Roman* Generals and Captains, such as *Nesius*, *Dessenus*, *Strichus*, *Kindis*, *Heppius*, *Bajner*, *Serjus*, *Gernicus*, *Bibulus*, &c.

Counts.

Bergstrass.

Bbb

Cities

GERMANY.

Cities or Towns of Note in this and the neighbouring Provinces; united in the Description of FRANCONIA.

Ersbach.



ERSPACH, is a Town of no great Trade considering the convenience of its situation, but probably the vicinity of *Mittelstadt* and *Eusleben* (at the latter whereof, about two English miles from *Ersbach*, the second branch of the Family of *Ersbach* is usually resident) may take off somewhat of its Traffick. *Herrn Luthers* tells a pleasant story of a custom in this and the neighbouring Towns, of confiscating the Goods of any man who dyes above five and twenty years of Age having never earnestly attempted to Marry.

Darmstadt.

DARMSTADT, the Seat and Inheritance of the younger House of the Landgraves of *Hesse*, of which Family we shall have occasion to speak at large hereafter. 'Tis a neat and well built City, seated on a Plain not far from the banks of the *Rhine*. In the year 1622, *Ludovic* Landgrave of *Hesse-Darmstadt* was taken prisoner by Count *Mansfeld*, and his whole Country expos'd to spoil and rapine; because (amongst many other ill offices) he was the chief feeder of the Princes of the Union to disband their Forces, must'rd for the defence of themselves and the Emperor. In this sudden furze, the Landgrave's Palace was wholly demolish'd; but it has since been rebuilt, the Fortifications repair'd, the Galleries and entertaining Rooms painted and hung with very rich Tapestry, &c. in a much more magnificent and pompous manner than before.

Altschaffenburg.

ALTSCHAFENBURG upon the *Mayn*, call'd by *Dressen* *Altschaffurg*. This small City was encompass'd with Ditches and Walls, and fortified with a fair Castle, by *Adolphus* Duke of *Lorraine* and the twenty-seventh Archbishop of *Plentz*, who dy'd in the year 1537. The situation of the Palace or Castle (which stands upon a higher rising than any part of the Town) helps you to a full and pleasant prospect of all this part of the Country. Coming down from the Tower you are led thorow a vast number of spacious rooms, and at the bottom brought into a Wine-Cellar which goes round the Castle.

This is the usual Winter Residence of the Elector of *Moset*, and thought to be the strongest Fort he has in his Dominions. And yet it gave but small proof of any such great strength in the year 1631, wherein 'twas taken by the King of *Sweden* without the loss of a drop of Blood.

Geran.

GERAN, *Geran*, or *Gerwin*, a small City not far from *Darmstadt*, built about the year 1300, which gives name to a small Province or Wapentake, call'd from hence *Das Geran Land*. The inhabitants of this Town make great quantities of Wine, which is yearly carried off at five great Fairs, whereof two are held (in Summer) in the Fields near *Geran*, and the other three (in Winter) in the City.

Hanau.

HANAU, a fair City on the *Mayn*, about two German miles from *Frankfurt*; which gives a Title to a Prince or Count of the Empire as well as *Ersbach*. 'Tis hard to say, whether the lovely situation of this Town or the magnificence of its Buildings be more admirable. The old Town was first Wall'd in by Count *Philip* in the year 1528, to which the *Belgie* Merchants, who flock'd hither to furnish themselves with Wines and the other Commodities of the Country, in a short time added the New Town, as regular and uniform a piece as most of its big-nies in the Empire. The *Swordish* General *Habold* took *Hanau* by a stratagem, after he had for a long time belieg'd it in vain, in the year 1631. Afterwards it was belieg'd by the Emperor's Forces; who, having him almost a whole year before it, were at last forc'd to raise the siege and make a hameful retreat. 'Twas a third time block'd up by *William* Landgrave of *Hesse* in June A.D. 1636; but he bravely defended by the valiant and expert *Swordish* General *Ranshof*, who bravely manag'd a small Garrison for some years against the greatest part of the Imperial Forces, that it came not into the hands of the *Germans* before February A.D. 1658, and then 'twas treacherously betray'd to the Officers of the besiegers, who took *Ranshof* Prisoner, and committed him to close custody at *Dillenburg*, restoring the City to its own Prince.

The Countess *Hanau* are divided into two distinct Lines or Families, whereof the one has the Title of *Hanau-Münzenberg* (from *Münzenberg* near *Frankfurt*, the place of their ancient Residence, which is now remov'd to *Hanau*) and the other from *Hanau-Leichenberg*, from their Seat near *Stralsburg*.

THE



THE

City and Territories

OF

NURNBURG.



Francia by the Emperor *Maximilian*, in regard that most of its Lands and Estates lye in that Country.

Antiquity.

That this City is exceeding ancient is beyond all question; but whether it be the fame with *Ptolomy's* *Segladum* (as *Boetius* endeavours to prove) seems very disputable and hardly made out. Some Historians report, that 'twas formerly nam'd *Nalorung*; others say *Nordenberg*, and a third fold alledge the testimony of Antiquity for writing it *Nuremberg*, which comes nearest to the modern name. *Cassius* will have the Orthography of the word to be *Nereberg* or *Nernewerk*, i.e. the Work of *Nero*; whom he makes to be *Drausus* Nero's Brother, to the Emperor *Tiberius*. In the year 1563 there was publish'd at *Nuremberg* a Book pretending to give an accurate account of the ancient and modern state of that City; wherein the Author asserts positively, that the old Tower in the Castle here was founded by the Emperor *Tiberius* Nero, just twelve years before the birth of our Saviour, when sent on an Expedition against the King of *Armenia* by the Emperor *Augustus*. But this fancy (tho it once seem'd so credible to *Strabo* as to procure his assent) is now expos'd; and all sober Geographers agree, that this Town had its name from the *Noris*, the ancient inhabitants of these parts.

Ancient Inhabitants.

These *Noris* first inhabited that part of *Germany* which is now divided into *Austria*, *Styria*, *Carinthia*, and the *Bishopric of Salzburg*; but were driven out of those Seats by the *Thurs*, who

overran all the best and wealthiest Provinces near them. Whereupon they fled into the *Hermyonian* Forest; and having here met with a piece of ground, on the banks of the two Rivers *Regnitz* and *Rednitz*, capable of improvement, and out of the reach of their persecutors the *Thurs*, they resolv'd to settle themselves once more. Here therefore they threw down their Avuls and *Hammels* (being most of them Smiths, and notably skill'd in the Art of Refining Iron and other Metals), and for their further security, they soon after built a Castle on the top of an adjoining Hill, intending thereby both to discover their Enemies at some distance, and to discover their Enemies in a better posture of defence, if they should chance to be attack'd. So that most of the principal men among them began to creep as near this Bulwark of their Country as they could, and to build Towns and Cottages under its shelter; which lay the first foundations of this vast and populous City. Multitudes of inhabitants being thus by degrees drawn together, we may easily imagine they would generally contribute towards the improvement of these little daughter of a Fort, whereon depended the universal safety in case of any assault. Accordingly we find in ancient Records (written about the time of *Charlot's* Great coming into these parts) mention made of *Casimirus*, as a Fortrefs which gave the greatest check to the (till then) unconquer'd progress of that Emperor's Victories. After his days 'twas a notable receptacle of profit'd Robbers, who strangely infected all the neighbouring Provinces, and liv'd upon pillage, which occasion'd the siege and almost utter destruction, more than once, of this Castle by the Forces of the Emperors *Conrad* and *Henry*. But yet these methods did not prove so successful as wholly to reclaim the *Nurembergers*; too much accus'd of these practices to quit them upon the Emperor's displeasure, and therefore 'twas necessary to take other measures. The most effectual means

Bbb s wholly

Trade.

wholly to suppress theft, outrages were at last thought to be the placing of a strong Garrison in the Castle, who, being possid'd of their chief Fort, might be a constant and lasting terror to the forward Aggressors of any Villany for the future. The Forces were commanded by a Burgrave, or Governor of the City; who, upon the first information of any Robbery committed, was immediately to fall out with his Guards and endeavour the seizure of the Delinquent. This Edict of the Emperor gave occasion to the Custom (still continu'd in the City of *Nurnberg*) of maintaining a Troop of Horse and two or three Companies of Foot, who receive pay out of the public flock, to secure Travellers in the Woods and High-ways within the Territories and Liberties of this City.

These were the first beginnings of the noble City of *Nurnberg*, which may now be call'd the Glory of the *German* Empire, and (considering its situation at so great a distance from the Sea or any River of note) the wonder of *Europe* for Traffic and multitude of Inhabitants. No City in the world has a greater number of curious Artificers in Steel, Brass, Ivory, Wood, &c. than this; nor does any Mart-Town afford so good a pennyworth in all sorts of Artificial Commodities. So that *Fabritius's* character of the Town is no Panegyric, when he says:

*Testimonia qua non est alia celebris oris,
Sua Leges Spectes, &c.
Sine tot Artifices clari, expandunt profectus
Ingenui, & variis Ingeniisque Invenimus laboribus.*

Thus, amongst many other memorable things to the Honour of *Nurnberg*, reported of the Grand Seigneur, That having a noble Clock presented to Him by the King of *Poland*, he was so much enamour'd of the Pedestal that (having had some mischance, and wanting a little mending) he sent it from *Adrianople* as far as this City to be set in order.

The Town has by degrees grown to that bulk, that 'tis now reckon'd to be near seven *English* miles in compass; which great Body is girt round with a triple Wall and a large Ditch. Upon the Walls are erected three hundred fifty and five Towers, whereof one hundred eighty and three are built of hewn Stone, on purpose to be of sufficient strength for the support of the great Guns and other piece Ordnance placed thereon. The Free-Towne whereof these Towers (as also most of the Houses of the better Citizens) are built is got in the neighbouring Fields; where in the Quarries they are very soft and easily wrought into any figure; but being afterwards dry'd in the Sun and Wind, become as hard and lasting as Marble. The River *Pegnitz*, which runs throv' the middle of the Town, fills the Ditch, and supplies the greatest part of the City with Water. There are fix great Gates which lead to as many Roads into the different parts of the Empire, each whereof is defended by a strong Tower and good Outworks. The River is let out of the City (much after the same manner as 'tis receiv'd in) by twelve large Arches under the Walls; whence you may reckon up a great many various sorts of Mills for Corn, Paper, Iron, &c. In some of which you have all sorts of Swords, Knives, and other Iron-Ware made with a great deal of readiness and art.

A Traveller that has seen all the other Cities in the *German* Empire, will think himself carried into another Country when he comes

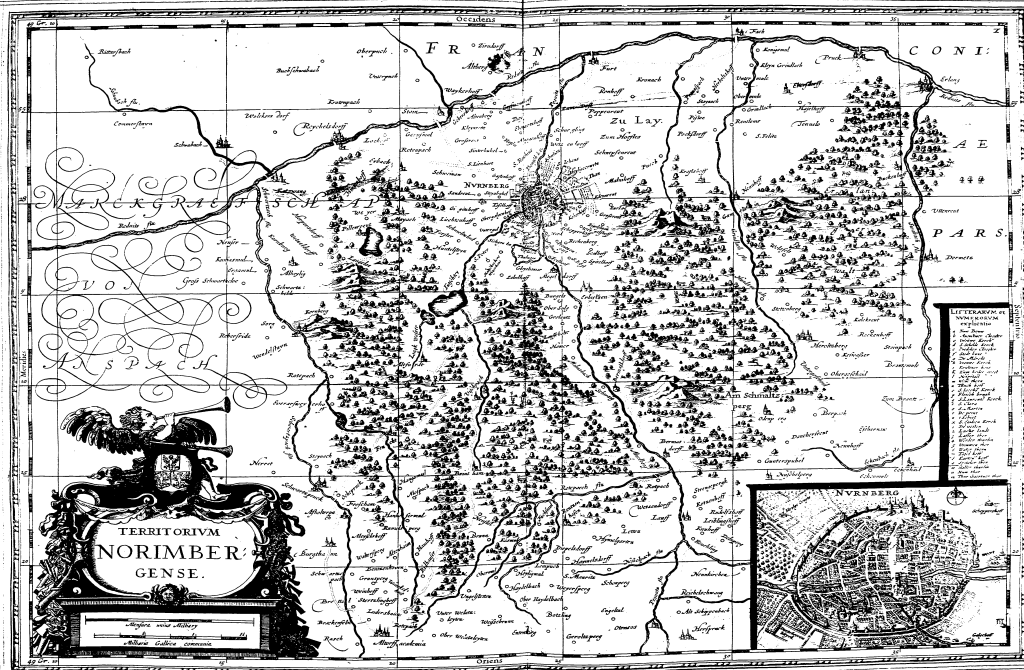
to *Nurnberg*; so surprizing and extraordinary to what he has elsewhere met with, will seem the fairness of the Streets, uniformity of Buildings, difference of Habit, industry of the Inhabitants, and neatness in all things. They have near five hundred and fifty Streets and Alleys; where-in most of the Houses are of Free-stone, and many of them fix or seven stories high. There are ten several Market-places in the Town; thirteen public Bathes, and a vast number of Conduits and Draw-Wells. Their chief Fountain was finish'd within these few years; being adorn'd with a great many Statues in Brass. The Sea-Horses about it are very large, the Sea-Nymphs much bigger than the life; and *Aephanus*, who stands on the top, above three yards and an half high. Upon the *Pegnitz*, within the Walls, stand above three-score Mills; many whereof are Corn-Mills, and sufficient to grind for the whole Town in case of a Siege.

That three-score thousand Inhabitants (for *Droffer* could long since reckon up 22000 Citizens in *Nurnberg*) should make up no more than two Parishes, seems strange; and yet *St. Sebald's* and *St. Lawrence's* are the only Mother or Parochial Churches in this great City. *St. Sebald*, to whom the chief Church in the Town is dedicated, is said to have been defended of a branch of the Blood-Royal of some of our *English-Saxon* Kings; and to have travell'd out of the Isle of *Great Brittain*, on purpose to bring over his Countrymen in these parts to the Christian Religion. In gratitude to this good man, for his extraordinary performances, the *Nurnbergers* caus'd his dead Body to be carried in procession on a Cart drawn by Oxen; and in that place where the Oxen first stood still they buried the Body, and erected this Church to his Memory. The Saxons here pretend to have in their custody a rare Collection of Reliques and rich Church-Ornaments; which, they say, are only shewn to Princes and Travellers of an extraordinary rank. The Crucifix without the Church is very large, and of a black colour; and some fancy that the *Rain-Horn*, and Magistrates of the Town, have deposited a great Treasure in it. In short, the whole Fabric is as flatly as any of its kind in the Empire; wherein is preach'd up the *Lutheran* Doctrine taught here in its purity.

St. Lawrence's is chiefly frequented by the Nobility the most considerable Families whereof have here their Burial-places and Monuments. Each of these have, besides their Escutcheons hung up as in other places, a long Table or Scroll wherein are register'd the Names of those who lie buried in the several Vaules; with an account of the time and manner of their decease. And this Custom has been of so long continuance among the Citizens of *Nurnberg*, continu'd down to this day. The Epitaphs, Incriptions, &c. in this and the other Churches and Chappels in *Nurnberg* have been collected by *M. Harsdörck*, a learned man; and were printed in the year 1622.

The Burgers (amongst many other privileges, of which anon) have the keeping of most of the Ornaments us'd at the Coronation of an Emperor. As, 1. The Imperial Crown wherewith *Charles the Great* was Crown'd Emperor; about which there is a Mitre enrich'd with numberless Diamonds, Rubies, Emeralds, and Pearls; and on the forepart thereof a Cross of Diamonds of very great value. 2. The *Dalmatic* Gown, or

Churches.



or Robes of the said Emperor; embroidered with huge Pearls. 2. The Golden Apple or Globe, carried before the Emperor by the Elector Palatine of the Rhine. 3. Charles the Great's Sword; born by the Elector of Saxony. 4. The Golden Scepter, carried by the Elector of Brandenburg. 5. The Imperial Cask, full over with Eagles embroidered; the border whereof is full of great Emeralds, Diamonds, Saphires, and Crystals. 6. The Buckles covered with Plates of Gold. 7. The Gloves, embroidered with precious Stones. *Andreae Ratispensis* (in his Chronicle of *Bavaria*) tells us, that these Ornaments were first kept at *Carlsruhe* in *Bohemia*; whence they were remov'd, by the Emperor *Sigismund*, to *Wintzburg* in *Hungary*, in the year 1424; and from thence to *Nurnberg*. He further adds, that the same Emperor brought hither several holy Reliques, which *H. von Rehdorf* (in his Annals, printed at *Ingolstadt* A.D. 1618) says were these: 1. The Iron part of the Spear wherewith our Saviour's side was pierc'd on the Croas. 2. One of the Nails that fasten'd his Arms to the Croas, with a piece of the Wood. 3. A part of one of the Arms of *Salom*, the Virgin *Mary's* Mother. 4. One of *John the Baptist's* Teeth. 5. A piece of the Rope wherewith *Judas* was bound, when the Jews deliver'd up to *Pontius Pilate*, &c. But whether there are still to be seen, I know not.

Castle.

The Castle, wherein the Emperor lodges when he comes to *Nurnberg*, stands on the top of an high Hill; whence you have a fair prospect of the whole City. Amongst the many fine pictures and rare pieces of Painting, the most curious is a Night-piece, representing a man behind a Curtain transparent; little inferior to which is the Draught of the large Possessions obtain'd by the *Nurnbergers* in *Bohemia*, from the Emperor *Matthias* in the year 1612. In a Rock on the back of the Castle there is a Draw-Well of that depth that you cannot see the water; and yet the Wheels which draw it up are so artificially contriv'd, that the Buckets are wound up with the greatest ease imaginable. Near this Well is shew'd the Armour of *Agelina von Grullingen*, a famous Sorcerer of this Country; and in the Wall of the Castle the marks of his Horsecree, when he leap'd from thence over the Town-Ditch.

Town-Hall.

The Town-Hall is a stately Fabric, well worth the seeing; much larger than that which the Citizens of *Augsburg* brag off, and of late as well adorn'd within. The Dining Room, Council Chamber, and other Apartments in it, are well painted and gilded with Gold; and adorn'd with rare Pictures.

The chief Nobility and Gentry of the Town consists of twenty-eight Families; out of which are constantly chosen the supreme Magistrates and Governors of the City. Their Common-Council, or whole Body of their Magistracy, is made up of Forty-two Members, whereof thirteen are Burgomasters, as many *Schoppen*, thirteen are of the same nature with our Aldermen; the other sixteen are only term'd *Die Aelte*, the elders or Sages of the People. One Burgomaster and one Alderman have, by turns, the superiority and rule over the rest; and their courses are so order'd that each Member of these two Thirteens is Regent for the space of one Lunar month yearly. Any small concern of the Corporation is controverted publicly before the whole Common-Council; but if matters of greater moment (as the raising of Troops, Le-

ving of Taxes, &c.) be to be debated, 'tis usually refer'd to the consideration of a select number; who, by way of preeminence, are call'd the *Eight*. These are allow'd to call in three or four Doctors or Licentiates in the Civil Law to their assistance; who are permitted to give advice in Court as Assessors, but may not presume to give a definitive sentence as Commissioned Judges. For by the ancient Municipal Laws of their Commonwealth, all Civilians are prohibited to share in the administration of Justice; and therefore have Salaries appointed them upon any emergent occasion which requires their attendance.

There are three ordinary Courts of Judicature, but besides them they have one more that takes place in cases extraordinary. This they call *Der Grosse Rath*, which we may English a General Assembly of the States of the city, consisting of about four hundred Burgers, chosen out of all trades and callings in the Town. To this grand Council is committed the power of electing new members of all other Courts in the Town; which is done yearly. The Handicraftsmen and others of interst employment are not suffer'd to keep any public Rendezvouses, Feasts or other Meetings, save only in time of Divine Service or at a banquet: the *Nurnbergers* being fenible how many great and populous Cities have been laid waste by a riotous Rabble.

There is a *Gymnasium* or College of all Faculties in *Nurnberg*; but, since the erection of an University at *Altdorf*, is not much frequented.

Places of less note subject to the Majestates of NURNBERG.

ALTORF, about twelve English miles from *Nurnberg*, is the most considerable Town which has been purchas'd by the *Nurnbergers*. Its name seems to import no more than that it has been many years inhabited, tho it has not long pretended to the repute of a City any more than it has yet forgot the name of a Village. But some will have its true name to be *Adolphsdorf*; fetching its Etymology from one *Adolph*, a Count of *Nassau*, its pretended founder. *Irenicus* fancies that it might possibly have its name from the Emperor *Adolph*; who, he saies, was the first that granted this place any privileges which could render it considerable. The most probable account we have of it in History is: That 'twas antiently a Mannour of the Upper Palatine by the Citizens of *Nurnberg*; who, before their money made them Masters of it, had often vainly endeavour'd to take it by force. One signal defeat it gave them in the year 1449, when they belidged it hoisly for some months, and burnt down near half of it; but were at last forced by *Marquis Albert's* Soldiers (who kept the Town) to raise the Siege, and make a dishonourable Retreat.

In the year 1578, the *Nurnbergers* (finding their own populous and trading Town very inconvenient for the study of Liberal Arts and sciences) founded here an *Academia*; and Nurseries for young Students. This was afterwards (in the year 1623) advanced into a complete University; save only that the Faculties of Law and

Altorf.

Physic

Physic were only allowed to be profess'd, and no provision made for any public Readers of Divinity. But soon after, upon more mature Deliberation, 'twas order'd that there should be Professours of Divinity as well as Arts. Yet such as should be promoted to their Doctor's Degree, if ever they advanc'd to high, in some other more celebrated University of the Empire. The Emperor *Ferdinand* the Second, with a great deal of Pomp and Ceremony confirm'd its privileges; a large account whereof is given us by *Lindæus*, in his seventh book *de Jure Publico*. The University has got credit enough by the Education of *Hugo Donellus*, *Olearius Gryphinius*, *Petrus Wesembæcius*, *Scipio Gentilius*, *Conradus Rittershusius*, *Matthias Habermas*, *Nicolas Taurellus*, *Philippus Scherlius*, *Erasmus Sauerus*, *Johannes Praetorius*, *Michael Piccarus*, *Arnoldus Clapmarus*; with several other writers of good repute, especially in their own Nation.

At this day Learning flourishes as much at

Altoft as ever: the whole University consisting of about two hundred Students, reckoning in the public Professours and Readers into the number. Their *Physic* Garden is a thing that best merits a Strangers view, being well stock'd with plants, to the number of about two thousand. Their Anatomy-Theater is not large: but remarkable enough, because the only thing in that kind in these parts of the Empire. In this they have several Skeletons and some other curiosities of good note: and in their Library they show you a fair *Hortus Eystetenfis* and *Tungernanus* collection of Plants by his own hand.

II. *LAUFEN* upon the *Pegnitz*, about six English miles from *Nurnberg*, is the next place of note in these Territories.

To these we may add *Borchen*, *Hofbruck* and some others less considerable; all which were antiently parts of the Upper Palatinate, but taken by the *Norwiders* in their wars with Marquis *Albert* in the year 1504.

Laufen.



T H E

Name.



ÖSTERREICH (which by Latin Authors is usually call'd by the words *Austria* and *Austria*) signifies no more with High-Dutch Language then *Regnum ad Orientem Positum*, a Country or Kingdom on the East: notwithstanding that many antient Historians, mistaking the true Etymology, have deriv'd the word *ab Austro*, from its lying on the Southern banks of the *Danube*. For, we find that the whole Empire of Germany was antiently divided into *Osterrich* and *Westerrich*, and these two subdivided into a great many lesser Provinces: tho now the former is dwindled into the small compass of this Arch-Dukedom, and no marks of the latter left but in the name of *Wesphalia*. So that the Latin Historians, and others that mention this Country, ought instead of their ordinary words *Austria* and *Austriaca* to write *Gyria* and *Gyriae*; for the same reasons that persuade them to read *Ostrogabia* and *Ostrogancia*, and that have induc'd the Greek Authors to name this Country *οὐστριν*.

Antient Inhabitants.

It was antiently call'd *Pannonia Superior*, and is thought to have been inhabited by the *Tenactaria* and *Pactae* mention'd by *Ptolemy*. Which conjecture seems highly probable, for that the *Pannonians* call the *Austrians* to this day *Rabazzy*; and the *Babemians* and *Moresians* (their next neighbours) name them *Rakatzky* and *Rakatzfay*. *Puckheimer* fancies that *Palow's Carites* and *Clavatus* liv'd about *Grensis* and from thence as far as *Quaym* and *Nicklashurg*; and *Lasius* believe that before they were driven hence by the *Marcomanni*. That *Austria* was indeed antiently a part of the large Dukedom of *Bavaria* is beyond all controversy: 'tis certain that the *Bohemian* Princes made it a Marquitate before it came to be a



T H E

Arch-Dukedom

O F

A U S T R I A.

Dukedom, as shall be shewn more largely anon.

The whole Arch-Dukedom is divided, by the River *Eno*, into the Upper and Lower *Austria*: the former whereof is bounded with part of *Bavaria*, the Bishopsricks of *Paffaw* and *Salzburg* on the West; on the East with the Lower *Austria*; on the South with *Syria* or *Steyrmark*; and on the North with the Kingdom of *Bohemia*. The Lower *Austria* is bounded on the East with the Kingdom of *Hungary*; on the West with the Upper *Austria*; on the North with the Kingdom of *Bohemia* and Dukedom of *Moravia*; and on the South with the *Syrian* Mountains.

Both the Upper and Lower *Austria* are abundantly provided for with all manner of necessities and conveniences for the support of man's life; as will be made more manifestly to appear in the Description of particular Cities and Towns of note in each Province. The *Danube*, *Enslaph*, *Trafen*, *Tys*, *Melk*, *March*, *Tys*, *Kamuff*, and other great Rivers that water the Country, afford them plenty of Fish; and their fields abound as much with Corn and Saffron. They have to great plenty of Wine, that they feed a considerable quantity yearly up and down the *Danube*; and instead thereof bring back other rich wares out of *Hungary* and *Italy*, inasmuch that there are no less than thirty several sorts of wine usually sold at *Vienna*. *Saltpetre* furnishes the whole Country with Salt, which is there made by letting in water into the hollow parts of a mountain, where it drinks in the Salt of the Earth, and is afterwards let out and boil'd up. This commodity brings in a considerable revenue into the Emperours Exchequer; and therefore the *Hungarian* Salt is not permitted to be brought higher then *Prestburg*. The *Austrians* have not so great droves of Cattle as other Cattle; and therefore the Kingdom of *Hungary* (not only those parts which are subject to the Emperour, but also other places in the *Turkish* Dominions) supplies them with beef, which is brought thence by the Eastern Company of Marchants.

Division.

Commodities.

C c c 2

at *Vienne*. They have a peculiar fort of Rowl which they call *Hafenedal* or *Gallina Coilerum*; and thus they reckon one of their choicest Delicacies. The *Duven*, and some others of their Rivers, afford them two fowls of fish not known in *England*. The one is call'd in their Language a *Schollen* (*Gefer* calls it *Silurus*), and is bigger then either a Pike or Salmon. The other they call *Haslon* (*Chaplon* names them *Haglen*), and these are much larger then the former, many of them being twenty foot long. This by some is thought to be the same sort of Fish which is nam'd *Antacetus* by *Alian*; who gives a large account of the fishing for them in the *Isler*. It is a kind of a cariliginous fish, full of grittles, and has a hollow nervous chord down the back, which being dry'd serves for a whip. At the catching of these *Haslons* the Fishermen usually blow a trumpet or horn, the noise whereof they follow in great shoals.

Modern
Inhabitants.

Such, therefore, as we have mention'd, of whatever good things the necessities or Luxury of life can call for, creates a more then ordinary briskness in the dispositions of the Inhabitants of this Country: who are observ'd to live at a much more jovial rate then any of their neighbours, and have thence got the Nicknames of *Pfeifhealer* and *Fischelreuger*; which we may render Ranters and Flaggoners. And indeed there might be good reason for the following conceit of one of their own Poets own this Subject:

*Anfractus ferus Paschales nomine dicit
Paschata quod celebrent semper jejunia nungam.*

Let Physicians enquire whether the unhealthiness they live in may not now and then require a glass extraordinary; and make an Apology for that freedom in an *Austrian* which would pass for intemperance in another man. 'Tis observ'd that, except a brisk wind carry off the infective vapours, the Lower *Austria* is continually infested with an *Hungarian* Ague or the like feverish and shivering Distemper; whence this verse is grown proverbial amongst them:

Austria ventosa est, sine ventis est venenosa.

Nobility.

'Twould be incredible what some *German* writers have reported of the strange numbers of Noblemen and Gentry which have been count'd up in *Austria*; but that the usual Residence of the Emperor's Court at *Vienne* must needs be supposed to draw good store of such Attendants this way. Many years since a Descender of *Austria* could give an account of no less than an hundred distinct Families of Counts and Barons in this Country; besides an hundred and eighty Knights who had their Seats in the Assembly of the States of that Province.

Of the Head and Members of the Potent and Imperial Austrian Family.

Most of the flattering Genealogists who have hitherto taken upon them to give the exact Pedigree of any mighty Prince or Potentate, are fore to fetch it at least as high as the first father of *Troy*; if they find themselves unable to run the line up to *Adam* or *Noah*. Hence some *German* Herald

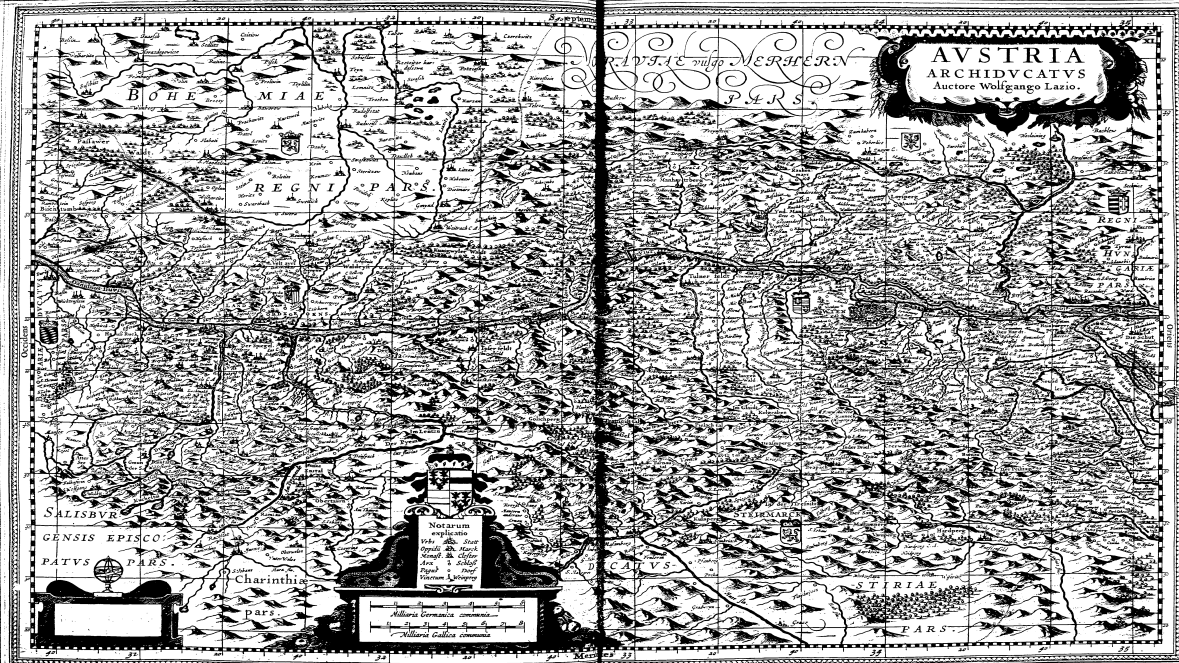
will have the *Austrian* Family defended in a direct line from *Julius Caesar*; whilst others confidently assert that it owes its original to one of the *Roman Scipios*. *John Scipio*, Abbot of *Trevis* in *Austria*, publish'd a large Treatise in *Folio* in the year 1612, wherein he endeavours to persuade his Reader to believe that the Counts of *Hapsburg* (who were afterwards made Dukes of *Austria*) are descended from the *Antii*, *Frabri*, *Quibsi* and other *Roman* families, all which as he afterwards makes out, came from *Troy* with *Aeneas* into *Italy*. *Aeneas* flects another country, and derives the Emperor *Maximilian* the first's Pedigree from *Osiris* King of *Egypt*. Most of the ancient Historians of credit (as *Plutarchus*, *Manlius*, *Stadius*, *Sanderemus*, *Gravina de Ro.* &c.) fetch the Family from *Sigebert* King of *France*; and this opinion has been advanced by the more modern endeavours of *Widmannus*, *Lezizus* and *Elias Reufnerus*, two learn'd Writers.

But, notwithstanding the Authority of these mens Arguments, there was an ingenious Book printed at *Majland* in the year 1605, and (by its Author, *Fransiscus Guiliannus*) dedicated to the Emperor *Rudolph* the Second, wherein is prov'd that the *Hapsburgian* Family had its original at *Vindonissa* in ancient *City* in *Switzerland*; and that thence it borrow'd its first Title of Honour. Afterwards, fides the Author of that piece, the Lords of *Vindonissa* were made Counts of *Alerburg*, and last of all, upon the removal of their seat, Earls of *Hapsburg*. This *Vindonissa* is mention'd by *Cassius*; and we find in other Historians that it endur'd several sieges in the days of the Emperours *Diocletian* and *Maximilian*, and that 'twas contracted into one single Fort by *Constantinus*. *Antoninus* also speaks something of it; and *R. Rhenanus* fancies its true *Dutch* name was *Wendlich*. The foremention'd *Gualtius* mooves plainly that the same Fort did, upon some alterations, change its name into *Altenburg*; and that many years after *Habsburg* was built by *Rathold* Count of *Altenburg*, on a piece of ground which he had beg'd of his Brother *Werner* Bishop of *Strasbourg*; which was done in the year 1027. And this account is exactly follow'd by *Calpar Doravatus* in his *Rudolphus Habsburgicus*.

Dukes.

This *Rathold* was succeeded by his Son *Werner* the first: who left the Earldom to his Son *Orto*. *Orto*'s Son, *Werner* the second, succeeded his Father: as *Albert* did him. This Count left his Estate and Title to his Son *Rudolph* the Elder, who (dying in the year 1231) left behind him *Albert*, Father to the Emperour *Rudolph* the first. This *Rudolph* being advanc'd to the Imperial Throne, amongst many other brave actions tending to the eternal glory of his Family (whereof we have a large account given us by *Calspianus*, *Gravina de Ro.*, *Calpar Doravater* and others), rais'd Arch-Duke of *Austria*. After *Rudolph*'s death, *Adolph* Count of *Nassau* was elected Emperour in his stead. But *Albert* (being now Duke of *Austria* by the gift which his Father made him of that principality, and Lord of *Cavaria* by a marriage which he had contracted with *Elizabeth* Heiress of that Province) could not patiently brook a superiour; and therefore immediately took Arms, slew the Emperour *Adolph* in his place, in the year 1298. Ten years after his admission into the Throne (in the year 1308) he was kill'd upon the high-way by his Nephew; and his Successors were no more admitted to that Honour before the election of *Frederic*, the third.





third in the year 1440. This Emperor, having reigned fifty four years, left the Empire to his Son *Maximilian* the first: whom he procured to be elected whilst himself liv'd. To *Maximilian* succeeded *Charles V.* his grandchild, and to *Charles*, his Brother *Ferdinand* the first: from whom are descended in a right line of males all the Emperours that have reigned ever since his death, and till reign happily to this day.

The present Emperour and Arch-Duke of *Austria* *Leopold* was born in the year 1638 and baptized by the names of *Leopoldus-Ignatius-Franciscus-Balthazar-Josephus-Polycarpus*. His eldest Brother *Ferdinand*, King of the *Romans*, dyed of the small pox in his Father's time; and his Brother *Carolus-Josephus*, Master of the *Toussie* Order, dyed in the year 1662. He is a venous, affable, grave and worthy Prince, and enjoys happily the love and honour of his subjects. He speaks accurately four Languages, *German, Italian, Spanish and Latin*; is a great connoisseur of Learned men; and, when the more important concerns of State will permit, will usually pass some hours at his study. He has also good skill in Music, and seems much delighted in both at his Palace and the Church; which may be one good reason why in *Vienna* you shall meet with more Musicians than any other City in *Europe*. He is a great Huntsman and good Horseman; and therefore 'tis no wonder to find at his Palace a noble Stable of Horses procur'd from all parts, *Turkish, Tartarian, Polonian, Transylvanian, Saxon, Bohemian, Hungarian, &c.* He is fanci'd to carry in his face the lineaments of four of his Predecessours; that is, of *Rudolph* the first, of *Maximilian* the first, of *Charles* the fifth, and *Ferdinand* the first. 'Twas a late insolent observation of a French Author of the present Emperour of *Germany* that he is a Prince *after him fait, mais qui a des gresles laines*, i. e. That he is a Prince of a tolerable shape, balking the bulk of his lips. Whereas this is reckon'd as one of the grand natural advantages of the house of *Austria*, that they have generally long chins and thick lips, which are look'd upon as Physiognomical marks of their Piety, Constancy and Integrity.

Another extraordinary and signal mercy which God and Nature have bestow'd on this House, is the Arch-Duke's curing of any Wens or other excrescences on the neck or other parts of the body, by giving a glass of cold water, with his own hand, to the party diseas'd. They have bin also known to loose the tongues of several who have not bin able to speak plain, with a kiss.

The privileges which the *Austrian* Family has receiv'd from the many Emperours that have bin of that House are innumerable. They can create Gentlemen, Barons and Counts throughout the whole Empire; and the Emperour himself cannot take from them the Lands they are seiz'd on, to give them to another. The Arch-Duke is the first and most intimate Privy Counsellour of the Empire; and his Principality is not subject to contributions. These Princes, when they receive the Lands they hold in Fee, are in Royal Habit; wear an Arch-bishop's Cap upon their Head; pay nothing for their Investiture; and are not subject to the Justice of the Empire. In Assemblies and Diet of the Empire, they take their place on the right hand of the Emperour; after the Electors, but before the Ecclesiastical Princes. If any of them be challeng'd to a Duel, he may find a Champion; tho that privilege be deny'd his Adversary.

GERMANY.

Lastly, not to insist on any more inconsiderable particulars, if all the Princes of this House should happen to fail, the Eldest Daughter shall inherit all their Estates; and, with the Title and Dignity of Arch-Duchess, bring all their privileges to her Husband.

Whilst *Austria* was a part of the large Dukedom of *Bavaria*, as before is hinted, we cannot imagine the Princes of this Country any wayes potent, or more considerable than those of the modern *French* Marquises. Some final command they had over a few hundred troops and Garrison; whom they were commissionated to Muster and Head in case any of the neighbouring Nations should invade these outmost and unrequited Limits of the *Bavarian* Prince's Territories. This was all the power they had. Here their Communion ended. But since this Marquise had bin chang'd into an Arch-Dukedom, the case is alter'd: the *Austrian* Princes are now as great and formidable as before they were mean and contemptible. For this House, being first advanc'd in power and greatness by the acquisition of the Countries of *Carniola, Styria, Tyrol and Alsatia*, was rais'd to a prodigious grandeur by the Marriage of *Maximilian of Austria* with *Mary of Burgundy*, who brought him in Dowry the Seventeen Provinces of the Low-Countries, with the *Franche-Comte*. Not long after the *Austrian* Princes became Lords of a great part of the World: by the Marriage of *Jane of Spain* with *Philip* the forementioned *Maximilian's* Son. For by the death of her Eldest Sister the Queen of *Portugal*, *Jane* became Heiress of all that her Father and Mother had in *Spain*, as also of the Kingdoms of *Naples, Sicily, Majorca, Minorca, Sardinia* and the new found World of *America*. Whereupon, *Charles* the V. seeing he had enough to satisfy five or six branches severally, quitted all that he had in *Germany* to his Brother *Ferdinand* (reserving nothing thereof to himself, but the Title of *Austria*), and gave to his Son all his Brothers Dominions; which are so large, that the Sun never sets upon them. Afterwards *Philip* the second, Son to *Charles* the fifth, got possession of the Kingdom of *Portugal* (partly by right partly by force) upon the death of one King and Cardinal *Henry*, Uncle by the Father's side to *Sebastian*, who was unfortunately lost in *Africa* in the year 1578. In short, this single Family has (within the space of three hundred years) produc'd thirteen Emperours, six Kings of *Spain*, and above forty other Kings, Cardinals, Arch-Bishops and Dukes; amongst all which, it has bin observ'd, there was never yet a Tyrant.

The ancient Arms of this Family were five Lions Or, in a Sky-colour'd Field. But upon the brave and gallant behaviour of *Leopold* Marquis of *Saltsburg* at the siege of *Protermais* (where he is said to have bin all dy'd in blood, save only his belt which was white) the Emperour gave them a new Coat, being a *Fesse Argent* in a Field Gules, which they bear to this day.

A Description of the Famous City of Vienna; the Metropolis of *Austria* and the German Empire.

TO furnish up all the particular Descriptions which have bin given of this ancient City, and to trouble the Reader with every foolish conjecture about the original of its name, first foundation, &c. would be a task too tedious and impertinent: I shall only say, that it is one of the most famous and populous Cities in the World.

Present
Emperour.

Print-
ed by.

Power.

Arm.

Tuln.

is left considerable. The greatest Trade of the Town is in Wine and Corn, of each whereof they have good plenty. They have also a Bath in the Town, but such an one as is not much regarded, because they make use of an artificial heat to warm it. In the City the Rock is not so high as in the East. The best left-land in a craggy Hill adjoining the River is in the County of the Empire.

III. TULN, an ancient Town, about four German miles from Vienna Westward, not far from the banks of the Danube, deriving its name from a small Rivulet whereto it is added. From this Town a good part of the adjoining County has got the name of *Tulnfelds*, which is a region of one of the richest and healthiest parts of Austria. Thro the middle of this Country runs the River *Trafan* (whence *Trafanum*, a Market-Town not far from Tuln has its name), which, says *Lazius*, is nothing but a corruption of the Latin words *Terra Insa*, a name the ancient Romans thought fit to bestow on this healthy Country. But notwithstanding the compliment usually paid upon this place as plentifully stocked with all manner of provisions, a Traveller will hardly meet with worse usage in any part of the Emperor's Dominions than at an Inn in Tuln. Near this place forty thousand Hungarians perished in a battle against the Roman Lieutenant *Marinus*, who himself was slain in the conflict, which ended, *Antilla* was chosen King of the Huns.

Krems.

IV. KREMS, *Cremisa*, has its name from the small River *Cremis*, which (not far from this Town) empties it self into the Danube. It is a well built and near Town, situated to be larger than *Prestburg* in Hungary. The Citizens have a great Trade, especially at two fairs, whereto the one begins on St. James's-day and the other on St. Simon and Jude's, and each of them last fourteen days; during which time the Streets are continually crowded with Merchants and Tradesmen out of all parts of Germany, Bohemia, Moravia, Hungary, and Poland. Over one of the great Gates of this Town is written in large Letters this sentence,

Felix illi Civitas que tempore Pacis Bella cogitat.

Melk.

to put the Burgers in continual remembrance of by many calamities they have undergone by being unwares seized on by the Hungarians, and to persuade them to be in constant readiness to receive any assault for the future.

V. MELK, a pleasant Town on the banks of the Danube, above *Cremis*, some will have it to have been an ancient Roman Colony, and to have been formerly named *Claudiviana*. But *Lazius*, who takes care to magnify every clod of dirt in his beloved Austria, says, that *Julius Caesar* being enamour'd of the pleasant situation of this Town call'd it *Mela Dilecta*, which was afterwards corrupted into *Melick*, and at last contracted into *Melk*. And to make the story formal, he further tells us, that the said Emperor built three Forts in this County, the first whereto was this *Melick*, the second the name of *Fortis Mirabilis*, or *Wonderful*, and the third *Castrum Perseum*, *Eisenburg*. And one main argument, whereby they endeavour to evince that this place was undoubtedly once a Roman Colony, is founded on the pictures of *Romulus* and *Rome* facing a Wolf, cut in the Wall of the great Church.

In the Monastery are preserved several Reliques of St. Colman, defended of the Royal Blood of Scotland, who, in his passage thro this County

towards Jerusalem, was barbarously murder'd by the Botes of *Stalcrum*, four German miles from Vienna, in the year 1012. His Body was hung on a Tree; but having for the space of a year and half endur'd the weather uncorrupted, was at last taken notice of as attended by an extraordinary providence, and convey'd able to cure Dilectas and work other Miracles. The first that try'd the experiment was one *Ramaldus*, who having a Son tormented with the Gout, cut a piece of St. Colman's flesh from the Tree, wherupon a fresh current of blood is said to have issued out; and applying it to the place griev'd, found present remedy. The noise of this Cure immediately retorted to the Saint's reputation, who had been executed as a vagabond and spy, and procur'd an honourable interment for his Corps near *Stretzenburg*. About a year after, and the Danube (they say) overflow'd its banks, and destroy'd most of the Churches in this County; only this small Church was miraculously preserv'd in the midst of the inundation. Upon this the Body was translated by *Magnificus Bishop of Eichstede* to *Melk*, from whence 'twas afterwards convey'd into Hungary, his Head being kept for some at *Stinboienburg* or *Alba Regalis*.

Neustadt.

VI. NEUSTADT, or *Neopolis Austria*, is another principal Town of this County; seated about eight German miles from Vienna, on the Road into *Syria*. 'Tis sitated in a Bog, near the middle of a large Plain; so that it may be seen every way at a good distance. It is encompass'd with a Ditch and two Walls, which render the place impregnable that the *Turks*, having long besieged it with the main force of their Army, were at last forc'd to retreat on this condition, that something might be given them to carry from the Town to *Confinement* as a false Trophy, which was agreed to by the besieged, who sent them their Whipping-post. Over the chief Gate of *Neustadt* are set three Capital Vowels, as over the Imperial Palace in Vienna; but here they have an interpretation different from that before mention'd, viz. *Apulla Ecclisia Jussit Omnia Finiri*.

S. Polten.

VII. S. POLTEN (by Latin Writers *Oppidum Samptumum*, and sometimes *S. Hippolyti*) a pretty compact Town on the banks of the *Dravus*, having its name from the Monastery and Church of St. Hippolytus, which first gave occasion to the founding of it in this place. The Monastery was built and endur'd by two of the ancient Counts of *Bolffen* (*Odetarius* and *Althaus*) under the Reign of King *Peppin*, and 'twas afterwards enrich'd by Pope *Zachary* with the Holy Reliques of St. Hippolytus and St. Quirinus, in recompence for the assistance they had given him in an Expedition against the *Saxons*. But the Town it self cannot pretend to any such age; since, as *Heindius* tells us in his *Metrop. Salsb. Tom. 2.* the Emperor *Rudolph* the first, in the year 1276, granted to *Peter Bishop of Passau* Licence to Wall in his Villages of St. Polten, *Ewerding*, and *Amblethen*, and to fortifie them as he should think good. Besides the Abbey Church, and Town-Hall (and none of these very remarkable) there is nothing here worthy of being mention'd.

Pechlarn.

VIII. PECHLARN, the venerable Reliques of an once famous Town and Fort on the Danube; betwixt *Melk* and *Enns*, *Claverius* says this place was anciently call'd *Arlope* (or *Ar Lepidus*) whence probably the River, which here empties it self into the Danube, has to this day retain'd the name of *Erlope*. Here the Roman Navy has

harbour'd; as has, by *Lazius* and others, been prov'd from several old Monuments and Inscriptions found near this Town. 'Tis said to have been the Metropolis and Seat of the first Marquises of Austria, and (next to *Melk*) a City of the greatest strength in their Territories, whence 'twas by the *Romans* or *Franks*, nam'd *Peuchlana*, which was afterwards corrupted into *Pechlarn*. At this day the Town is only famous for Pottery, who, having the convenience of the Danube, send off their Earthen Ware in great quantities down to Vienna, and other great Cities in Austria and Hungary.

To these might be added, 1. *Bruck*, a near Town on the borders of Hungary, famous for a yearly Fair of Cattle. 2. *Hern*, a strong Town not far from *Moravia*. 3. *Ips*, on the Danube; by *Claverius* famous by the name of *Pridomy*. 4. *Tyrnau*, where our King *Richard* the first was kept Prisoner by Duke *Leybold*. With these others of less note.

Cities and Towns of Note in the Upper AUSTRIA.

Linz.

At the Banks of the Danube, and not far from the mouth of the River *Dravus*, stands *Linz*, or *Lintia*, the Metropolis of the Upper Austria, and lined by the Danube, a place of the most pleasant situation of any in the Emperor's Dominions. Hence most of the chief Austrian Nobility have Houses of Pleasure in the neighbourhood of *Linz*, where they usually spend the Summer, for the convenience of Hunting, Hawking, Fishing, and other recreations. The Suburbs on the other side of the Danube, consist chiefly of the Houses of Noblemen and Gentry, and are join'd to the Town by a long Wooden Bridge cross the River. When, in the Civil Wars of Germany, *Linz* was besieged by the *Swordth* and *Saxon* Forces, most of these fair buildings were laid waste, but the Town it self escap'd without any considerable damage. The Emperor *Maximilian* returning from the Diet at *Ratisbon* in the year 1614, was so much delighted with the pleasures of this place, that here he fix'd his residence, and his whole Court for almost a year together. During his stay, there was a general Affirmity of all the Branches of the great and mercant Austrian Family, who came hither with curious Austrians handly, who came hither with a design to enter into a first League, Offensive and Defensive, against all the Potentates of the Earth that should dare to oppress them. But the Earth that first dare to oppress them. Then their Confutations had no other effect then the utter ruin of a Lutheran Church and University, which, *Croftus* informs us, was before that time in a flourishing condition, as that within the space of twenty years there were no less than three thousand Countes, Barons, and other Noblemen here educated. Near the place where these men here educated. Near the place where these men here educated.

Enns.

II. ENNS (in Latin Authors *Andun*, *Assidunum*, and sometimes *Enna Civitas*), a fair, strong

and well built Town on the River *Ensi*, which gives it its name. 'Tis only a small remnant of the formerly large and famous City *Laurentium*, as *Antoninus* and the *Antonine Itinerary* call it; call'd by others *Amnia Aureliana Laurensensis*. And to justify the latter, *Lazius* says this ancient Town (which he makes to be the same with *Noricum Ripense*) was first built by *Marcus Aurelius Antoninus*, in his expedition against the *Marcmanians*. Addid, that it was the Metropolis of *Noricum laurense*. But what he means by the Etymology (I must confess) I cannot rightly apprehend. However, we must believe that the *Norici* (the ancient inhabitants of these parts) corrupted the word into *Launior* or *Lorior*, contracted at last into *Enns*, the name of a small Village on the banks of the Danube, not far from this City. This Village *Lazius* proves to have been a part of the old *Laurentium*, which, he tells us, was above two thousand paces in length, reaching from the Danube as far as the utmost limits of St. *Eleutherii* Monastery, which is now wholly beyond the Southern Wall of *Enns*. About the year 903 the Huns (poviding it with it) lay upon this as well as other neighbouring Towns) laid the City *Laurentium*, formerly the Seat of some of the Roman Emperors, in Ashes, out of which *Lazius* soon after giving another name to the place, gave it the name of *Enns*. If the Reader be desirous to have any further account of the ancient date and grandeur of *Laurentium*, he may peruse the two large Volumes written on that subject by *Budolphus*, many of whose errors are detected by *Geographus*, in his *Admiramenta* ad *Tom. 1. Metrop. Salsburg.*

Was anciently an Arch-Bishopric's See; and that of great antiquity, that the Germans will needs persuade us to believe, that either St. *Peter* or St. *Mark* was its first Founder. *Lazius* there is an old Inscription in the Market-place which justifies the conceit; ending thus:

Ecce de Laurensio reliqua est: His Marcus in cruce Luca Christi digna profusus erat.

Others will have St. *Laurence* to have been the first man that planted Christianity and founded a Church in this City; and thence, say they, the Cathedral (the ruins wherof are still to be seen at some distance from the Town) came to be dedicated to that Saint. That our *British King Lucius* was here educated and instructed in the Christian Faith, is a story told with great confidence, but maintain'd with no great argument.

The Emperor *Rudolph* the first bought this Town, and the Territory adjoining, of *Erhard* the last Count of *Enns* and *Spillberg*, and annex'd it to the Hereditary possessions of the house of Austria. The same Emperor purchas'd all the pretensions of *Wigandus* Provost of St. *Florian's* Monastery, obliging him and his Successors for ever to pay yearly a Golden Rhen (of the value of five Ducats) to the abbot of *Enns* as a token of Homage.

STREYER, a neat and compact Town, at the confux of the *Steyer* and *Enns*, from which two Rivers its Suburbs have got the names of *Steyrstadt* and *Ebnstadt*. The Town is chiefly inhabited by Cutlers, Smiths, and other Ironmongers; who enter their Ware up and down the Danube. *Lazius* tells us, the *Grifera* were the ancient inhabitants of this part of the Country, and that *Steyer* stands upon the same ground with *Pridomy*, *Geolannum*; whence, says he, that pleasant Valley

See a

which reaches from this Town as far as the borders of *Syria*, retains to this day the name of *Gastenthal*. Not far from this Town stands the rich Monastery of *Garfen*, well worth a Traveller's view; which, in several old Records and Instruments quoted by *Letius*, is usually nam'd *Monasterium Garfen*, from the Valley before-mentioned.

Wells.

IV. *Wells*, on the *Draen*; a neat Town about four German miles from *Lütz*. *Claverius* says, that the *Norici*, the old Masters of this Country, nam'd this place *Willade*, which word founds a little too harsh for a Roman to pronounce, was melted into *Ovillaba* or *Ovillara*. In *Antonine's* Tables 'tis nam'd *Ovillabio*; and in an old Inscription, quoted by *Claverius*, *Colonia Arelizana Antoniana Ovill*. *Lactius* having observ'd that *Storax* (in his *Coles Prefecturæ Romanarum*) mentions such a place as *Falsiana*, fancies 'tis the same with *Wells*; altho the situation of *Storax's* Town is not so agreeable as the name.

Everding.

V. *EVERDING*, or *Efferding*, about three German miles from *Lütz*; not far from the banks of the *Draen*. 'Tis fortified and defended with one strong Castle within the Walls and another without. The latter of these is call'd *Schaumburg*, and gave Title formerly to Counts of that name; a branch of the Family of *Fulbach*. To these Counts belong'd anciently the Town of *Everding*, with all its dependances; till, in the year 1367, 'twas sold by *Ulric* and *Henry* (two Brothers and Coheirs) to the Bishop of *Pössa* for four thousand Guilders. But it seems it fell again afterwards into the hands of some of the succeeding Counts of this House. For *Welfgang*, the last Count of *Schaumburg* of the Line of *Fulbach* (who was alive in the year 1551) left all his possessions and goods to his two Daughters, the elder whereof was married to *Erfasmus* Count of *Stahenberg*, and the younger to a Baron of

Schaumburg in *Bohemia*. Whereupon, says *Lactius*, both *Everding* and *Schaumburg* came into the hands of the Counts of *Stahenberg*, who are Lords of both places to this day.

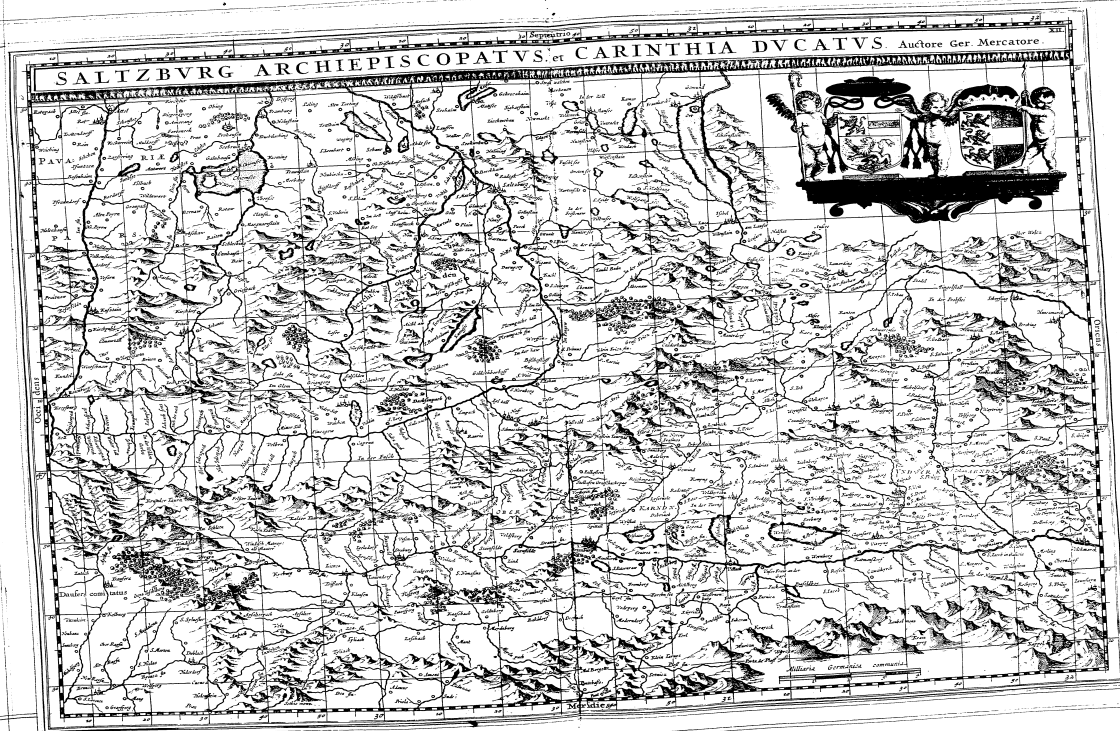
Gemund.

VI. *GEMUND*, call'd usually by its Inhabitants *Gemsundere*, has its name from its situation at the mouth of the *Draen*, as it falls into the *Gemsunder* Sea or Lake; *Gemund* or *Mund* signifying the same as *Os* or *Offium* in the Latin. Hence we meet with several other Towns of this name in the Empire; one in *Francia*, another in *Helfen*, a third in *Strindelen*, and a fourth on the *Necker*, not far from *Heidelberg*; all which are so nam'd from the mouth of some River or other whereon they are seated. The Trade of this small Town is very considerable; especially in Salt, which is digg'd, boil'd, and exported into most of the *Danube* as far as *Vienne*.

VII. The last Town of note in the Upper *Austria* is *Freystatt*, on the borders of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*; a place of no great strength (as appear'd in the Civil wars of *Germany*, wherein a handful of Country Ruffies took it at the first assault, and lost it as speedily) but tolerably well built. The Burgers of *Freystatt* are famous for a palatable sort of Beer, brew'd here and carried off by most of their neighbours. But the greatest advantage and reputation of the Town arises from the Fair, which begins at the Conversion of *St. Paul* and lasts fourteen days, during which time there is a wonderful concourse of people, *Bohemians*, *German*, &c.

The Country round *Freystatt* is nam'd *Machland*; and belong'd anciently to the Counts of *Burkharden* and *Machland*. Upon the extinction of that Family (about the year 1186) these Territories fell to a branch of the *Austrian* Family, who took upon them the Title of Counts of *Hardegg*.







T H E

Archbishoprick

O F

S A L T Z B U R G.



THE *Hercules Pictus* by *Vincendus Figginus*, tells us of an ancient *Roman* Inscription (extant in his days) wherein the City of Salzburg is called *Colonia Hadriana Juvavia*; and the learn'd *Lambertus* (in his Commentaries on the Imperial Library at *Vienna*) says he doubts not the truth of the Relation, tho he could never be so happy as to have a sight of the original Monument. The Epithet *Hadriana* was, no doubt, given it, in remembrance of the Emperor *P. Aelius Hadrianus*, who is said to have here placed a *Roman* Colony. Hence the Burglers of this City do still reckon that Emperor as one of their Eminent Benefactors: but fetch their first foundation much higher. For they tell us that when the Emperours *Augustus* and *Tiberius* had subdued the *Salassii* and *Rhaeti*, with the other ancient Inhabitants of the *Alpi*, they immediately inflicted the *Vindicta*, *Nervii*, and *Pannones*. To secure these new Conquests they quickly found it necessary to raise several Castles and Forts on the outmost bounds of their Empire. Amongst many others, they order'd one to be built in this place: which from the River *Juvavus*, on the banks whereof 'twas fix'd; they nam'd *Castrum Juvavum*. *Antoninus*, in his Itinerary, makes frequent mention of this Fort; tho, in that work, the word is always corruptly written *Juvavum*, and, in the *Tabula Peutingeriana*, yet more corruptly *Juvavum* and *Juvavum*. The Prince of Copies of *Charles the Great's* last Will and Testament, published by *Eginhart*, call it *Vicavum*: but a brave, his words most correctly *Juvavum*, quæ & Salzburg. *P. Berinus* and *Claverius* are of opinion that *Juvavum* is the same with *Proletus* (*Cassiodorus*); which they agree to have bin placed on, or near, the same piece of ground

whereon the City of *Salzburg* now stands. And to this *Lambertus* readily assents; but adds, that he questions not but that (in the Edition of *Proletus's* Works) *Juvavum* is corruptly read instead of *Proletus* or *Juvavum*, as, by a like mistake in another place of the same Author, *Osindum* has bin corrupted into *Osindum*.

The Etymology of the Latin word *Juvavus* (which the Authors that treat of this subject will have to be derived a *proventus* *Copis militandus*) seems to intimate that the River had its name from the Fort, rather then, on the contrary, this from that: whence some *German* writers have translated *Castrum Juvavense* by *Heilsenberg*, which (in their language) signifies properly *Castrum Adjutorii*. The Town is now usually nam'd *Salzburg*, and the River *Die Salz*; from the many salt-pits on its banks.

This tract of ground which strictly bears the name of the Archbishoprick of *Salzburg* is bounded on the East with *Styria* and the Upper *Austria*; on the South with *Carinthia* and part of *Tyrol*, on the West and North with the Dukedome of *Bavaria* and County of *Tyrol*. The Country abounds great store of Salt; with Mines of Copper, Iron, Silver, &c. Betwixt *Gastein* and *Rauisch*, a little above *Salzburg* springs the famous *Gastein-Bath*; the waters whereof are very hot and cast strong of several Minerals. It is an approv'd cure for the *Stone*, *Goutick*, *Pox*, and other malignant distempers, only by bathing and washing, being never taken inwardly.

The chief Mines in the Country are at the fore-mentioned *Gastein* and *Rauisch*: some others of note are to be met with at *Brixenthal*, the Upper and Under *Pinzgauer*, *Radfauer*, *Bambergstein*, &c. There are also in many places of this Country great store of Quarries, yielding great variety of Stones of different Forms and Textures. In one of the outward Courts of the Emperour's Palace at *Vienna* lies, little regarded or taken notice of, a large rough *Jaspis*, about nine foot

F I T D I A M E T R E

Name.

Bounds.

Common dieties.

Arch-
bisp.

Diameter: which was presented by the Archbishop of Salzburg, as a rare product of his own Country. The ways of ordering and refining their Salt, Metals and Minerals in these parts is at large set down in a Book entitled *Der Fleißliche Salzbürger Bergwerks Ordnung*, published at Salzburg, in the year 1551.

The Archbishop of Salzburg, by his place, Legate of the Papal See, which has given occasion to great quarrels betwixt him and the Archbishop of Magdeburg about Prebendary, the determination whereof is still depending before the Imperial Court at Vienna. Whithin the Province of this Arch-episcopate are reckoned the Bishopsicks of *Chiemsee, Gurck, Seccan, Lavant, Freylingen, Passau, and Buxen*. To this *Hand* adds the Bishoprick of Regensburg, and farther, that the Bishops of *Chiemsee, Gurck, Seccan, and Lavant* are not look'd upon as Princes of the Empire, and (for that reason) have not any Seats allotted them in the Diet.

Within the limits of this Archbishopsick are reckon'd eight Cities, *Salzburg, Haidbr., Lauf., Tierning, Muldoff, Radluff, Friefach, and St. Andrew*: whereof the two last live in *Carinthia*, and shall be spoken of when we come to treat of that Province. In a Map of this Country Printed, by one *Joh. Beaumann*, at Salzburg in the year 1551. we have the Cities of *Peters* in *Syria* and *Germand* in *Carinthia* brought within the bounds of the Archbishop of Salzburg's Territory, neither whereof are now subject to that Prince.

Towns of note in this Country.

SALZBURG (the Metropolis of this Archbishopsick) is thought by *Aventinus* to have chang'd its name from *Tauavia* about the time that *St. Rupert* began to preach the Gospel in these parts.

For the old *Roman Tauavia* was utterly overthrowen and destroy'd by the eruption of the *Hersi, Onegalla, Thuringer*, and other branches of the then Heathen *German* Empire, about the year of Christ 476. he says he saw the ruins till, some ages afterwards, the Salt Springs were again discover'd and the Town rebuilt by the Princes of *Bavaria*. Since that time it has flourish'd with damages both by fire and water: but by the care and liberality of its Princes, has had its breaches so readily and nobly repair'd, that at this day it may vie with the fairest and strongest Cities in the *German* Empire.

The Cathedral was built by *S. Virgilius*, Bishop of this place, an *Isidore* of *Sevra* by extraction, about the year 773. and by him dedicated to *St. Rupert* (whose Reliques are still to be seen by the Sexton of the Church) the first restorer of Christianity in these parts of the Empire.

In *St. Salvator's* Church in this Town lies buried the famous Physician *Theophrastus Paracelsus*: who, as his Epitaph there tells us, dyed the twenty fourth of September, in the year of our Lord 1541. *Christian Warhelen*, in his *History of Bafil*, tells us this great man was born in *Switzerland*; tho' *M. Gaulte* (in his *Gallia of the German Nation*, published in the High-Dutch tongue) says he was a *Barbar* of one of the Lords of *Bronsch*; and, by his Father's order, made an *Eunuch*; and so sent into a Monastery to study. The Archbishop's Palace is a very Princely Fabrick; the great Hall, the Galleries, Tapestry, Rarities in the *Königskammer*, &c. are richly worth the seeing. The Gardens and Orchards

are well order'd: and plentifully stock'd with Figs, Pomegranates, and other choice Fruits. But the chief Garden of pleasure which the Archbishop has lies, about an *Englisch* mile out of Town, at *Hellbrunn*: where you have most noble Waterworks of various shapes, great plenty of all sorts of strange Beasts, fowls, &c. and at the far end two delicate prospects from a pair of Houses of pleasure, the *Belvedere* and *Waldheim*.

And indeed the City of Salzburg is generally well built: the public lanes being fit to receive and entertain the greatest Princes of the Empire with their Attendants.

II. **HALLER** (call'd by Latin Authors *Hallia*, and sometimes *Hallau*) stands about two German miles from Salzburg, upon the banks of the River *Salza*. It is famous for the multitude of Salt-panns which continually here employ great numbers of poor people in boiling Salt, and exporting it into other remote parts of the Empire: whence, as *Haller* in *Saxony* and *Schweiden*, it has its name. In the year 1573, there was found, in a Salt-pit six thousand and three hundred foot deep, in the midst of an hard rock of Salt, an entire humane body, with its limbs, hair and clothes, found and uncorrupted: which, by its antique dress, is thought to have had some ages in that condition. The truth of this story is attested by *Meigler* in his *Chronicle of Carinthia*: and by another Author of good credit, *Meirop. Saltz. tom. 1. fol. 35*.

III. **LAUFEN**, a small Town betwixt Salzburg, and *Diernmaring*, on the *Salza*: wherein the year 1145. (or something earlier) the Emperor *Fredric* the First held a general Diet of the Estates of the Empire. *Lazius* fancies this little Town to be all that is left of *Antonie's Lavianum*; and this he endeavours to make out from an old *Roman* Inscription, which he says was found near this place.

IV. **TITMUNING** (written sometimes *Titmunings* and *Diernmaringen*) is a small Town betwixt *Burckheim* and *Langen*, and is call'd, by the *German* Geographers, to be the same with *Antonie's Bilsidan*. The Town is a place of no great strength; but appeared in the year 1616, wherein it was taken in one day by *Maximilian Duke of Bavaria*. In the year 1571, *Titmuning* was almost wholly destroy'd by wild fire.

V. **RADSTATT**, a considerable Market-Town on the banks of the River *Enn*. Several *Dutch* Geographers (as *Lazius*, *Meigler* and others) make this the ancient *Tauavia* or *Tauavia* built by the *Nocti Mollervanti*, the old Inhabitants of these parts. *Lazius* proves the probability of this conjecture from the names of several Mountains and Hills near this Town, terminated in *Tauern*, as *Rackfetterthauern*, *Wessethauern*, *Stadenbauern*, *Raußthauern*, *Kellerthauern*, &c. Besides, there is to this day a small Rivulet which empties it self into the *Enn* near *Radluff*, named *Tauwab*: whence in some ancient Instruments and Records of the Town, we have it call'd *Tauwabflus*; *Ulrich Duke of Austria*, afterwards advanced to the Imperial Throne, besieg'd this place for two months together; and was at last forced himself to quit it: which is some argument of its strength. Otherwise, there is a little in it remarkable.

VI. **MULDORF**, famous for the memorable battle betwixt the two Emperors *Levis* of *Bavaria* and *Fredric* of *Austria*, in the year 1132. It is situate on the *Enn*, about a German mile from *Oettingen*.

Haller.

Laufen.

Titmuning.

Radluff.

Muldorf.



THE

DUKEDOME

OF

CARINTHIA.



CARINTHIA (in the High-Dutch Language *Karnten*) lies in *Norio Modunensis*, and was antiently known by the names of *Lauriana* and *Pavia Slavonica*. But afterwards (under the reign of *Charles the Great*) was called *Carinthia*, from the *Carni*, a branch of the *Wendish* Nation. It lies encompass'd with the Archbishopsick of Salzburg, the Dukedom of *Carniola* and Province of *Friuli*.

The Country is something cold and barren; and therefore (tho' they have some quantities of Corn growing in many places of the Dukedom, yet) they are forced to fetch their Wine, &c. from other neighbouring Countries. It is every where Mountainous; but is especially famous for four Hills (namely, in remembrance of the three nails wherewith our Saviour is supposed to have bin nail'd to the Cross) which custom may possibly make something for the opinion of those Antiquaries who assert that our Saviour's feet were both nail'd with one nail (as the *Learn'd Lambelin* in his Commentaries before mention'd, has endeavour'd to prove from an ancient Picture of the Crucifix in an old Manuscript in the Imperial Library) contrary to what others have maintain'd of their being fix'd severally. But few a digression in this place: nor is it necessary for a Christian to critically enquire into the *Motus* of his Saviour's suffering Members. They have several large Laks in this Country;

to all which they give the name of Seas: As, the *Offacher-See*, *Wagner-See*, *Foschen-See*, &c. Amongst the rest, the *Wend-See* is the largest and best stock'd with most sorts of Fish: being about two German miles in length, and of a considerable breadth. The noblest River in *Karnten* is *Drava* or *Die Traus* into which, running cross the whole Dukedom, all the lesser Rivulets (to the number of 120. a fons have taken the pains to reckon them up) empty themselves.

The Inhabitants of *Carinthia* are (in temporally) subjects to the Emperor, who they think the Duke of *Carinthia*; who acknowledges the Archbishop of Salzburg for their Metropolitan and Ruler in chief.

Cities and Towns of note in the Dukedom of CARINTHIA.

REYSACH or **FRIESACH** (situate on the borders of the Upper *Syria* is by most thought the eldest Town in this Dukedom: and to have had its name from the antient *Frifji*. Others say it was antiently call'd *Berwin*, from, the great Store of wild fowls (which the natives of this Country call *Bere*) caught in the neighbouring Woods and Forests; and that this name was by the *Romans* corrupted into *Perannum*. Afterwards, when their Colonies were again forced out of these parts, the *German* natives adding their own termination *Ach* to the *Latin* word, made it *Vrieslach* or *Frieslach*.

It is pleasantly situated in a good and fruitful Soil; enriched with several rows of Hills and Mountains. Of these the *Carinthian* form-
FFS ely

Friefach.

erly digg'd Gold: but those Mines have bin many years exhausted. The Town is tolerably strong; being encompass'd with good Walls and a Ditch of a considerable breadth.

Strasburg

II. STRASBURG, on the River Garck, at the bottom of a very high Mountain, the usual Residence of the Bishop of Garck, one of the Emperor's Plenipotentiaries in the late famous Treaty at Nimwegen: for Garck it self, which gives him his title is only an inconsiderable Market-Town, at some distance from that place; famous only for the ruins of an old Monastery, which was turn'd into a Cathedral, and made a Bishoprick, about the year 1072.

'Tis usual for him whom the Emperor has pick'd on for a new Bishop of Garck, formally to beg the possession of the temporals of that Bishoprick of the Emperor, as Duke of Carinthia, upon the delivery whereof he is to swear fealty or homage to him and his successors, as Dukes and Dutcheffes of *Karandien*, as his former Princes and Governours. Afterwards, he is presented to the Archbishop of *Salzburg*, as his Metropolitan: from whom he is to beg the Collation of the spirituals, and (upon the granting of his petition) to swear Canonical Obedience. *Hieronymus Baldus*, the famous Italian Poet, was Bishop of Garck.

St. Veit.

III. St. VEIT, so call'd from a Saint of that name who labour'd much in the conversion of these parts under the persecution of the Emperor *Diocletian*. It was antiently, says *Messier*, a Bishop's See and the Metropolis of *Karandien*; but now it is hardly venerable for any thing but its age.

About a German mile from this place are to be seen the ruins of the antient City of *Salla* or *Saal* (call'd in *Laetius's* Map *Colonia Solvenses*) which was destroy'd by King *Attila* in the year 451: at which time 'tis said to have bin 823 years of age. A field near these ruins is still call'd *Ager Solvensis* or *Solfeld*, in which are daily found great store of Roman Coins, Medals and other Monuments of Antiquity. In this field stands the famous Chair of Stone, used at the installing of the Dukes of *Carinthia*. It is made of square Stones set together in form of two Elbow Chairs turn'd back to back upon three of these there are still to be read old Roman Inscriptions, which shew of greater Antiquity than the Chair it self. At the installing the Emperor or other Duke of *Carinthia*, either in the Chair towards the East and a Bore, or Country Ruffin, in the other, Westward. A presents the Duke with a fat and lean Ox: upon which the Duke is oblig'd to accept the lean one and to return the fat; which done, the Bore ends the solemnity by giving his Prince a gentle box on the ear. The Church of *Saal* is still standing, having escap'd the fury of the barbarous Nations. In this stands the Tomb of *Modeslus*, a Companion of *St. Veit*: of which plain Monument the *Carinthians* have a tradition that it hath remov'd it self above a yard nearer the Altar than where it was first placed.

Clagenfurt.

IV. CLAGENFURT, at the day the nearest Town in *Carinthia*, built in a square figure, and enclos'd with an handsome Wall. In the

middle of the Piazza stands a noble Fountain: over which is a prodigious Dragon made out of one Stone, *Heracles* with his club standing before it; which the Country people tell you is the statue of a Bore which slew a great Dragon in these parts. But the truth is, this is one of the brave Roman Monuments which have bin brought from *Saal* and placed in the neighbouring Towns. *Athenus Syllius* relates a very strange old custom which he says the Citizens of *Clagenfurt* observ'd in his time, that if a man were thersely suspected of theft, they lang'd him, and three days after judg'd of the fact: if he were found guilty, they let his body hang till it rotted away; if otherwise, they took down the Corps, bury'd it upon the public stock, and had prayers for his Soul.

Villack,

V. VILLACK, (or *Villach*, as the Italians call it) is thought by *Borinus*, *Messier* and others, to be the old *Julian Carnuntum* of *Colonia Julia*. But *Laetius* is of another opinion; and thinks rather that this is the same with *Antonius's* *Belva*. At *Villack* there is a large bridge over the *Dravus*, which makes the Citizens have a considerable trade by the great number of passengers twice *Germany* and *Italy*. About an English mile from the Town are several natural Baths of good efficacy: two whereof are fulphureous, but very gently warm, having an acid and no unpleasant taste. They are large, and have flairs to defend into them, with little Rooms of wood about them for accommodation; they are covered over; and people bath in them, cloth'd with shirts and drawers, as to *distilla*.

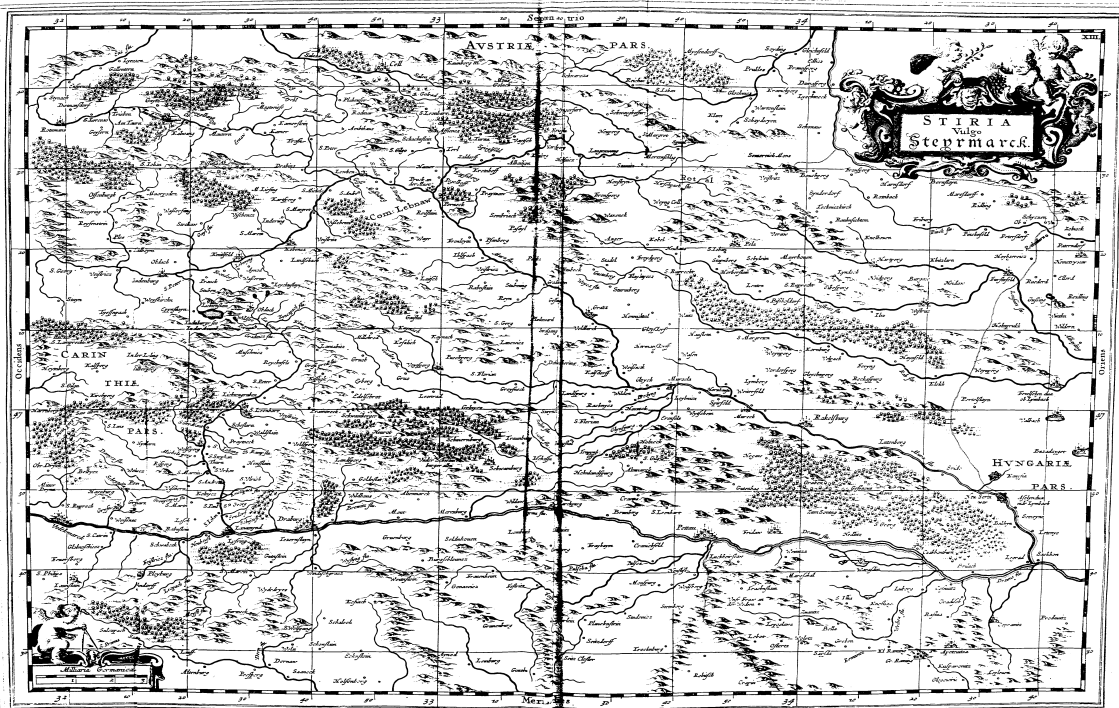
Gemund.

VI. GEMUND, a *Salzburgish* Town, on the mouth of the River *Malsstein*; whence it has its name, *Gemund* signifying the mouths or confux of two Rivers. This Town, with all its Lands and Territories, was bought by *Leonard Lord of Keutchen* and Archbishop of *Salzburg*, of the Emperor *Maximilian* the First, for thirty thousand *Rixdallars*: whereupon, the Archbishop repair'd its ramparts and other fortifications; endow'd the Hospital; and many other ways strenghten'd and enrich'd the Town.

St. Andrews.

VII. St. ANDREWS, a neat Town on the banks of the River *Lavanus*; whence the whole valley round about has got the name *Lavanthal* or *Vallis Lavantina*. *Laetius* fancies that hereabouts was the *Colonia Flaviania*, mention'd by *Pliny* and the *Codex Praefecturae Romanorum*; and that *Lavanus* or *Laventina* is no more then a corruption of *Flavianus*. Indeed the Bishop of *Lavanus* (who keeps his Residence in this Town) has of late years written himself *Episcopus Flaventiniensis*: thereby allowing, at least, of *Laetius's* conjecture. The Town, and greatest part of the neighbouring Country, is subject to the Archbishop of *Salzburg*: by whose predecessors a Bishoprick was first founded here in the year 1221.

Vilckelwacker on the *Dravus*; *Wolffberg*, *Lavanum's* *Mollart*, named former *ad mille Statuas* (say some of the German Historians) from the thousand Images which were here worshipp'd in one Temple in the days of Paganism; *Pontfeld* or *Pont a feld*, with some other Market-Towns, are of less note then to merit a particular survey.





THE

Dukedome

OF

S T Y R I A.



Outwinding that that Syria, Croatia, Windan Marchia, Caritide, Carinthia and the Upper Austria are all at this day reckon'd as parts of Germany; yet presently they were look'd upon as Provinces of Germany, and so falling to the Archbishops of Austria lost that denomination. The Duke of the Syria (or Steyermark, as it is call'd) was called *Archidux Austriae* which *Wilder* thought to be the same Province that by the Romans was call'd *Vindobona* in honour of the *Vindoboni* who were the first that call'd that name. But *Fosterasterius* (in the eighth Book of his Geography) is of a different opinion: on *Proxima hinc, hinc Pans Pontifex eam Veleriam nam vocant, hinc Pans Pontifex eam Veleriam putat*. *Ego vero, ex descriptione Rufi, Veleriam vocant Croatia dixerim, iunc Dardania* etc.

Rounds

This Dukedom (antiently inhabited by the *Styri*, a branch of the *Tascei* or *Norici*) is bounded on the East with the Kingdom of *Hungary*; on the South with *Carniola* and *Slavonia*; on the West with the Dukedom of *Carinthia* and Archbishopsrick of *Salzburg*; and on the North with the Archdukedom of *Austria*. 'Tis usually divided into the *Upper* and *Lower Styria*.

In the Lower (especially about *Rackersburg* and *Luetenberg*) they have good store of Wine, Fruit, Fish, Venison, Mines, especially of Iron, Salt-springs, &c. They have also now and then plentiful Crops of Corn; inasmuch that they complain of their being overstock'd for want of vent: tho, on the contrary, one unhappy harvest will occasion a general Famine and want of bread.

The Upper *Styria* is much more Mountainous, and therefore the inhabitants of this Country trade most in Wool and flocks of Sheep. The

Valleys are rich and well stock'd with herds of Kine, which furnish them and their neighbours with Butter and Cheese in Exchange for Bread and Grain. The Air is much more wholesome than in the Lower *Syria*; where the *Hungarian* fever and pettilence are too common. They have no Vineyards in this part of the Country; but are forced to have that little Wine which they have made use of out of the neighbouring Countries. Their ordinary drink is a pitiful sort of small Beer, and (as Noblemen Tables) a kind of Harp that is sold in the Country. The People of the Lodging and Entertainment which travellers meet with in this Dukedom is generally better lik'd than what is afforded them in other parts of the Empire.

[illegible]

The Bores of the Lower *Styria*, especially in the County of *Cilly*, speak generally the *Slavonian* tongue; but in the Cities and great Towns

Diseases.

Language

GERMANY. G S S



A

General Description

Of the KINGDOM of

HUNGARY.



HAT Hungary, strictly to call'd, is the same Country with the antique *Pannonia Inferior*; is agreed upon by all Geographers of note; and prov'd by arguments beyond all exception. But that the word *Pannonia*, used by *Homer*, *Ætius*, and *Thucydides*, instead of the Latin *Pannonia*, is originally Greek; and that therefore we must be forced to allow that the ancient Inhabitants of this Country came out of *Græce* by the way of *Blacelonia* (a Country inhabited by them in *Thucydides's* days) is hardly so clear and evident. The learned *Cassanovius*, in his notes on *Strabo*, proves out of *Dio* that *Pannonia* is no Greek word, but a most indigene *Pannonis derivata*; and the best Antiquaries make the *Pannonia* a branch of the *Celtic* Nation.

The *Goths* were the first invaders of this Country: but these were quickly overthrown and enslaved by King *Attila* and his *Huns*, who made themselves masters of the whole Land. After *Attila's* death, the *Goths* made a shift (by force and fraud) to recover their ground: killing and supplanting the *Huns*, and remaining masters of the Field for about an hundred years. After which, in the days of the Emperor *Julian*, the *Huns* (assisted by the *Avares*, a neighbouring people) rally'd their forces; and overran all *Thracia*, with the adjoining Countries. These *Avares*, says *Forander*, came out of a cold Country beyond *Moscow*, which to this day is call'd *Tara*: who joining their name as well as Arms with the *Huns*, call'd the Land *Hunawars*, corrupted afterwards into *Hungaria* or *Hungary*, as the *German* call it.

That the *German* words *Hann*, *Hunger* and *Unger*, the *Sclavonian* *Uher*, and the *Latin* *Hogarus*, *Ungarus* and *Hannus*, are all of the same extraction is beyond controversy: but whence we are to seek their true Etymology is not so easily discerned. Some endeavour to fetch their original from an *Hebrew* root; and in order therunto will have the true orthography of the name to be *Channus*. *Sonus vocabuli* (says *Melissinus*) *erit congruus cum verbo Chana, quod est ponentes*. And to this whimsical derivation of the word agree many of the *German* writers; who are commonly too fond of any slender occasion of discovering their skill in the *Jewish* language. Nor less ridiculous are they who make the word *Hungar* is no more than *Gar Hann* or *Eugen-faktor Hann* i.e. a true *Hann*, is still to leave us in the dark as to the original of the word we seek for. The River *Han* in *Croatia* had certainly its name from this people, and not contrariwise, as *Scalichius* illogically argues: and the Bore of *Hannus*, one of *Attila's* Generals, carries just as much probability with it as the *Stretes* which our *British* writers have given us of *Brutus* and *Albanus*. The most likely conjectures are such as bring the several names of the *Hungarian* out of their own language. Now, in the *Hungarian* out language, *Hun gars* signifies as much as *Domus seu finis defensorum*: which will very well agree with that natural conceit which the *Scythians*, and other Northerly Nations, had of their own valour. The *Hungarians* call themselves *Magyar* or *Mag gars*, that is, *Senex* or *Prospex* *Præmonum*, which confirms the former Etymology.

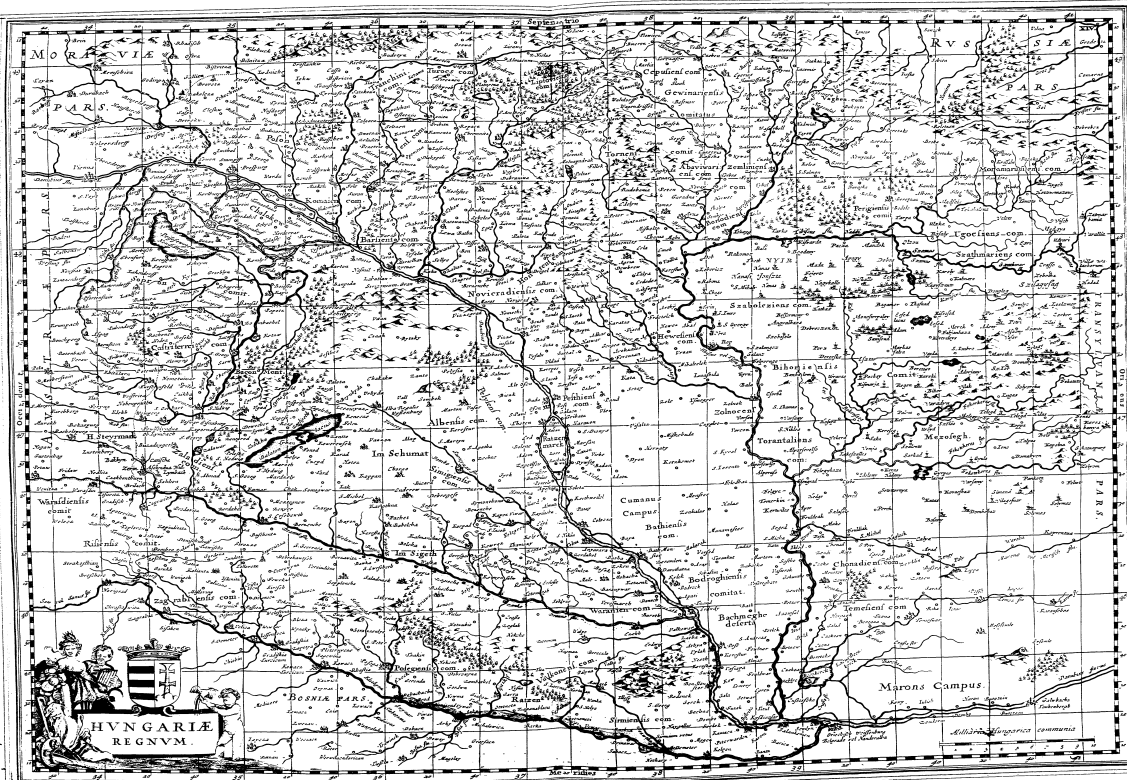
This valorous and warlike people (for to much their name imports) having made themselves Lord of *Pannonia*, and finding the Land

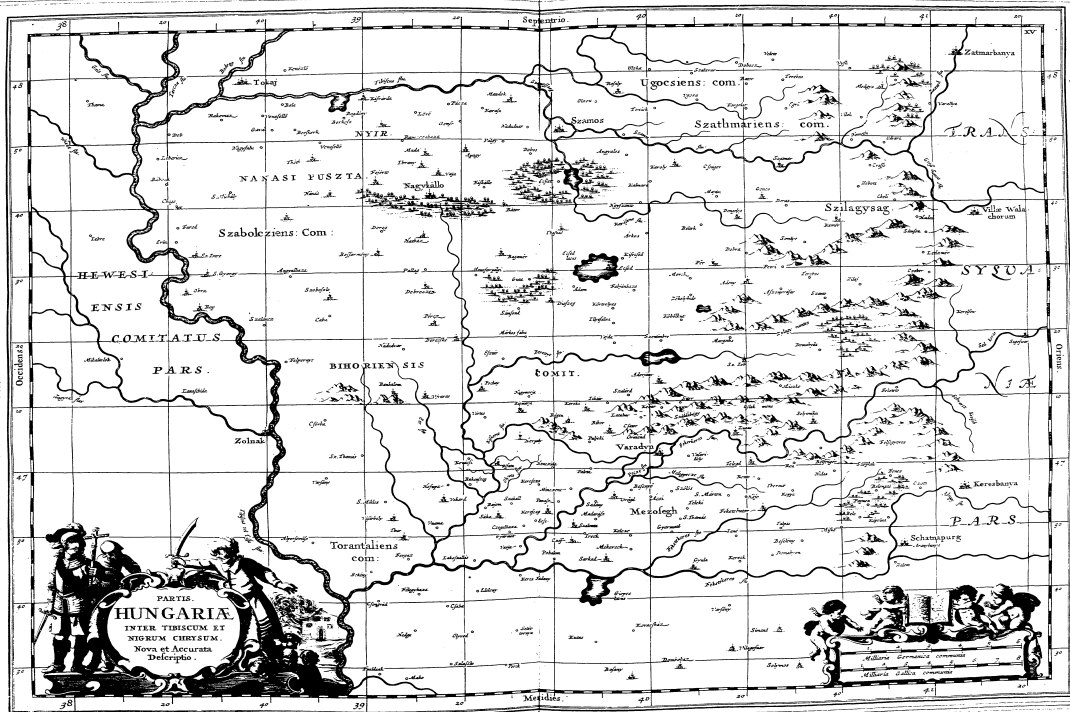
Name.

Antient Bounds.

plenu-

Antient Inhabitants.





plentifully flock'd with whatever might recompense it to an hungry Conqueror, began greedily to fish at whatever fate Province lay before him, till all the enlarged their Dominions from *Mar Eximio* to the *Bay of the Angels*, from the *Adriatic* as wide as the Coasts of *Pelandre*. Hence these nine large Provinces *Dalmatia*, *Croatia*, *Slovenia*, *Bohemia*, *Polandia*, *Hungaria*, *Lodomeria* and *Cannania* (nor to be confounded with *Isfania* and others) have bin pictur'd as formerly pearls in the Crown of *Hungary*, the each of them a Jewel, and the whole as a diadem of a Monarch. Some part of *Sclavonia* *Majro* being left a argument on the Crown of *Hungary* is a fair ground that the whole was to be annihil'd, and well as the *Count of Zara* was the *County of Zara* of *Jeder* was by the *Hungarian King* to the Republic of *Venice*. So that the *Count of Zara* was the *Hungarian* viceroy for a more severe order of the *Ottoman* Empire, but their language and manners do fill bespeak them a branch of old *Pannonia*. The *Bulgarians* are a People who have bin long since reduc'd to free themselves from the scandal of being tributary Province: nor have the *Poles* bin able to vindicate *Transylvania* and *Walachia* from

Bound's

That small Portion of the forementioned large Territories which at this day is chiefly comprehended under the name of *Hungary* is bounded on the South with the River *Savus* (infead whereof the Author of *Ottelius Redivivus*, printed at *Frankfurt*, in the year 1665, corruptly reads *Drab* or *Dravus*) and the Dukedomes of *Serzia* and *Croatia*; on the East with *Transylvania*; on the North with the *Carpathian* Mountains, which separate it from *Poland* and *Moravia*; and on the West with the Archdukedome of *Austria* and the Dukedome of *Bohemia*. Its greatest length, from the head of *Tibiscus* of the Danube to the mouth of the *Maar*, will amount to about fix German miles; and its breadth to near as much.

Air.

The air of *Hungary* is grown by custom pretty agreeable to the dispositions of the *Natives*; few few strangers find it wholesome, or agreeable; the weather is usually (in Summer) unfeignably hot and foul; and at midnight as intolerably cold and piercing. This incemperance of the Climate, is the reason, why most of the *Polonian* and *German* Soldiers, who are ordered to their Tents, at least, monthly, or are otherwise apt to fall into malignant and infectious Diseases. Hence it is, that the *Cammerion* *Germans* are, from the great heat of the Climate, and the great cold of the Winter, which commonly beats the *Dutch* forces in these parts. The great cause of this unhealthiness, is the mists, and fogs, that hang over the Country, is thought to arise from the vapours, which ascend out of a foggy (and withal sulphureous) soil; and these, in some parts of the Country, are so thick, that they cover the body (on the banks of the *Alvay* River) as if it were

dinary for the Country people to digg pits in the Earth, which without any further trouble readily supply the defects of a sweating-tub or Bath. But these noxious exhalations are not every where so common; for Northwards, and all along the banks of the *Teyffe*, the air is much more temperate and healthy: so that *Europe* hardly affords richer Wines, or more delicate fruits, then grow about *Tockay* and many Cities in *Hungary*.

Those Provinces and Counties which are free from Mountains and Woods are generally as fruitful as *Europe* or the World affords: which

It is mainly to be ascribed to the frequency of Springs and Rivers which water and enrich every corner of the Country. *Berius* makes this an undeniable argument of the general fertility of the *Hangarion* soil. That within five years the *Kingdom* had bin laid waste by the *Turks* (and the flock of *Com*, Hay and other provisions, etc.) and that the Nation was reftord to its former prospersity and no appearance of any such difaster. And his argument may be further enforced from the *Kingdom* of *Turkey* and Rebels, besides the *Emperor's* forces, which in three years laid paft (and still continue to be) maintained and provided for out of this one *Kingdom*; notwithstanding that the present ill posture of the *Kingdom* gives but small encouragement to the few Farmers that are left to look after their pasture and tiling.

In the days of peace and plenty the *Hungarians* feed the most of their neighbours with vast herds of Cattle, ready for the slaughter; and in the year forty thousand yoke of oxen, that in one year pass the road between *Hungary* and *Italy*, and the many thousands we may hence easily compute, are yearly driven from *Italy* and other neighbouring Countries. In the year 1667, was concluded a Treaty of Commerce between the *Kingdom of Hungary* and the *Grand Signiour*, wherein 'twas agreed, that the both parties that there should be established a *Company of Merchants* (whereof one half to be *Hungarian*, and the other half to be *Turkish*) were to manage the whole trade of droving, &c. betwixt this City and the *Kingdom of Hungary*; and that the *Company* should be so constituted, that the *Turks* should have the greater success; till the present Companies brake their measures and put in (at least for some time) a new *Company*, who have those large Cattle which are fold in *Germany*, *Italy*, &c. In the name of *Hungarian*, are bred in *Turkey*, but, from one or two years of age, fattened up in *Italy*.

The Forests of Hungary are richly peopled with all sorts of Venison, that they are not contented with themselves to preserve the Game by Parks and Inclosures: nor are the Rusticks debarred the privilege of killing Deer, Hares, &c. at their discretion, any more than the best of the Nobility. I have seen a Huntsman himself was present at the killing of one hundred and thirty Hares at one hunting match, a laughter sufficient to have spoild an ordinary Province. By this account a man would guess the Deer of this Country were but small and fell far short of the English Stag, and that the Hares were of the same size, and yet *Bosqueus* gives another account of the character of them, (in speaking of an Hart of an uncomfacionable size) he says, *Fuit Cervus procerusq; & valis corpore, quales ferè ex Hungaria Autumnal principio, juves Hyemem in Aug-*

Pheasants, Partridges, Woodcocks (and other sorts of Fowl which pass for the choicest delicacies in other parts of *Europe*) are in this Country the ordinary food at a Peasant's Table. *Cuspinian* reports a most incredible story of the great numbers of Fowl (and that of his own certain knowledge), That at *Buda*, in one Market-day, have bin publicly expos'd to sale eight thousand and six hundred Turtles. Of these, and other sorts of wild-fowl, there are yearly some hundreds of Waggon-loads exported into *Austria* and other foreign Countries: besides what are destroy'd by the Natives at home.

Cattle.

Venise.

Fowl

of the *Tartars*. The original of this vanity Huns fetch from the fortunate escaped *Zinghis* (whom *Latin* Historians corruptly call *Changis*) perfidy by his Enemies into a thicket; upon which fate *Qul*, which gave the pursuers reason to believe there could be no body left in that place. Hereupon it grew fashionable in *Tartary* to wear *Turk* features in remembrance of the great delivery of their Prince: tho' afterwards the Plumes of any other large Fowl were thought as graceful as these.

The Women of *Hungary* begin to ape the *German* and other *Europeans* in their apparel; excepting only a short Cloak or Mantle thrown over their bosom, which they still retain in often favour the fashion of their other clothing chance to vary. They generally wear a Veil over their Mouth and Nose. A custom borrow'd probably from the *Roman* Nations; who, as their Statues and Monuments may teach us, were great admirers of this fashion. *Tacitus* (in the thirteenth Book of his *Annals*) gives this reason for it; 'was done, he says, in *figura pudicitie, ne aspellum faceret Antrochus*. But the *Hungarians* give another account of their Matrons: who, say they, go thus attird to avoid the inconveniences which otherwise an unwelcome air might bring upon them.

This notable distinction has bin observ'd betwixt the Eastern and Western *Europeans*; that the latter generally have their beards, but let the rest of their hair grow to a great length; whereas (on the contrary) the former as constantly have their heads, but nourish the growth of their beards. Shaving or hearing the head was first brought into *Hungary* by *Ulasifanus* the *Sarmatian*; who lookt upon this as a fashion most convenient for the warriors of those times. Another reason which persuaded them to make much of the hair on their faces was a belief that hereby they became the more terrible to their Enemies, and carry'd something more than humane in their countenances: as the *Senones* fancy'd the *Roman* Senators to many gods, and they appear'd with their beards comb'd out and set off to the best advantage. Hence *Paminius* (Alexander the Great's chief General) was so startled at the rough countenances of the *Sophians* and *Bactrians*; that he durst not venture to engage with them in the day-time, for fear of having his Army routed with their looks. The *Hungarian* Historians tell us of one of their Countrymen, who had a beard of that prodigious length that (in the way he went the *Turks*) it serv'd him for a girdle by day, and at night serv'd instead of a Coverlet for his whole body. During the late *Colombian* commanded the whole Regiment to be shav'd; but was, at last, persuaded to except this *Hungarian*, who profess'd to lead down his hair shav'd, then part with this venerable ornament. Young men, unmarried, shave their chins; but wear Mustaches on their upper lip.

The *Hungarian* Language is peculiar to the Inhabitants of this Country; having hardly any affinity with what is spoken by in the neighbouring Territories. There is extant a Grammar of the *Hungarian* tongue, publish'd by one *McLaur*; wherein we are told that there is such an affinity betwixt the pronunciation of the *Hebrew* language, that (should the *Hungarians* make use of the *Tenib* characters) all the fewell points and accents which are in the *Hebrew*, might be found very useful in writing the *Hungarian*. For (as in the *Hebrew*, for in this) a small variation of an accent or vowel

strongly alters the signification of a word; as was long since observ'd by *Galestius Martinus*, an *Italian*, Schoolmaster to *Matthias* King of *Hungary*. *Megler* has given us a *Specimen* of this language in the Lord's Prayer, which runs thus: *Mi atyának, én vagyok az, menighe, meghe Szenel Tegelek és névellek*. The observable and learn'd *Topellius* (in his *Magica Transilvanica*) has observ'd some *Latins* words in the *Hungarian* language: as also some others *Spanish* and *Hebrew*. But we are not hence to imagine that these have any more affinity with the *Hungarians*, then the *Latin* or *French* has with the old primitive *English*, because (forsooth) nowadays we hardly allow any sentence to be proper and modish which has not a *Roman* or *Gaulish* word or two to fast it off. This independency upon other languages makes the *Hungarian* difficult attainable, and consequently rarely fought after by Strangers and Foreigners; so that, for common use, the Natives of this Country are usually bred up to a tolerable readiness of expressing themselves in the *Latin* tongue. Whence, in some places, the most inconsiderable Mechanic or *Featur* (who neither able to write nor read his own mother-tongue) will be ready enough to return you an intelligible answer to a question in *Latin*, which language is of more constant use to a Traveller in *Hungary* and *Transilvania* than in any other Country of the World. You may travel from *Hamburg* to the Borders of *Tartary* and to *Constantinople* without making use of any other language than the High *Dutch* and *Sclavonian*; which latter enters about *Belgrade* and is spoken in *Serbia*, *Bulgaria*, *Romania* and a great part of *Macedonia*. *Purchas* would have us to believe that 'tis understood from the *Atlantic* shore of *Dalmatia* as far as the *Tartarian* Ocean: because that when the *Hollanders* return'd from *Nova Zembla*, the Inhabitants not very far off could say *Dobro* and *Nich Dobro*, that is, *Good* and *not Good*: which are expressions of approving or disapproving in the *Sclavonian* language.

Thorezins (who publish'd a Chronicle of *Hungary* in the year 1496.) tells us that in the days the *Pasfants* that inhabited the borders betwixt this kingdom and *Transilvania* had got a way of expressing their sentiments and notions of things in a strange sort of character, cut on flaves and other pieces of Wood or Timber. *Magnus*, in his Geography, says they used to write their letters (as the *Hebrews*, *Syrians* and the *Assyrians*) from the right hand to the left; and that there is still, in the Duke of *Florence's* library, a book to be seen in this sort of character. *Zanovius* gives a more large, but different, account of the whole matter. He tells us, that (as the people of this Country were borderers and liv'd in the middle betwixt the *Europeans* and *Asians*, for they had several peculiarities in their humours and customs perfectly distinct from both these parts of the World, The *Europeans* generally begin their lines of writing, the left and write towards the right-hand; the *Hungarians* and *Transilvanians* draw their lines from the top of the Page down to the bottom. They had formerly a notable sort of Stenography, expressing a long sentence in a very few characters: so that they were not to take the pains to write down the letters separately, but to imprint whole words by characters engraven upon square pieces of Wood. Of which ancient kind of Typography we have, says he,

Writing.

a very venerable Testimony in a large volume, refer'd to this day in the Great Duke of *Polonia's* Library at *Warsaw*; a Book written in a character wholly different from what is made use of by any *European* Nation at this day. The paper is not made of linen but is the true *Egyptian Papyrus*, pure and talcrous: nor are the leaves written on both sides, tho' the characters (by reason of the thinness of the substance whereon they are imprinted) are equally discernable on both. Which is an undeniable argument, whereby to make good *Paulus Jovius's* assertion, that the *Syriac* first brought the Art of Printing from the East into *Europe*. This is the account we have of the ancient skill of the *Hungarians* in letters and writing, from *Magnus* and *Zanovius*; but *Topellius* assures us that (tho' himself would be as ready as any man to discover any thing of Aniquity that might make the honour of his country, yet) upon diligent enquiry into every corner of the former Duke's Prince's library, he found no such Monument as these men mention; which may give us some ground to believe that either the two former Historians were impos'd upon, and rely'd too much upon the seeming probability of a false report, or that either they lookt some other sort of Manuscript for a Monument of their own Country. Besides, *Mohar* (so whom this Kingdom is oblig'd to) says he was great service he has done in regarding the language and translating the Bulk into it. Says he could never yet meet with the least fragment of this sort of learning; tho' he fears not, by any means, to question the truth of the story in the main; and is very importunate with his Countrymen to communicate to the World the discoveries they have made in this kind. At present the whole Nation makes use of the *Latin* Alphabet; borrowing only from the *Greeks* (as the *English* do) ξ and γ .

Learning.

The *Hungarians* having bin always engaged in wars offensive or defensive, and being in continual flight by the frequent and sudden invasions of the *Turks*, we are not to expect any great Schools and Universities in these parts; and, by consequence, must not look for many men of Learning and parts in a Martial Countrey. For, altho' some have had publick offices and other great men have had publick honours, yet these have usually had some other *St. Hieron* and *St. Martin*. And as persons of Quality, and others that add themselves to Learning, study at *Vienne*, *Prague* or *Brussels*; tho' they have indeed a sort of University (for they are pleas'd to term it) at *Schemnitz*.

Had the *Hungarians* either an inclination or leisure to promote the study and improvement of the most abstract parts of Learning, there is no Nation that has had so many opportunities of accomplishing themselves that way then they; especially if we consider the early helps they had from the noble Library erected at *Buda*, by their King *Matthias Corvinus*, about two hundred years ago. This famous Magazine of Learning consist'd in a full number of Books (especially *Greek* and *Latin* Manuscripts) not to be met with or purchas'd elsewhere: the greatest part whereof was dispos'd in the *Turkish* Dominions when *Soliman* surpris'd that City. Some of these were afterwards procured for the Imperial Library at *Vienne*, whilst *Cupianus* was its keeper; and are still there to be seen, mark'd with *Corvinus's* Arms, a Crow bearing a Gold

GERMANY.

King in a Rank. Before the Gate of *Corvinus's* Palace stood three admirable statues of *Bras*; which by this time might probably have bin *Vienna*, with other Monuments of their worthy Prince, had they not bin carry'd away by *Soliman* and call'd into Ordinance at *Constantinople*. There were, not many years ago, about four hundred Manuscripts, the refuse and reliques of this Library, to be seen at the *Turks* Palace in *Buda*; and these perish'd, with a great part of that City, in the fire which hap'd here in the year 1686.

Before Christianity took rooting in these parts, the *Hungarians* (as most of other barbarous Heathen Nations) own'd no subjection to any certain Prince; but only, by an unanimous consent, subjected themselves to the Government of a Ruler or Captain who was to direct the measure of the rest in time of war or in command of the rest in time of peace. And the learned *Cicero* says that, even after the establishment of Christianity, *Hungary* was no kingdom nor Government by any set kind of laws, before the twelfth tell in that, during the days of *Aganin*, the Land was ruled by fourteen Dukes successively, all which exercis'd Monarchical Jurisdiction, tho' they never pretended to take upon them the Title of Kings. The List of these Dukes is, one *Gesra* or *Geyla*, who was baptiz'd by *St. Adalbert* of *Prague*; and, growing afterwards very aged and infirm, was very desirous to resign over the Government to his Son. With this quest of their aged and peaceable Prince the *Hungarian* Nobility not only readily comply'd; but, as a further testimony of their gratitude to good a Ruler, unanimously elected his Son their King and Crown'd him during his Father's life. From that time down to these days we have the following Account of the Kings of *Hungary*.

1. *Stephen* (Duke *Geyla's* Son, the first King of *Hungary*) married *Gyula*, Daughter to the Emperor *Henry*, surnam'd the *Phil*, whose we have inform'd the Reader in the Catalogue of the *German Emperors* to have been the Apostle of *Hungary*, for his many good offices he did in the first conversion of this Kingdom. This Monarch (of whom we know little, tho' he fell far short of him in the service of Virtue and Religion. He was deposed by his subjects, for his Tyranny and Persecution of the Christians; having reigned only four years.
2. *Alas*, elected into *Prague* place, prov'd no better than his Predecessor; but was cruelly and tyrannically murder'd, rebell'd against him and slew him in a small village near the *Tell*; after he had reigned three years. Whereupon his Predecessor *Peter* was (by the Assistance of *Matthias* King of the Third) restor'd to his Throne; but could not long enjoy it. For by his renewed Oppression and Cruelty to the Christians, he became again uneasy to his Subjects, and ended his days in Misery. A. D. 1047.
3. *Andras* King *Stephen's* Brother, succeeded *Peter*, upon his second Removal, succeeded

III

flor'd Christianity and the Churches which his two Pagan Predecessors had laid waste. For these good Services to the Church of CHRIST he was blest in his old Age with two Sons, *Solomon* and *David*. Henry the Third, being inclin'd at the Hungarians for offering to clothe a King without his consent, invaded the Kingdom with a great Army; but found their Monarch, tho' Elect'd without his Privy, to agreeable to his wishes, that immediately he concluded an honourable Peace with him; giving his Daughter *Sophia* in Marriage to Prince *Solomon*, whom he caus'd to be proclaimed King after his Father's Decease. This fo highly enrag'd *Bela*, King *Andrew's* Brother, who thought himself nearer the Throne than his Nephew *Solomon* in case of a fair Election, that he forthwith rebelled against his Brother; and at last flew him in the year 1038, and took possession of his Throne. Whereupon *Solomon*, not able of himself to make Head against the Uppur, fled to the Emperours Court; desiring his Uncle to make good the Crown he had proffer'd him.

5. *Bela*, having slain his Brother, and put the Emperour and his Forces to flight, thought himself securely fix'd in the Hungarian Throne; whereupon he calls a National Synod of the whole Clergy of his Kingdom, wherein severe Measures were taken for the thorough Establishment of Christianity and Overthrow of Heathenism. But these specious Acts of Religion were not sufficient to atone for the innocent Blood of his Brother. Vengeance naturally awaits Parricide; and *Bela* finds it too difficult a Task to bear Divine Justice. For *God* fell suddenly upon him and his Attendance; and crush'd him so that in few days after he dy'd, having reigned little more than three years.

6. *Solomon*, after his Uncle's death, was set in the Throne; but with this Limitation of his Power, that *Geyza* and *Ladislav* (*Bela's* Son) should, at the same time be Independent Princes, and bear Rule over their several Provinces under the Title of Dukes. This parceling of the Supreme Power bred Jealousies and Divisions amongst the three Rulers: who soon broke into open War and Hostility, wherein *Solomon* was overthrown and dyed in the year 1075.

7. *Geyza*, King *Bela's* eldest Son, took upon him the Kingly Government after his Cousin *Solomon's* death; discharging the Regal Office with great prudence and conduct. He took the Emperour *Henry* the Fourth prisoner; and dy'd in the year 1078.

8. *Ladislav* succeeded his Brother; and is to this day for his good Services to the Church, reckon'd as a Saint in the Hungarian Calendar. In his days *Dalmatia* and *Croatia* were annex'd to this Crown. He dy'd on an Expedition towards the Holy Land, having reigned eighteen years; and bequeath'd his Throne to *Bela*, his Brother *Geyza's* youngest Son; in regard that his own only Son *Coloman* seem'd to be no great favourite of the Christians, and wholly unfit for Government.

9. *Coloman*, King *Geyza's* eldest Son, succeeded his Uncle; his Brother *Bela* voluntarily declining the Throne, to give place to his elder Brother. But this modesty mix'd with a very harsh temper; for both *Bela* and his Nephew were clapt in prison and had their eyes put out, King *Coloman* thinking them by this

means incapable of rebelling and himself secure in the Throne. However, at last he ended his days in misery, in the year 1114, having reigned about nineteen years.

10. *Stephen* the Second, *Coloman's* Son, succeeded his Father; tho' very unwillingly, being forced into the Throne by his Nobles. After an infamous reign of some few years he retir'd into a Monastery; where he ended his days, in the year 1131.

11. *Bela* the Second (*Stephen's* the *Blind's* having had his eyes put out as prison was the title of the same name) succeeded his Cousin *Stephen*; proving a wife and Godly Prince, and leaving behind him three Sons *Gyza*, *Ladislav* and *Stephen*, who were all afterwards Kings of Hungary. He dyed of a Dropfy, A. D. 1141, having reigned ten years.

12. *Gyza* (King *Bela's* eldest Son) trod in his Father's footsteps: being a Religious and valiant Prince. He drove the Saxons, Austrians and *Bavarians*, out of Hungary, restoring Churches which had him demolish'd, and founded a great many new ones. He dy'd in peace A. D. 1161, leaving behind him four Sons, *Stephen*, *Bela*, *Arpad* and *Gyza*; the Hungarian Throne was admitted to

13. *Stephen* the Third, King *Gyza's* Son, was engag'd in continual wars either with the *Peruvians* in *Dalmatia*, the Eastern Emperors, or his Cousins *Ladislav* and *Stephen*. By these

14. *Ladislav* the Second, *Bela's* the Second's Son, his Cousin *Stephen* the Third.

15. *Stephen* the Fourth, *Bela's* third Son, succeeded his Brother, and held the Scepter five months; but was at last depos'd by King *Stephen's* friends.

16. *Bela* the Third, King *Gyza's* second Son, was advanced to the Throne by his deceased Brother *Stephen's* interest; and swa'd the Scepter prudently seventeen years. Having clear'd the Kingdom of Hungry of Robbers, wherewith 'twas strangely infested, he dy'd at *Studenitzburg*, A. D. 1196.

17. *Emery*, King *Bela's* third Son dy'd immediately after his Father, and was buried at *Agia*; leaving behind him one only Son—

18. *Ladislav*, who kept the Throne only six months.

19. *Andrew*, *Emery's* Brother, was hereupon chosen King. He went into the Holy Land, where he behaved himself with great gallantry; and at his return bestow'd large privileges on the Hungarian Nobility. He dyed in the year 1235.

20. *Bela* the Fourth, King *Andrew's* second's Son, was thrown out of his Kingdom by the Saxons; but retir'd against the Knights of *Rhodes*. He dy'd in the year 1275, and was buried at *Gran* with his Queen, Mary Daughter to the Eastern Emperour.

21. *Stephen* the Fifth, *Bela's* the fourth's Son, vanquish'd the Kings of *Bohemia* and *Bulgaria*; and forced *Nyssa* to pay tribute. He dy'd A. D. 1278, leaving the Kingdom to his Son—

22. *Ladislav* the Fourth; in whose days the *Tartars* made another inroad into this Kingdom, laying the whole Country waste before them as far as *Pest*, and carrying back an immense number of his Subjects.

23. *Andrew* the Third, King *Stephen's* Son, brought

brought *Austria* under his subjection; dyed in the year 1301, and lies buried at *Ofen* or *Buda*.

24. *Wenceslaus* (whom some of the Hungarian writers through mistake call *Ladislav* the Fifth) the King of *Bohemia's* Son was by the time the prevailing faction in Hungary set in the Throne, after King *Andrew's* decease. But after six years, he was call'd home by his Father: who saw his Son was like to enjoy small quiet as long as two other Kings were follow'd by contrary parties.

25. *Otto*, Duke of *Bavaria*, being crown'd by a party of malecontents at *Studenitzburg*, kept the Throne about four years; being afterwards depos'd, and banish'd the Kingdom, by *Ladislav* Waywode of *Transylvania*.

26. *Charles Robert*, King *Stephen's* the Fifth's grandchild, another of the three Sugs of Hungary, got the whole into his possession in the year 1310, and (having with good success rul'd this Land together with *Dalmatia*, *Croatia*, *Servia*, *Lodomeria*, *Ruffia*, *Conania*, *Bulgaria* and *Bosnia*, for above thirty years) dy'd A. D. 1342.

27. *Ladislav*, *Charles's* Son after his Father's death, was Crown'd King of Hungary and Poland. He was a courageous Warrior; and, amongst other remarkable exploits, valiantly routed the *Tatars* out of this Kingdom. He dyed in the year 1352, and was buried in the Royal Chapel at *Studenitzburg*, whereto himself he was the Founder.

28. *Mary*, King *Ladislav's* Daughter, was married to *Sigmund*, *Charles's* the Fourth's Son, afterwards Emperour of Germany and King of *Bohemia*; who being very young was thought unfit to undertake the management of a Kingdom, and therefore the Government was put into the hands of Queen *Mary* and her Mother *Elizabeth*. But, by their weak administration of affairs, the Hungarians quickly found themselves oblig'd to look out for some other more potent Ruler; and at last pitch upon—

29. *Charles* King of *Neples*, King *Ladislav's* Brother's Son; but he had not long enjoy'd this Crown before he was most treacherously murder'd (by a Russian nam'd *Bleznar* Gogach, hired to that Villany by Queen *Elizabeth*) in the Castle of *Tyegrad* near *Ufen*, A. D. 1385.

30. *Sigmund*, the formention'd Queen *Mary's* Husband was after *Charles's* death admitted to the Throne; in regard his Queen was not like to have any ill-success. In the year 1395, he fought a bloody battle against the *Turks*; wherein vast numbers were slain on both sides, and the *Turks* remain'd Masters of the Field. In his year 1410, he was Crown'd Emperour; and dyed A. D. 1437, in the fiftieth year of his Age.

31. *Albert*, Archduke of *Austria*, having married *Elizabeth* the Emperour *Sigmund's* only Daughter, succeeded his Father in law in the Empire, together with the Kingdoms of Hungary and *Bohemia*.

32. *Tartars* made another inroad into this Kingdom, laying the whole Country waste before them as far as *Pest*, and carrying back an immense number of his Subjects.

33. *Ladislav*, the King of *Poland's* Brother, usurp'd the Kingdom of Hungary during the young Princes Minority; being upheld by a

potent and invincible Faction. This Prince was slain (with some thousands of the Hungarian Nobility and Prelacy) in a war against the Emperour of the *Turks*, near *Varna* in the year 1440.

34. *Ladislav* the Fifth, the Emperour *Albert's* Son, was (upon *Ladislav's* death) proclaimed King of Hungary; being then in the fifth year of his Age. During his Minority, *Johannes*, a famous General against the *Turks*, was made Stadtholder of Hungary. After *Ladislav's* death, his eldest Son *Ladislav* was beheld for murdering *Ulrich* Count of *Cilly*; at Prague, where he lay till King *Ladislav's* poison'd in the year 1458.

35. *Matthias Corvinus*, John *Albert's* Son, was (upon *Ladislav's* death) fetcht out of prison and Crown'd King of Hungary; in requital of his own and his Father's good services to that Nation against the *Turks*. Having obtain'd many a signal victory against the Emperour of *Turky*, built the famous Library at *Buda*, &c. he dyed of a fit of Anger, in the year 1490.

36. *Uladiaslan* King of *Bohemia* (by the effluence of *Matthias's* death) fetcht out of prison marry'd to him, but was afterwards thrown off) succeeded *Corvinus*. He was a Bookish man; and, contrary to his own inclination, and tongue, a great lover of equity and peace, in which he ended his days A. D. 1516.

37. *Ladislav*, the Second, *Uladiaslan's* Son, succeeded his Father in the Kingdoms of Hungary and *Bohemia*. In the year 1526, he had an unfortunate battle with *Solyman* Emperour of the *Turks*; wherein a vast number of his Nobility, with a great many Archbishops and Bishops, were slain in the field. The King endeavouring to make his escape by flight, unluckily fell his Horse into a bog; where, being overburden'd with a weight, he perish'd. His body was found about 200 months after, and bury'd at *Studenitzburg*.

38. *Johannes*, Waywode of *Transylvania*, was (soon after *Ladislav's* death) Crown'd King of Hungary; and not long after depos'd by *Ferdinand* Brother to the Emperour *Charles* the Fifth (who had marry'd *Anna* Sister to King *Ladislav*, and was also by a strong Faction, call'd *King*) but was quickly restor'd by the Emperour *Solyman*. He dy'd A. D. 1540.

39. *Ferdinand*, Archduke of *Austria* (afterwards Emperour of Germany) was Crown'd King of Hungary in the year 1547, tho' he never enjoy'd it long, being slain after King *Johannes's* death. A pious and good Prince, who dy'd at *Vienna* in the year 1564.

40. *Maximilian*, the Emperour *Ferdinand's* eldest Son, was Crown'd King of the *Roman*, Hungary and *Bohemia*, during his father's life; and, after his death, advanced to the Imperial Throne. The greatest part of his reign was spent in wars against the *Turks*, and the Waywode of *Transylvania*, which latter (being King *Johannes's* Son) pretend'd a Title to the Kingdom of Hungary.

41. *Rudolf*, after *Tadict Maximilian's* death Emperour of Germany, had frequent wars with the *Turks*; took *Transylvania* into his protection; and dyed A. D. 1612.

42. *Matthias*, the Second, 43. *Ferdinand* the Third, 44. *Ferdinand* the Fourth. Of all which we have already given the Reader an account in the Catalogue of the German Emperours.

45. *Leopold*, the present Emperor of *Germany* and King of *Hungary*, is (as most of his predecessors have bin) disfigured and perplex'd with the daily alarms of an untuly and rebellious Nations grown more terrible by the assistance of the *Turkish* forces, which constantly crowd into him. The *Hungarian* rebels are at this day at as high a pitch as ever: and where these Comotions will end we shall not pretend to foretel.

Hereditary.

It has been a great dispute among the *Hungarian* Statesmen, whether or no that Kingdom be Hereditary or Elective: The great reason of which controvercie seems to proceed from the many skirmishes that have been at Coronations; which have been carried on such height, that sometimes two or more Kings have been set up and follow'd at the same time. But the Civilians of that Nation are now generally agreed, that (whatever controversies have formerly arisen between the House of *Austria* and the *Wayvodes of Transylvania*) the present Emperor has a just Title to that Kingdom, and that *Jure Hereditario*. And indeed, who we shall often find that the Throne of *Hungary* has been usurp'd by Princes who have had the crown and scepter only of a Rabbie to back their Ambition; yet still a Title to the Crown was pretended, how faintly soever maintain'd.

Absolute.

Another grand scruple has been rais'd, whether *Hungary* be an Independent and Absolute Kingdom, or a Tributary Province under the Emperor of *Germany's* protection? *Lazius* proves, by many examples, that the Kings of *Hungary* have always done Homage to the Emperors; before they themselves became Monarchs of that Nation. Thus (to omit other instances) in King *Peter's* time the Emperor is said to have come to *Stuhlweissenburg*, attended with his *German* and *Bohemian* Guards, where King *Peter* threw his Scepter at the Emperor's feet, gave a large firm amongst his Guards, and promised him a yearly Tribute for ever. At this day the *Turks* brag, that the Emperor of *Germany* is Tributary to them; because he has receiv'd Treaties of Peace) the former has oblig'd himself to pay upon the care of his Revenues out of that Kingdom to the Grand *Seignior*. But the *Hungarian* Laws never solve these objections by a nice distinction in *Tributum* and *Pensio*; telling us, that the latter is no sign of Vassalage, tho the former be. Now, say they, what fums the Emperors pay, the great *Turk* are only by way of Compact, to secure the Borders of *Hungary* from any Invasion on that side of the *Kingdom*, which has next *Turkey* in no other manner than that *Turk* himself has been accustomed to see the Kings of *Ethiopia*, that he has receiv'd *seigniorial* *Arabia*; and as the Kings of *India* anciently treated with the *Abyssinians*. And such an annual pension as is (for the conservation of the public peace) is the Emperor's glory; since, by this means, the Grand *Seignior* becomes his menial Servant by accepting a certain pay or wages. But granting that the Emperor, as King of *Hungary*, should be oblig'd to pay a real Tribute yearly to the *Turk*, I cannot see how this can any way derogate from his Imperial Majesty, any more than the King of *Sweden's* honour is eclips'd by doing homage to the Emperor as Duke of *Bolonia*, or the King of *Spain's* ray being also King of *Naples*.

Concomitant.

The ancient Ceremonies observed at the Coronation of the Kings of *Hungary* were these: In a plain call *Rackets* ran *Popi*, whence the *Hun-*

garum to this day call a general Assembly of the States of that Kingdom *Rackets* on a set day were Assembled the Bishops, Nobles, Deputies of the several Counties, Cities, &c. After his unanimous approb'd of the person propos'd to be their King (who seldom fail'd to be the next in succession), they brought him with great acclamations to *Stuhlweissenburg*; where he was publicly preferred to the people by the *Palatine*, who ask'd them three several times, whether they approv'd of the new elected King? As soon as the people had given their assent the third time, the *Palatine* deliver'd a naked Sword into the King's hand; who was to fluke it, East, West, North and South. This done, he was conducted to the great Church, where the Archbishop of *Gron*, holding the Regal Robes in his hand, was again to enquire of the By-standers, whether they did approve of the new elected Prince for their King, and were willing to become his subjects? To which as soon as they had consented, the Archbishop proceeded to the usual rites observ'd in the Coronation of Christian Kings. When these were ended some of the Nobility and Bishops bore the Arms and other Reliques of King *Stephen* the first before the new King in great pomp, to his Palace. To these few other formalities of *Jobs* note have since bin added (as may appear from the History of the Coronation of *Ferdinand* the Second, let down at large by the Author of *Oruelius Redivivus* in his second Tome); but none of any great moment.

Crown.

The Crown of *St. Stephen* the first King of *Hungary* is here kept with a great deal of veneration; and none is allow'd to be duly Crown'd King of this Country, if this holy Relique be King of this Country, if this holy Relique be not used at the solemnity. Empress *Elizabeth* (Relict of *Albert* the Second, King of *Hungary*) thought he had sufficiently secur'd this Crown with her younger Son against the usurpation of *Uladislaus*, Duke of *Lithua*, the King of *Poland's* Brother, when he had convey'd it to her younger Son, when he kept it till the death of that Prince. And indeed the generality of the *Hungarians* believe that the fate of their Nation depends upon the careful preservation of it; and in the severest Fraits and Calamities that can befall them, they are fust to take care for its security in the first place. On the other hand the *Turks* have bin as solicitous to make themselves Masters of this *Paladium* of the Land: not doubting but that the *Hungarians* would unanimously could once get *St. Stephen's* Crown set on their head. The great conceit they have of its sanctity is founded upon the Tradition they have of its first original, which is thus deliver'd: King *Stephen* having begun the establishment of Christianity in his Territories, sent *Ambrose* Bishop of *Coloeza* to Pope *Benedict* the seventh, humbly requesting his holiness to confirm his Kingdom, and to send him a Crown and other Royal Ornaments. At the same time this Ambassador, Duke of *Poland*, had sent an other *Palatine* on the same errand to the same Pope, who was providing for him. But, before the day came that the *Polish* Messengers were to be dispos'd of, the Pope was taken with an Angelical apparition to send the Crown by a design'd for his *Polish* Majesty to *Stephen* of *Hungary*; which was accordingly done; and as 'twas at first obtain'd. The Crown is also somewhat singular in the fashion or figure of it; being

being very low, with a cross on the top; to which are four leaves of Gold tuff'd up one in their hands, advancing, brandishing and clashing them, turning round, and depriving them of the while to their own measures. The *Hungarians* in former ages were so much terrified against an Enemy without their long fields; but they were, with much ado, perwaded to lay aside these burdens in the year 1574, by their General, *George* Count of *St. Sion*.

Revenues.

The chief Revenues of the Crown arise from the Berg-Towns, or the Mines of Silver and Metals: whence *Lucas de Linda* says the King has yearly one hundred and sixty thousand *Rixdollars*. The other great branch of its Revenues springs from the import upon Catkins, which, by the same Author, is reckon'd at thirty two thousand Ducats. With these, and some other advantages left considerable, the whole Income of his Imperial Majesty (as King of *Hungary*) is thought to amount to two hundred twenty and four thousand Ducats yearly. Now an *Hungarian* Ducat, being esteem'd the hundred and twelve thousand pound Sterling, usually valu'd at about ten shillings English: so that his yearly Revenue, by this account, is one hundred and twelve thousand pound Sterling. *Bretius* says the *Austrian* Prince has 200000 Ducats yearly out of *Hungary*; but the *Turk* hardly raises so much as we want his Garisons.

Palatine.

The next person to the King is the *Palatine*, or Stat-holder of the Kingdom: who is advanced to this high Dignity by a free Election of the young Princes of the Blood; to call Assembly of the States in case of an *Interregnum*; to hear all complaints brought to the King; to hear all Ambassadors, and to report their business to his Majesty and lastly, in time of vacancy, to take upon him the supreme administration of Justice and to act as Vice-roy.

Nobility.

The Nobility of *Hungary* are zealous assertors of their Liberties and the privileges that have been anciently granted by their Monarchs. And in a great question whether the Statesmen of that Country, whether the ambitious humors of being reputed free have rais'd or supprest more rebellions? For as they were, very inclinable on one hand to throw off the Emperor's yoke and to aim at an Anticemy; yet considering, on the other, that without the Emperors Protection they were very likely to lose the Great *Turks* hands, under whom they are sure to be debar'd of that Liberty which they now enjoy under his Imperial Majesty, they are oblig'd into their Allegiance, and forego the thoughts of a Republic. They think it below the grandeur of a Nobleman to live in a City conversed with the meanest people, or to be a design'd of any but Merchants and Mechanics.

Militia.

The *Hungarians* are much more expert Soldiers on Horse-back than a foot; which may in a great measure be ascribed to the train of nimble and quick Horses which are bred in this Country. Their Horsemen are rarely in their own language *Hafers*: who ride arm'd Cap apee with an Helmet, Coat of Mail and buskins of some wild Beasts skin, which they may carry a short Spear, and on their left side hang a Cimeter; at their back an Harquebuss or Carbine. The Foot which the *Hungarians* call *Hydrules* carry a short Gun, little longer than a Horseman's Carbine; on their left side hang a Cimeter, and under their Arm a Battle-Ax. These Soldiers usually recreate themselves with GERMANY.

the ancient *Pyrrhic* Dance; with naked Swords in their hands, advancing, brandishing and clashing them, turning round, and depriving them of the while to their own measures. The *Hungarians* in former ages were so much terrified against an Enemy without their long fields; but they were, with much ado, perwaded to lay aside these burdens in the year 1574, by their General, *George* Count of *St. Sion*.

Religion.

Ambrosius *Marellinus*, one of *Herodotus*, gives this account of the Religion of the ancient *Pyrrhians*: That they understood not the use of Knowledge; and therefore if they had ever had any hopes of the gods, the Deities could not have been built for their worship, as in other Countries. Accordingly, first we meet with no other appearance of devotion in these parts then this, they sick a naked Sword in the ground and pay that worship to their Land and terror of their Enemies. *Jordanes*, and other ancient writers, talk much of *Mars's* Sword being worshipp'd in *Hungary*, to part of *Europe*; but I suppose their Idol never got the Title of *Gladius Martis* before the *Romans* came acquainted with them. They were acquainted with the Religion and gods, as well as first conversion from *Pagan* Idolatry and superstition they owe to the victorious Arms of the Emperor *Otho* I, who, having given Duke *Gyula's* Arm a thorough rout, reduced them to those fruits that they were forced to court him to withdraw his hand before he should have utterly peror drew off his forces, and began to caducancy, to take upon him the supreme administration of Justice and to act as Vice-roy. *Gyula* quick- ly threw off his superstition and embraced *Chri-* *stianity*; publishing his Edict, whereby he gave licence to all differ'd Christians throughout the World to come and settle in his Dominions, and the best protection he could give them, and the same freedom which his own natural subjects enjoy'd. *St. Adalbert* a *Bohemian* Bishop hearing the news of this great conversion, immediately perior over into *Hungary*; where he was receiv'd by *Gyula*, with all imaginable expressions of love and a true respect for a *German* Prelate, was sent into this Kingdom by the Emperor *Otho* the Second. He took upon him the conversion of the *Hungarian* Church and carry'd on the Reformation with great success that in a very short time he is said to have converted no less than a hundred thousand of the Nobility; besides the vast numbers of people of inferior ranks. By what degrees Christianity was gradually established in *Austria* being extirpated, by King *Stephen* and his Paganity wholly Kings, the Reader has bin already inform'd; and is not necessary we should here trouble him with a repetition.

Modern.

At this day the *Hungarian* Christians are much divided in their opinions; but are all usually comprehend'd under the two general Heads, *Romano-Catholic* and *Evangelico-Catholic*. The Archbishop, Bishops, Abbots, &c. are of the *Roman* persuasion; as is a great part of the Nobility and Gentry. They have two Archbishops, of *Gron* and *Coloeza*; the former whereof is a Legate Apostolical and Primate of the Kingdom.

Earthy parts from the Metalline. There have, tho very rarely, bin found some small pieces of Virgin Gold in this Mine, some *Specimina* whereof are to be seen in the Emperors Treasury at Vienna and the Elector of Saxony's Repository at Dresden. The common yellow Earth of the Country about Chemnitz (especially in the Hills towards the West) affords some Gold: so that this is sometimes washed and wrought in the same manner as powdered Ore, and with considerable advantage. Several passages in the Mine, cut thro the rock and long distans, are grown up again, and many of the walls, especially in moist places, are hardly passable. There is a substance found in this Mine which they call Antimony of Gold: 'tis of a shining purple colour, and consists of parts pointed like needles. There are also Chrysalis found amongst the Ore, and some indurated yellow.

The powder'd Ore (which they call *Stich*) they wash to long, till of an hundred pound weight there remain about half an ounce or an ounce of Gold and Silver; the greatest part whereof is ordinarily Gold; generally two-thirds. For the *Chemnitz* Gold-Ore is seldom without some mixture of Silver; and the best of the *Schemnitz* Silver-Ore yields an eighth part of Gold in proportion to the Silver. To the *Stich* they add Limestone and Scales, and melt them together in the Furnace. This first melting produces a substance which they call *Lech*, which they burn with Charcoal to make it porous, and then 'tis nam'd *Roff*. To this they add Sand as they see occasion; and then, melting it a third time in the Furnace proceed as in the melting of Silver. Of which anon.

Another notable way of purifying and cleansing their powdered Ore (not taken notice of by *Aguiola* or any of the modern writers that have written on this subject) we cannot but mention upon Cloaths; where (by the little oblique descending of the water over it, and their continual stirring of it) the Earthy, clayish, and lighter, parts are wash'd away, whilst the heavy and Metalline remain in the Cloth. This done they wash the Cloaths in several tubs; pouring off the water, after each felling, from its sediment. This is again wash'd and wrung about in other Vessels and troughs; till at length they well together for an hour or two. Afterwards they work the Gold and Quicksilver in an *Anale*, from this they strain as much of Quicksilver remaining mass they put upon a perforated plate; which they press deep in the bottom of the pan and made a Charcoal fire upon it, they drive down what is left of the Quicksilver mix'd with the Gold to the other in the bottom of the pan, and lastly, taking the remaining Gold they throw it into the fire to receive its final purifying.

Not far from the Gold-Mine at *Chemnitz*, there is a Vitriol Mine, about six fathoms deep; the Earth whereof is reddish, and sometimes green. This Earth or Ore they infuse in off and boy'd seven days in a Lead'n Vessel, after which it yields a thick granulated whitish substance, which is afterwards reduc'd to a *Calx* in an Oven, and is serviceable to the making of

In the Town of *Chemnitz* they have a Mint-House; wherein are coin'd, Ducats, Rixdollars and other lesser pieces of money. They have also lately set up a Print-House, for the convenience of those few Gentlemen and others in these parts that are bookish.

II. *Schemnitz*, the farthest of all the Berg-Towns, seated on a rocky Hill, so that the streets are very uneven. This well built, beautiful city with three fair Churches, and defended by as many strong Castles; one whereof stands on a high peak, where there is a continual watch whereof notice is immediately given by the shooting off a Culverin. The Inhabitants are mostly *Lutherans*; and keep a good Garrison. They have upon its fiddian *fortress* of the *Turks*. The air is not very wholesome; but the convenience thereof pretty well recompens'd by the Baths in the neighbourhood. Most of their provisions (as Bread, Wine, Fleish, &c.) are brought from other places, the Vicinage being generally Rocky and barren; which enhances the rates and makes a stranger's provisions much dearer here then in any other Mine-Town. They have several Mines here very remarkable; but especially those two which they call the *Trinity* and *Windhauche*. The former of these is seventy fathoms deep: built and kept open with under-work at a great expense, much of it being in an Earthy soil. The Ore here grows to be a black colour, and is commonly of a clay. Many of the veins in this Mine run North, and other rich ones to the North-East. They do not here use the *Figula Dreina* or fork'd *Hazel*, as at *Freyberg* in *Misnia* (having no good opinion at all of that piece of Magic); but only dig forward as the Adventurers shall direct: they have no certain way to know either which way the veins run, or where they are; till by industrious perceiving in their labour they find them out.

The *Windhauche* Mine is much deeper then the former; and in some places so intolerably hot that the Miners are not able to labour in it above eight hours together. The blackish Ore is here reckon'd the best: much of it having a mixture of a shining yellow substance or *Mojo*, which (at moderately mix'd with it) disposes the Ore to fluidity and renders it melting the more easy. But if it chance to be too pure the Silver in the Mine; and in the Furnace 'tis apt to destroy it by over-volatilizing of it. A substance which steals away the richness of the Ore. Sometimes they meet with a red dust, called *Cinnabar* of Silver, and (being ground with oil) makes a Vermilion equal to, if not finer than, the *Cinnabar* made by sublimation. The different mixtures of the Ore with this and variety in the richness and value of it. An hundred weight of Ore sometimes yields no more than half an ounce or an ounce of Silver; sometimes two ounces; three, four, five, six, high as twenty. Further than this they seldom dig'd which have held half Silver, and others to a Specimen of each sort of Ore, as from as they call *der Probiere*; who is to prove and judge of its richness, and to report it accordingly.

Schemnitz

Agui. fides

ingly. This he does in the following manner: Of all the different sorts brought down, he takes the same quantity (the Ore being first dried, burnt, and pounded), and adds to each an equal proportion of Lead; then melts and purifies them. This done, he takes notice (by exact Scales) of the proportion betwixt the Ore and the Metal great contain'd; and reports it to those that are employ'd in the great melting Furnaces.

These Furnace-men (according to the report made by the *Probiere*) add in diminution the quantities of such mixtures as they are required to melt in melting down the Ore. For example, to two *Centen*, or ten thousand pound weight of Silver-Ore, which holds above two Ounces and an half of Silver in an hundred pound weight, they add forty *Centen* of *Leich*, or powdered and wash'd Ore, two hundred *Centen* of Iron-stone; a quantity of *Stich*, a sort of *Pyrites*, according as the Ore is mix'd with *Mur-chafite*, and as much as they please of *Stachen*. This last is only the cum which is taken off from the top of the Pan into which the Metals run; being a substance made out of all the former by fusion.

Most of the *Schemnitz* Silver-Ore holds some Gold, which they separate by first melting the Silver, then granulating it, and afterwards dissolving it in *Aqua-fortis*, made out of a peculiar Vitriol prepar'd before mentioned. The Gold hereby the Gold is left at bottom, and afterwards melted; the *Aqua-fortis*, being distill'd from the Silver, serves again for use.

Not far from *Schemnitz*, where the old Town formerly stood, is an high perpendicular Rock; part whereof, from the bottom to the top, is incut'd with a fair shining Blew, with some spots in it of green and yellow; not unlike to which, 'tis said, there is another near the Silver-Mines in *Fran*.

Newfol.

III. *NEWFOL*, an handsome Town on the banks of the River *Gron*, seated at the bottom of a hill, whereon stands the Castle, and great Church, which is cover'd with Copper. The inhabitants are *Lutherans*; and speak the *Gorman*, *Hungarian*, and *Wendish* Tongues. They have a good Market weekly; and plenty of provisions both for themselves and strangers.

At and near this Town are the greatest Copper-Mines in *Hungary*; wherein the Copper is very strongly united to its stone-bed, and the separation of it not to be effected without great labour and difficulty. They burn and melt the Ore fourteen times before 'tis fit for use.

At *Mijnills* (a small Village not far from *Newfol*, where the Furnaces for melting of Metals are kept) they get Silver out of Copper, which they separate after the following manner: They melt a quantity of Lead with the Copper, and cool them into broad plates or wedges. These they lay afterwards upon cross bars over a strong fire, till the Silver and Lead melt and fall purgant.

Pugganz.

IV. *PUGGANTZ* was anciently a fair Town, and is still to be seen, and to have a good place in the Order of the *Berg-Towns*, but by the frequent incursions of the *Turks*, so often burnt and laid waste, that the Miners have now burnt and laid all thoughts of renewing their Works in this place till the Kingdom of *Hungary* shall be reduc'd to a more quiet and peaceable State than it now seems to be to produce.

Konigsberg.

V. *KONIGSBERG* as little surpasses *Pugganz* in note and worth at this day, as it inferior to GERMANY.

in rank; the Miners having generally flock'd to *Chemnitz* and *Schemnitz*, as places of better employment. 'Tis only now and then a fountain of lower Mineral-water; which has work'd some notable Cures.

VI. *TILLIS* is an ancient Berg-Town; but of late years wholly decay'd and forsaken; by reason of the failure of those Veins of Metal which formerly brought revenue to the place.

Tillies.

VII. *LIBERTEN* is the last of the *Metall*, formerly much more in request than 'tis at this time. There are full four small quantities of Silver in the Mines near this Town; and Copper got in the Mines near this Town; and a little Silver; but so very inconceivable as will hardly suffice to afford the inhabitants a Livelihood.

Liberten.

Besides these, there are several other Towns in these parts famous for Mines; tho not yet well known to the name requir'd in the Schedule of Berg-Towns. Such are,

1. *Herrn-Grund*, about an *Hungarian* mile (which is almost seven *English*) distant from *Newfol*. The Mine here lies in the Rocks; where they have no need of Wood-work to keep it open. The Ore is very rich; inasmuch, that in an hundred pound weight they usually find twenty of Copper; sometimes thirty, forty, and even to fifty hundred. 'Tis usually either yellow or black; whereof the former commonly yields the better Copper, tho the latter has also a good deal of Silver. There are also several sorts of Vitriol found in this Mine, white, green, blue, and a clear transparent red. In other parts they find a green Earth, or sediment of water, call'd *Berg-aron*, of singular use in Painting; as likewise Stones of a beautiful blue and green colour, some whereof they call the Mother of *Tarvis*, as having sometimes therein found that sort of Stones. There are also two springs of a Vitriolate water which speedily turns Iron into Copper; call'd the old and new *Zinn*. These Fountains are highly valuable; since thereby the worth and molts useful old Iron is converted into the purest Copper; which is an excellent quality, that 'tis more ductile and malleable than any other whatever, and may be made into any shape without the addition of any other substance.

Herrn-Grund.

2. *Glabsthen* (an *Hungarian* mile from *Schemnitz*) was formerly famous for a rich Gold-Mine, which has since been lost; no man being known where to find its Entrance since *Berthold Guler* overran the Country, and forc'd the inhabitants to sell their Houses. The Owners notwithstanding left it, seems, some marks and directions how to discover it; with the figures of a golden Mountain upon bars of Trees. These Instruments they have found, hid in the Earth; and have thus much hinted to them farther, that it is a noble Stone, and that a horse with a fabled car'd upon it, they may be assur'd the Mine is there; and have nothing more to do but to remove a part of the Rock wherever the Ore nerth to it. This place is much frequented by Travellers; who resort hither for the sake of five Natural Baths, the Springs whereof are of a very clear, the sediment red and green, and the wooden seats under water are incrustated with a stone substance. The most remarkable is that which they call the *Evening Bath*; whole hot Springs drain thorow an hill, and fall into a Bath tub to receive them. At one end of this is a noble Stone, and at the other a fountain of these waters; and to order'd, that by chusing an higher or lower seat, you may regulate your heating and enjoy any degree of heat you please.

Tillies.

Liberten.

Herrn-Grund.

Glabsthen.

There are many other small Berg-Towns in the County of Zips, as *Wagendall, Schmeller, Goltzitz, Smolnitz, Metzenseifen, Sties and Ebnedely*, where great fires of Iron is got and wrought up in the Forges. At *Toschimi* and *Czetniki* they make a vast deal of Iron: but take no notice of the Gold and Silver Mines, (here 'tis thought) might turn to as good account here as at *Chremnitz*, if industriously fought after. At *Refnau* their chief employment is in Iron and Copper: but sometimes they meet with good quantities of Gold and Silver-Ore.

GRIA or *Eger*, not far from the banks of the River *Wife*, anciently a Bishop's See, and strongly fortified; easily commanding all this part of the Country. 'Twas in vain besieged by *Haly* the Balla of *Buda*, in the year 1527, with an Army of 20,000 Men; but afterwards taken by *Mahomet* the Third, himself lying siege in person, in the year 1578. *Mahomet* the Second, who had married a Christian of this place *Mahomet* the First's daughter, who (that had he pursued his victory) 'tis thought he might at that one blow have finish'd the Conquest of Hungary, was so much taken with her, that he was forced to discontinue at first *Mahomet* the Third's siege, and most of his Commanders flying out of the Camp, he had the Christians follow'd the same way, till they were arriv'd at the foot of the Camp, they had in all probability never freed that Kingdom from the *Turkish* Ty-

[illegible]

III. ZOLNOCK, a strong Town and Fort on the mouth of the River Zagyva; with which, and the Teisse, 'tis encompass'd round. 'Tis a place of that convenience for a Garrison; that it has bin known to afford excellent Accommodation for an Army of four thousand men. And yet this impregnable Fort was shamefully

[illegible]

IV. FEET, on the Eastern bank of the *Dau-*
ber, over against *Buda*; from which you pass
thither over an handsome Bridge of Boats, about
half an *English* mile in length. It is built in
triangular form: and, by reason of its fair
walls and the Towers of the *Turkish* Mosks,
makes a pleasant show at a distance. 'Twas ta-
ken in the year 1602. by the *Turks*; who have
ever since continu'd masters of it.

V. COLOCZA, an ancient City on the Danube; formerly an Archbishop's See: but for some ages past overrun with Mahometanism.

VI. NEWHUSEL, the chief Bulwark the Emperor of Germany formerly had against the Turks in the Upper Hungary; enlarged by a new fort call'd Leopoldsfalt, from the present Emperor its Founder. In the year 1663, it was taken by the Turks; who lost in the siege two thousand men, with a great many more Officers of rank, and above three thousand Common Soldiers.



COMORA, a strong Fort in a Corner of the Island *Schutt*; almost environ'd with the *Danow*, *Waag*, and a deep Lake towards the West. 'Tis seated in a plain and fertile Soil.

from the top of its highest Towers you have a fair prospect of a great many *Turkish* Forts in the neighbourhood. This Town was, after the taking of *Raab*, besieged by *Sinan Bassa*, with sixty Ships and a great Army of *Turks* and *Tartars* by Land; but, after a great slaughter of the *Tartars*, was at last forced shamefully to raise the siege and retreat. Since that time the Town

ly. 11. ALTNBURG on the mouth of the River Leitha; which, with the Danow, encircles it round. The Hungarians call it Owar; and look upon it as the best fence the Austrians have against the Turk, who has often (but in vain) attempted to get it into his possession.

III. RAAB or Rab (called by *Antoine Arabo*, by the French writers *Javuarine*, and by the Latin authors *Javuarinum* or *Javarna*) lies about thirteen German miles from Vienna on the mouth of the River *Rab*, which gives it its name. It is a strong Frontier Bulwark against the *Turks*: being fortified with seven large Bâtions, and four *Cavaliers*, or high Mounds, which overlook them. The Country round it is plain: and there is nothing which seems to command it, but a small Hill at some distance, which is undermined, and can be blown up upon occasion. Beyond this there is a Watch-Tower in the open fields, whence the approach of any Enemy is easily discovered.

By *Sinan Baffa*: who, at one Attack, lost twelve thousand men before it. However, 'twas at last surrend'rd by the Treachery of Count *Hardeck*, his Governor, which afterwards cost him his head at *Vienna*. About four years after it was recover'd by a notable surprize acted by Count *Swarzenburg*, then Governor of *Comora*: tho the *French* Historians give the glory of the action to *Monsieur de Vandre-Court*, one of their Countrymen. 'Twas lately honour'd with the Government of the famous General *Montecassini*: who, when he could be spared out of the Field, kept here his usual Residence.

Dotis, Pappa, with some other Forts, are in the Emperor's hands, and have Garrisons usually lodg'd in them: but otherwife are not any way

TURKISH Towns in the Lower HUNGARY

supa (called by the *Germans Offen*) supposed by some to be the same with *Prodom's Cavia*, the others place her *Antonia's Africana*. The most lively is *Prodom's* from Boda, King *Attila's* Brother, a restorer; the others fetch it from the *Budini*, *Syrian* people mentioned by *Heraclitus*. Its name is thought by some to be from their own *Egyptian* *phoenice*, derived from *des Oefen*, *Waldschmied*, i. e. from the many Lime-kilns heretofore; *Alschweiger* more probably guesses that it got that name from *Owo* or *Aka*, King of *Armenia* in the days of the Emperor *Hera* the third.

'Twas anciently reckon'd, and is still, the *Catal City of Hungary*; having been formerly famous for being the Seat of the *Hungarian Kings*: it is now the Seat of the *Emperor's* *Palatium*; the chief *Visier* or *Lieutenant* in this King-

am. The Emperor *Sigismund* was at great ex-
penses in beautifying the public Buildings of
his Town; especially the Cattle, wherein he
built a stately Hall after the *Italian* mode. *Bastion*
in his Epistles says, that there were many no-
ble Remains of these Fabricks in his time, which
are (by the negligence and barbarity of its
Inhabitants) are fall'n into decay and

utter ruin. *Solyman*, Emperor of the *Turks*, promis'd the *Hungarians* to restore this City as soon as King *John's* Son (then an Infant) should be at age to take upon him the Kingly Government; but neither he nor his successors have to this day cancell'd the obligation.

The Baths in *Bath* are collected of the Noblst in *Europe*; not only in the religion, but in the effect of the large and hot Springs, but also the magnificence of the Bathing Buildings. They are eight in number; and are appointed for men in the morning, and women in the afternoon. They are us^d either by bathing in the swimming in the water, as in most other Baths in *Europe*; or by sitting in a warm Room within the steam of the steer, which sufficiently provokes sweating. The Bathing, which is the Bath of *Veliey*; which has a strong foetid smell and a petrifying juice in it, and is so very hot that to make it tolerable they usually throw into it a mixture of cold water. For a more particular account of these Baths we refer to the curious Reader to the Transactions published by our Royal Society in the year 1670. *Num^o. 59.*

II. STUHLWEISSENBURG, or *Alba Regalis*, a strong Town betwixt the *Danow* and *Dravus*; anciently famous both for the usual Coronation and Internment of the Kings of *Hungary*. 'Tis seated in the midst of an inaccessible *Marf* or *Fen*; and join'd to the firm land by three narrow *Cauways*, block'd up at the ends by so many *Beacons*, *Baylives*, &c.

Norwithstanding this convenient posture of
 efence, 'twas taken by the *Turks* A.D. 1543, and
 gain recover'd out of their hands in the year
 601. Within a year after the *Turks* became
 gain Masters of the Town, and have ever since
 continued.

III. *GRAVE*, or *Ofrazan*, anciently *Strigianum*, in the South-side of the *Baewen*, over against the *Wardens* Church, is a small town, which was formerly (as long as it continued in the hands of the Christians) an Archiepiscopal See, and the residence of a Bishop, who was called *Episcopus Cattle*. The Cattle, within the circuit whereof stands also the Cathedral, dedicated to *S. Adelmo*, was formerly the residence of a Bishop, who was called *Episcopus Cattle*. At some distance is *S. Thomas's Hill*, where there are two small islands, and a little beyond stands another Cattle, with a small town, called *Wardens*, which is a little way beyond the *Dunaw*, (separated from the main land by a River and a good Wall, and named so, because the *Wardens* were formerly the principal Cities to take, before he can make him Master of *Gravel*. In the year 1595 this place was taken by the *Turks*, who burnt it, and in this siege Sir *Thomas Dranell* of *Warden-Castle* withstood himself with so much gallantry, that he was killed, and his body was taken from thence with his own hands the *Turkish* Emperor. For which brave piece of service, the *Emperor* gave him a great reward, and the *Empire*, and King *Mahmud* made him, not long after, *Lord Dranell of Warden*. Both which *Tricks* were performed by the *Turks*, who, in the time of the fortune of this Town has been various, and finally recovered by the *Turks* in 1695.

V. ESSECK, or *Offeck*, on the *Dreous*, sup-
posed to be the same with the old *Roman* *Mursia*.
This conjecture may possibly be confirm'd
an ancient *Latin* Inscription over the Gate,
wherein may fairly be read the Emperor *Alilian's*
name in great characters. But that which is now
so remarkable here, is the famous Bridge of
God, built partly over the *Dreous* and partly

over the adjoining Fens; being about five *Engl.* miles in length, all delicately rail'd in, and having a specious Watch-Tower at the end of every quarter of a mile. Besides, its breadth is so great that four Waggon may pass over it in a brest. So that he that shall carefully view the whole Fabric of this Bridge, the Towers of Wood upon it, the strong rails and floor, the numerous supporters of it, &c. cannot but wonder how the Country can afford Timber enough to build or maintain it. In the year 1664, Count *Serini* burnt down that part of the Bridge which stands over the River, to hinder any fresh supplies to the Grand Vicer's Army; but it has been since nobly rebuilt.

Fulda-chen.

V. FULDAKIRCHEN (or *Quinque Ecclesiae*, as 'tis call'd by *Latins* Writers) has its name from five fair Christian Churches in it, which, as many others in this Kingdom, have had the misfortune to be turn'd into *Turkish* Mosques. Count *Serini*, before mention'd, burnt this Town in his return from *Erfurt*; destroying therein nine stately *Turkish* Temples, cover'd with Lead. Some Antiquaries will have this to be the same place with the *Leuthargium* mention'd by *Ammianus*; tho others, with greater probability, make that old *Roman* Fort to stand where now *Erfurt*, a small Town on the mouth of the *Drava*, is plac'd.

Sigeth.

VI. SIGETH, a strong Town, situated in a marshy ground on the North-side of the *Drava*. In the year 1560 'twas taken by *Soliman* the Magnificent, who here ended his days. The Town was bravely defended against the *Turkish* Army by Count *Serini*, Lord of the place; who perish'd, with his Guard of two hundred men, briskly encountering the whole Body of the *Osman* Forces. His Head was expos'd to public view for one

day in the *Turkish* Camps, and afterwards sent in derision to the Emperor *Maximilian*.

Sirmium.

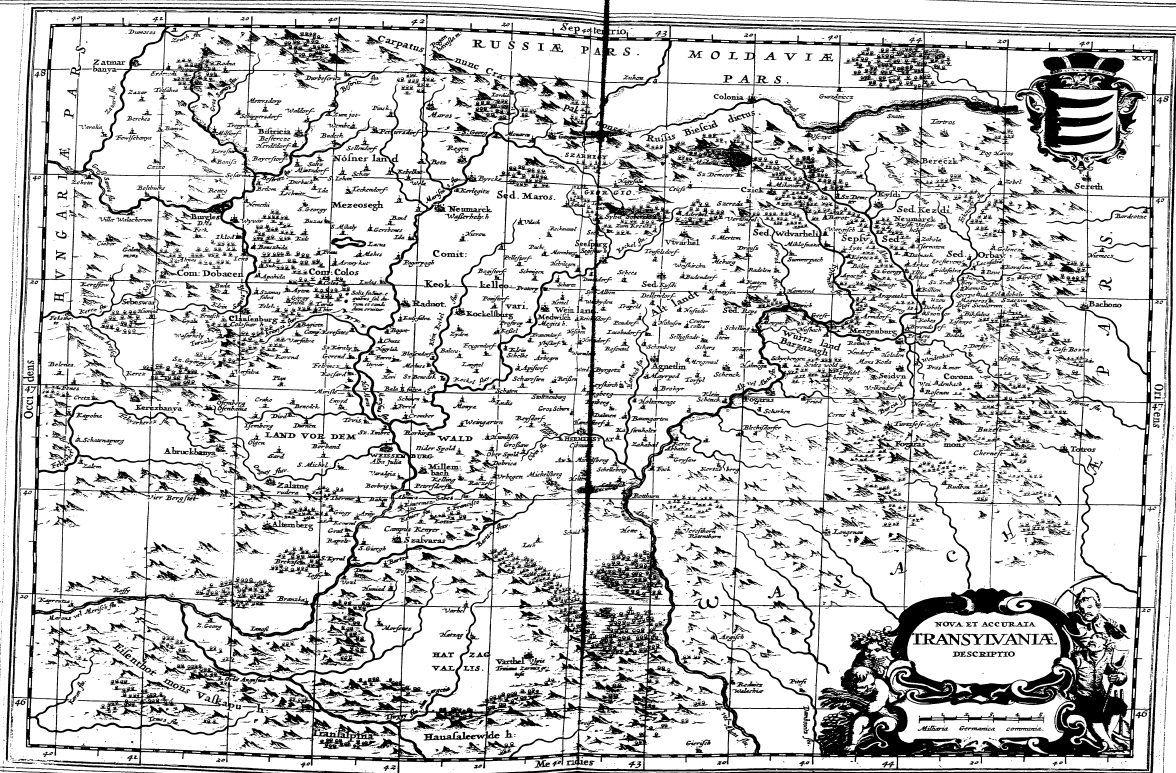
VII. SIRMNUM, anciently the Metropolis of *Pannonia Inferior*; but now adays hardly remarkable for any thing but a sort of palatable Wine, peculiar to this part of the Country. Here was the seat of the *Præfatus Prætorio Illyrici*, before the division of the *Roman* Empire; and the place was honour'd with the personal residence of many of the Emperors, and by that means made the stage of many memorable actions. In this Town *Verginius* (or *Bervand*, as others call him) took upon him the Imperial Government, and was proclaim'd Emperor by the *Illyrian* Soldiers, who lay here in Garrison; but being afterwards deserted by his promoters, he was forc'd to submit himself to *Constantine* the Son of *Constantine* the Great. Here also *Gratian* the Emperor, Son of *Valentinian* the first, was born. And lastly, in this place was assembled a Council against *Phelonus* (Bishop of the City), who asserted, that our Saviour did not communicate of the Essence of God the Father before he was conceiv'd and born of the Virgin. This Tenet being as well repugnant to the Doctrine of the *Arian* as the Orthodox Bishops, was here condemn'd by both parties, in the year 356. *Constantine* himself being present at the Council.

Canischa.

VIII. CANISCHA, a very strong Fort, on the banks of the *Moor*, near the borders of *Syria*; in vain besieged by the Imperialists, for a whole month together, in the year 1664.

To these we might add, *Peterwarden*, a Fort on the Southern banks of the *Danow*, in the Country of old *Sirmium* or *Sirmil*, a *Polish* beleaguerr'd by a *Turkish* Army of 8000 men; and after the loss of 500, shamefully quitted.







THE

Principality

OF

TRANSYLVANIA.



N Josephus's Inveſtive
againſt Apion, he ſhows
how illogically that
Author concludes, that
the Jews were not an
ancient people, becauſe
(ſortſooth) the old
Greek writers do not
ſo much as mention
them. Whereas, ſays

Josephus, the ancient Greeks had ſo little know-
ledge of Foreign Nations, even of their neigh-
bours, that Epiphorus (an Author of ſo good
credit as any they can brag off) was ſo ſure
out in his notion of Spain, that he took it only
for a large City. Into the like miſtakes have
moſt of the ancient writers fallen, who treat
of this Principality, ſome giving the name of
one particular Province to the whole Land, and
others (on the contrary) appropriating the ge-
neral name of *Scythia* to this ſmall portion of
ſſutians are treated with the name of *Scythia*,
Gothi, *Geſe*, *Daci*, *Villophali*, *Therwingi*, *Illyrii*,
Maſſi, *Bolſari*, *Acceſe*, *Thraciæ vicini*, *Barbari*, *Bo-*
trii, *Carpi*, *Peuci*, *Travangi*, *Aſtogothi*, *Tarxi*,
Mantauſſæ, *Thaſſali*, *Hypogothi*, *Gepidi*, *Cyren-*
teſſenſes, &c. I were endleſs to run over the un-
accountable follies of this kind; and therefore
(omitting here the name of *Dacians*, to be ſpe-
ken to anon) we ſhall at preſent content our-
ſelves with the Etymology of the three modern
names of this Principality: to wit, the *Latin*
word Transylvania, the *High-Dutch* *Siebenburgen*,
and the *Hungarian* *Erdely*.

The ſituation of the Country, being on every
hand ſhut in with large Woods and Forests,
gave occaſion to the *Romans* to name it *Trans-*
ſylvania: becauſe from any of its neighbouring
Lands you muſt needs paſs thro a Wood to
come at it. As the modern *Transylvanians* them-
ſelves name one part of *Wallachia*, *Transilphus*,
becauſe you muſt neceſſarily paſs the *Alps* on

GERMANY.

your journey thither; and the *Netherlanders*
have a Province which they call *Trans-Jelans*
or *Over-Jſſel*, as lying beyond a River of that
name.

The *Hungarian* *Erdely* (or *Ardeſi* as ſome
late *Latin* Authors write the word) exactly
renders the *Latin* *Transylvania*. *Erdely*, in their
language, ſignifying a Wood or Forest.

But the *German* name of *Siebenburgen* has a
different original: being derived from the ſeven
chief Towns in this Principality. *Burg* in the
ancient *High-Dutch* ſignifying properly a Town
or Fort; whence the word *Burgher* is to this day
uſed for a Citizen. And this name, we are told,
is of a much later date than either of the former:
owing its firſt original to the methods of living
obſerved by the ancient *Pannonians* that fix'd
their Tents in this Country. Theſe men know-
ing the danger that Conquerors are uſually
expoſed to, reſolv'd not to intermingle them-
ſelves with the Names of the Land, but to
keep in diſtinct bodies ſtrong enough to ſup-
port any inſurrection that ſhould happen. Ac-
cordingly, they divided themſelves into ſeven
Bands or Regiments; each whereof contain'd
three thouſand eight hundred and fifty ſeven
able Soldiers. Theſe, being encamped in ſeve-
ral parts of *Transylvania*, entrench'd themſelves
round, and for their better ſecurity, built a
Fort or Caſtle at each Camp: and this firſt oc-
caſion'd the alteration of the name of this Coun-
try.

Eutropius, and after him *Jornandes*, tells us
that the whole Country which, under the name
of *Dacia*, was added to the *Roman* Empire by
the Emperor *Trajan*, contain'd in circuit about
a thouſand Italian miles. *Jornandes*, finding
that this circumference is too large for the mo-
ſt ſubtle *ævo* *Dacia adheſcent* *Mæſia*, *Pannonia*
ſuperior, *Sarmatia*, *pari*, *Moldavia*, *Wallachia*
(printed fully *Malachia*) & *Thracia* *ſines*. And
Eutropius ſays that by *Dacia* he underſtands a

M m m

ver

Name.

Bounds.

very large Province beyond the *Danew*, in his *agris* *quis* *nunc* *Thalati* *reuer*, & *Victrici* *ep* were let the ancient Geographers inform us. At present nothing more is comprehended under the name of *Transylvania* than only a part of the old *Wallachia*, being bounded on the West with the Upper *Hungary*, on the North with *Russia*, on the South with *Wallachia*, and on the East with *Moldavia*. Its whole length is reckoned at about twenty-four German miles; and its breadth near as much.

The air is as temperate here as in *Hungary*; but not corrupted with so many infectious vapours. On the South, especially near *Waffenburg*, in the Summer the weather is usually so intolerably hot and foultry that the people commonly spend that quarter of the year in their Cellars; but nearer the Mountains 'tis somewhat cooler.

This Country, as the name *Transylvanian* imports, is wholly encircled with Forests, growing for the most part on the sides of high Hills and Mountains. The most considerable of these is the *Mass Carpathus*, by the *Transylvanians* named *Capek*, and by the *Russians* *Bielidzi*, which runs along the South of the whole Principality, dividing it from the *Russian* Empire. And indeed the Inlands are almost as Mountainous as the outmost bounds of the Country, so that you find hardly pass from one great Town to another but by a road which leads you thro' a Wood and over the top of some rocky Hill. The highest Inland Mountain is near *Fegaras* on the River *Alt*; the top whereof is inaccessible and always covered with snow.

Out of these Hills the *Transylvanians* dig Gold and other Metals; tho' not in such plenty as in *Hungary*. Their chief Mines are at *Siadatz*, which the *Hungarians* call *Zalanatz*, and at *Bimil Deminuratz*, call'd by the *Germans* *Horn-Bachlein* & *Reinold Dominuratz*, as their own Authors have explain'd it. In this latter they sometimes have found large lumps of Virgin-Gold, which has bin sent to the Mint without any further purifying. Which gave occasion to the old *Russians* to coin a Meddall, full to be met with, representing on the one side an old Man with a Crozier, and on the other was inscrib'd *Dacia*, represented by a Goddess with a Book open in her right hand, wherein was written *Aur. par. or*, fine Gold. Their best Silver Mines are near *Offera* and *Radna*, where they have also good fountains of Copper, and sometimes catch to light on a vein of Gold. They have plenty of Steel at *Cyck*, and of Iron at *Thorsch*, usually met with in the Copper Mines. The County of *Maramoratz* they have flux store part of the neighbouring Nations with that Mineral.

The pasture-grounds breed great plenty of large Oxen: whereof the *Transylvanians*, in time of peace, are so overstock'd that they may here buy a fat Ox for a dozen or fourteen Rials in *Aufbia*. Beef is commonly sold at a farthing cheaper. They have also a good breed of four and sixt horses, which are highly valued in foreign Countries.

In *Altland*, and some other parts of the Country, they have plenty of wild and tame Bees, which furnish the Natives with their neighbours with Honey and Wax: but especially with a

rich sort of Mead which is made with a great deal of art with a mixture of several sorts of Herbs, and sold at a great rate to Forerisers.

The Forests abound with all sorts of Venison as Deer, Wild-Boars, Foxes, &c. They have also a sort of wild Horses, which run incredibly fast and have mains hanging down to the ground. The Hares are much larger here than in the Western parts of *Europe*; and their skins carry a far purer fur. The Wolves and Bears in *Altland* and other neighbouring Counties run usually in great Herds, thirty or forty together; and in the Winter do much mischief, especially amongst the Horses and other Cattle.

There is no Nation in this World where wheat is either better or more plentiful than in *Transylvania*: inasmuch that the ordinary Peasants feed on no other sort of bread. The blade of this grain is here usually as thick as an ordinary reed, and grows to a great height. They seldom sow any Oats: or, if they do, 'tis only to feed their Horses (and with a mixture of Millet or Hife) to fatten their Swine. Barley does not thrive well with them; and nature has supply'd this defect by furnishing them with Wine in so plentiful a manner that they need not trouble themselves with the brewing of beer. That little beer which the Country affords sufficiently discovers their small skill in this art; and (being drossy and ill-tasted) serves only to set off their Wine.

Their Wine is every where very plentiful and is reckon'd much more noble than any that grows in *Wallachia*, the *Wallach* Marquise, *Arjura* or *Moravia*, but far inferior to the *Rhenish* and *Hungarian* Wines. It has usually a tincture of Chalk or Sulphur: and, for that reason, is thought a mighty promoter of the gore and other like distempers. The best and wholdest *Transylvanian* Wines grow about *Wef-Jenburgh*, *Desa*, *Engelinde*, *Birkeheimen*, *Fenfish* and *Medefish*.

In short, the Country is so well provided for with all manner of necessities and conveniences that either the Fields, Woods, Rivers, Hills, Plains, &c. can afford that the *Russians* have reason for the ancient draughts on *Trajan's* Meddall: wherein was represented the Goddess *Ceres* with a *Crozier* in her right hand, and in her left a tablet with this Inscription—*Abundantia Dacia*.

The three chief Rivers in this Country are the *Samus*, *Marfish* and *Alt*: whereof the two latter spring out of the *Sophian Carpathus*; the *Alt* emptying it self into the *Danew*, and the *Samus* forming into the *Tieffe*. Down the *Marfish* the old *Roman* Soldiers used to fetch all sorts of wooden Engines for service; and in the year the great trade of that River is in Salt, carry'd hence into *Hungary*.

The first Conquerors that we read of in this Country was by *Lysimachus*, the mighty King of *Thrace*, one of *Alexander* the Great's Generals; but what sort of Government these *Dacians* or *Dacians* (for to they are sometimes call'd) were subject to before his days we cannot learn. Afterwards they became more troublesome to the *Romans*; whose Territories they frequently infested, by making inroads in the Winter when the *Danew* was frozen; and were at last made tributary by *Trajan* *Celsar*: but not long after broke again into the same spirit, and were again defeated. Whereupon, *Septimus* was sent against them with a potent Army; who immediately forced them to retire and planted the Southern

Vainful.

Con.

Wine.

Rivers.

Govern.

Princes.

banks of the *Danew* with strong Garrisons, to prevent the like Incurfions for the future. After these days we find little more noise of them, save that now and then we meet with some bands of 'em in the *Roman* Army, and several of them very officious attendants on the *Italian* Nobility:

whence, in the *Roman* Comedies and public Oration, the Emperor *Domitian* was call'd by his Lieutenant *Julian*, was so far to Conquer as to have a fair prospect of bringing all *Dacia* to his devotion. But *Proculus*'s policy flood him in more than the most powerful forces he could raise. For, perceiving the *Romans* design'd to prosecute the Victory and take possession of his Country, he pitch'd in their way a great number of flakes cover'd with Armour and set in Battle-Array, which in their way a distance like a fresh Army of fighting men, discouraged the *Romans* from adventuring any further into his Kingdom. The next day, encounter'd him was *Trajan*, who, after a few bloody skirmishes, reduc'd him to such extremities that he was forc'd to beg his peace by a submission and homage to the Scepter of *Rome*. But, being of a fierce and ungovernable temper, he could not long brook this submission, but resolv'd to venture on a Revolt: thence he should run the hazard of a final destruction. Accordingly, he once more defies the Emperor and his forces; but prov'd so unsuccessful in the undertaking that his Kingdom was now wholly overrun, his Palace taken and destroy'd. Whereupon, finding himself irrecoverably miserable, he threw himself upon the point of his Sword: leaving *Dacia* to be made a Province of the *Roman* Empire.

Under *Gallienus* the *Dacians* rebell'd again, and shook off the *Roman* yoke for some time; but were reduc'd to their former obedience by *Aurelianus*, who, finding how chargeable the keeping of this Province in subjection was like to prove, transferr'd the *Roman* Colonies and the civilized Natives, to the other side of the *Danew*; placing them betwixt the two *Myas's* Rivers, and giving them the name of *Neo-Dacia*. That part of old *Dacia*, which is now known by the name of *Transylvania*, being thus forsaken by the *Romans*, was left to the fate of who possession of it, till they too were forced over the *Danew* by the *Huns*, the next proposers of the first King of *Hungary* introduc'd Christianity, and made them swear fealty to him as their lord of his name into subjection; and *Transylvania* was always reputed a member of the *Hungarian* Kingdom; and, as such, was govern'd by a Deputy or Viscount of the King of *Hungary* appointing. This Lieutenant of *Dacia* was nam'd in their language *Wairade*: which word signifies as much as *Præfatus Militie*, a Lord Lieutenant.

Under this sort of Government it continu'd till the year 1266, wherein *Ladany* king of *Hungary* dyed without issue-male. Whereupon, *John* (Count of *Zips*, and *Wayvode* of *Transylvania*) was elected King by a Faction in *Hungary* in opposition to *Ferdinand*, the Emperor Charles the Fifth's Brother, set up by the Palatine and another more potent party. *John*, finding himself unable to grapple with the *German* Emperor, fled first into *Poland*, and then continu'd in voluntary exile for some time; but afterwards hearing that *Solyman*, Emperor of the *Turks*, had in good earnest pour'd his quarrel, he resolv'd to return and put himself under his protection.

Which he did accordingly, and was made Prince of *Transylvania*, throwing of all dependence on the Crown of *Hungary*, and thus paying some small acknowledgements to the *Turkish* Emperor.

2. After his death, his Son *Stephen* was set up by his Father's Faction; and *Crown'd* King of *Hungary* by the name of *John Sigismund* he engag'd this young Prince and his Mother *Jadella*, that they were forc'd to call in the Grand Seigneur to their assistance. Upon the arrival of the *Turkish* forces *Jadella* and her young Son left *Hungary* and retir'd into *Transylvania*; but that and the Lower *Hungary* (with the *Crown* and other the *Ornaments* of that Kingdom) to *Ferdinand*, in exchange for the Dukedom of *Oppehl* and *Frankenfein* in *Silizia*. Hereupon, the *Turkish* Emperor engag'd in a new war with *Ferdinand* to recover the rights of Prince *John*, who (as Prince of *Transylvania*) was his *Vassal*. This war continu'd for some years: till at length a peace was concluded for eight years with the Emperor *Maximilian* the Second, King *Ferdinand's* Son and successor in the Throne of *Hungary*. A. D. 1568. In this League Prince *John* was also included, and thereupon restor'd to his Dominions in *Transylvania*, which he enjoy'd quietly to his death.

3. In the year 1571, Prince *John*, dying without issue, was succeeded by *Stephen Bathori* who (having liv'd six years in peace with the Emperor *Maximilian*) was promoted to the Kingdom of *Poland*, upon the recommendation of *Anwarth* III. Emperor of the *Turks*.

4. Upon his removals, his Brother *Christopher Bathori* succeeded in the Principality; and, dying in the year 1591, left it to his Son—
5. *Sigismund*, who drew off the *Turkish* yoke and enter'd into an offensive and defensive league with the Emperor *Rudolphus*; by whom (in the year 1594,) he was admitted to a seat and Vote in the Diet of *Ratisch* and declar'd a Prince of the Empire. (But with this proviso, That, upon the failure of his Line, the Principality of *Transylvania* should be reannex'd to the Kingdom of *Hungary*.) Upon this Prince openly avowing his Revolt from the Emperor, *Imperial* forces of his Nobility began to send themselves extremely dissatisfied with these measures; some of them being so far engag'd that they immediately dispatch'd Ambassadors to the Grand Seigneur's Court, desiring that this Prince might be declar'd a Prince of the Empire, and in his place these heirs made *Sigismund's* Government very uneasy; whereupon, in the year 1598, he exchanged his Principality with the Emperor *Rudolph* for the Dukedoms of *Oppehl* and *Erach* in *Silizia*. But, finding these new honours to fall far short of his expectations, he quickly return'd to *Transylvania*; taking possession of some few Towns, and reigning over the Principality to his lifetime.

6. *Andrew Bathori*, Cardinal, who, before he had had one year, was slain by *Michael* *Wayvode* of *Wallachia*, sent against him by the Emperor *Rudolph*. Upon his death his predecessor *Sigismund* re-ascend'd the Government, but was not long able to make Head against *George* *Balla*, the Emperor's Lieutenant: whereupon *Transylvania* again began to be subject to *Rudolph*. But *Balla* and his Comrade Count *Belsig* (Lieutenant of the Upper *Hungary*) behav'd themselves so insolent and tyrannical, that the *Transylvanians* unanimously rebell'd under their

M m m a Captain

Captain *Stephen Backley*, who bravely maintained the field against the *Imperialists* for three years, and was at last poisoned by his Chancellor in the year 1666.

7. Upon the death of General *Backley*, *Stefan Ragatz* took on him the Title and Authority of Prince; but, finding himself unable to make good his Title against the Emperor and unwilling to put himself under the *Turk's* protection, he voluntarily threw up the Government, having bin involved with it little more than a year.

8. *Gabriel Barthori*, one of the same Family with the former Princes of that name, succeeded *Ragatz*. To secure his Principality he again admitted of the *Turk's* protection. He was a cruel and bloody Prince, but which was a happiness to his subjects, especially the *Saxons*! lasted not long; leaving the Government to—

9. *Berthelm Gabor*, advanced to this Honour by the intercess of *Achmer*, the *Turkish* Emperor. He maintained a fierce and lasting war against the Emperor *Ferdinand* the Second in defence of *Friedrich* Count Palatine of the *Rhin*, elected King of *Bolonia*. Falling into *Hungary*, he made himself Master of a good part of that Kingdom, being by his own Soldiers and others proclaim'd King; *Maria* he seduced; *few* *Tamper* and *Burgers*, and forc'd the *Imperialists* to conclude a peace. He dy'd in the year 1629.

After his death his widow, for the good services her Husband had done, was complimented into the Principality; but, finding her felt unable to manage the intrigues of State, the soon resign'd the Honour to—

10. *George Ragatz* the First, who waged war with the Emperor *Ferdinand* the Third; but soon after concluded a peace, and dyed in the year 1648. His Son—

11. *George Ragatz* the Second succeeded his Father; and was slain in the field, near *Clanfenburg*, in the year 1660.

12. *Adolphius Braslawsky* was, during *Ragatz's* lifetime, proclaim'd Prince of *Transylvania* by the *Turks*; but, soon after his death (in the year 1661) beleagu'd by—

13. *Kimen Janos*, elected Prince by a full assembly of the States of *Transylvania*; but the *Turks* refusing to confirm his election, he rebel'd against and by his own Subjects (after he had ruled about a year) cut to pieces. In his stead—

14. *Michael Judo* (the present Prince) was set up by the *Turks*. A Prince of great policy and Conduct; but to much addicted to the *Turk's* interest.

The Modern *Transylvanians* being a people made up of four several Nations, different in their Manners, Diet, Habits, &c. to wit, *Saxons*, *Sittali*, *Hungarians* and *Walachians*, 'twill be necessary to discourse of them separately, in the following Order.

The Manners, Language, &c. of the Saxons IN TRANSYLVANIA.



Thanasius Kircher (and after him *Erishius* and others) attributes the first origin of the *Saxons* in these parts, to the story of the Piper of *Hamelin*, which the Reader may find at large in the foregoing Volume pag. 100. For, says he, the

Annals of *Transylvania* attest, that (in the year 1084) there (sprang up on a fien out of the Earth a great number of *Saxon Boys*, who here grew up to Man's estate, and here find the language and manners of their Native Country. But who can imagine, that the Kings of *Hungary* should give a Grant of any Privileges to these youngsters three years before they could think of taking such a frolic under ground? And yet we find a *Diploma* of this nature granted by King *Andrew*, and bearing date A.D. 1224. *Bohuslaus* fancies the *Saxons* were sent hither by Charles the Great, who, as *Bullington* observes of him, sent other Colonies of his people as far as the *Taurica Chersonesus*. But, not to diffid any longer upon conjectures, it appears from the forementioned *Diploma* of King *Andrew*, that the *Saxons* were here first planted by Duke *Gyza* upon his establishment, or permitting, of Christianity, for so (speaking of these *Saxons*) the Parent runs, *Suppliciter nobis transylvanorum quod petitis, a sua libertate quo donati fuerunt a plurimo Rege Gyza, nos ubi, excolimus, &c.*

But, tho' this argument alledg'd be sufficient to demonstrate, that the *Transylvanians* *Saxons* be not of so late a date as the Fable of the Piper of *Hamelin*, we cannot assure our selves, that they were a branch of the *German-Saxons*; and therefore *Topellene* queries they were of another extraction; and that they were true reliques of the ancient *Daci* he endeavours to prove by the following arguments: 1. That the *Saxons* to this day call themselves *Deven*, *Deven*, or *Deutschen*, and how easily a corruption may be from the *Daci* into *Dei* is easily imagin'd. But, because it may seem probable, that this name is rather a corruption of the *German* words *Transilphen* or *Deutschen*, he further adds, that (to distinguish themselves from the *Germans*) they usually term a *Darclman* *Maer*, which, says he, is only a contraction of the French word *Marquis*; intimating that the *Germans* are nearer related to the *French* than them. 2. The *German* writers themselves, acknowledge that the whole *German* nation and consequently the *Saxons* in the offering of the ancient *Transylvanians*. Thus *Berlin* *Germani Nobilissimi Europae populi*, says he, a *Dacia* originem habent, *Hispagne* quae praecipua Nobilitas Gothici Sanguinis ortum petit. 3. It must be granted that there are still some reliques of the old *Goths* in this Country; as well as there are of all other Nations who have here bin planted. Now, neither the *Hungarians*, *Walachians* nor *Sittali* can pretend any affinity; as appears from their language wholly different from the fragments we have of the ancient *Gothic* tongue; and therefore it follows that, if there be any such remnant, 'tis amongst them who now call themselves *Saxons* or *Deutschen*. To these he superadds some arguments less valid; but these are sufficient to evince the probability of his conjecture, and therefore we shall waive the rest. Whenever they have their original they are certainly near a kin to the modern Inhabitants of the Lower *Saxony*: using the same Dialect, as *Wey*, *Dach*, &c. instead of the High-Dutch *Wey*, *Dach*, &c.

The ancient *Dacians* (the Forefathers of these *Saxons*, as *Topellene* will have it) were short, loose-body'd Coats with long sleeves, ty'd round their middle with a Girdle. Which sort of clothing was very unfashionable at *Rome* and other parts of *Italy*, inasmuch that *Cicero* inveighs against *Cataline* and his adherents for appearing in this kind of garment, to unbecoming the gravity

Habits, Antient.

of *Romans*. Over this they threw a Hair-Cloak, button'd or clasp'd under their right Arm, which hung out at liberty. Their Hofs were made close to their Legs and Thighs; and they wore a thin close Gown, girtd round; over which they threw an upper loose Garment, somewhat resembling the *Roman* *Toga*. Their Head-Aire was a Linen Turbet, ty'd on with an Hair-Lace or Ribband, and hanging down over their Shoulders behind. This account we have from *Claucaus* and others, who have published large discourses upon the noble Pillar erected by *Trajan* the Emperor, in remembrance of his *Dacian* Conquests.

Modern.

The modern *Saxons* of *Transylvania* do not much differ in habit from their forementioned Ancestors. Their inner Garments are short, eyed round the middle, and fit exceedingly close to the body; their Arms especially being so strait laced that were, the Cloth thin and thick, they would not be able without some difficulty to move them. This kind of Apparel *Celsus Rhodiginus* calls *Combia*, a Latin word feign'd doubtless by himself from its *Hungarian* name; Over this they wear a loose Coat linc'd with Fur; not much longer in the body than the other, and somewhat shorter in the sleeves.

Their Hofs are the same with those already describ'd; and their Shoes little different, saving possibly in the Heels, which are made of iron plates of iron, with the edge downwards. These the *Turks* call *Cizzenes*; and are the usual wear of the *Polanders*, *Turks*, and *Hungarians*, as well as the *Saxons*. On their Heads they wear Caps or Bonnets of Cloth linc'd with Fur. The Women are exactly habited according to the fashion of the *Dacian* Matrons above-mention'd, as the distinction of this Age from theirs will permit; which may be another undeniable argument to prove them the genuine Daughters of those ancient *Daci*. The married Women wear so much *French* and *Arabian* Silks wrap'd round their Head and Neck that little of their Face appears; but the Virgins go usually bareheaded, with their Hair wreat'd and laid into Bolls, and set off with Jewels and precious Stones, if their Purfes will afford it. The Men generally, old and young, wear Aprons and those of the better Fashion never want a noble Bolt of Gold or Silver gile on their breast, wherein they have a Linc'dup, City, Castle, or some other curious fancy wrought in fones of different colours and lures.

Hair.

The only people that glory in long Hair, and who (by the fashion of the Country) are permitted to appear abroad with so much Hair as will cover their Ears, are the young *Saxon* Clergy, who commonly find more time in fetting out their Tresses and Curls than is possible for them to bestow on their studies. The *Levitical* Law indeed forbids the Priests to make baldness upon their heads or to shave the corner of their beard; but these are the only men I have hitherto met with, who, under the Gospel, have adventur'd (in defiance of all primitive Canons Ecclesiastical) to enjoy the wearing of long hair as a decent attire for those that serve at the Altar.

Drinking.

The *Transylvanians* *Saxons* have this to plead for being at least a branch of the same flock by their Name-fake in *Germany*, that they are generally frow drinkers. They have here the mode of creating a familiarity or brotherhood by being drunk together; and, in short, all the other *Dutch* humours in tipping mentioned in the foregoing Volume, pag. 10. They have this peculiar fancy at their first drinking-bouts, that

GERMANY.

they have Mufick strike up at the beginning of a health, and they keep time with the clashing of their empty Caps. A fashion hardly seen in Germany, amongst any of the Western *Dutch*; and but long since observ'd by the *Tartarian* toppers. *Cas Imperator* (says *Pandus Venterius*, in his *Historia Hungariae*) *Serpens* *leues* at *libet*, *omnes circumfusus Citaredis et Musarum instrumentum* *Infolores*, *choras tangent* et *Joannifm* *edant* *Melidans*.

Poetical.

In their funeral Rites they observe almost the same method with the *Natives* of *Ireland*. They have usually a few companies of *Mourners* (all Women) who in a long palfione gown give an account of all the memorable passages in the life of the party deceased; which they set off with loud Howlings and Groans; shedding good store of counterfeited tears; and discovering a deal of feign'd sorrow in their distig'd Countenances. To these solemnities the young Ladies and Gentlewomen flock in great numbers; to learn the art, and to enable themselves to do the like good offices for their own relations hereafter.

Language.

'Tis a great defect in the works of ancient *Latin* and *Greek* Historians that we have no account given us of the language of the old *Dacian* and other barbarous Nations: an omission which we must either attribute to their ignorance of such matters, or their pride in not allowing the World to be acquainted with another language than theirs. And if the tongue went unregard'd at *Rome* and *Alex*, we cannot expect to find any Monuments or Relicks of it; it is said by the *Natives*; who were a rude unskilful people, never instructed in the use of any thing more, than their Spear and Mattock. Besides (since the old *Dacians* had no letters of their own, and it had bin extremely difficult, if not impossible, to have express'd their harsh pronunciation in *Latin* characters) we can hardly with reason expect to meet with any fragments of the ancient Dialect, when there has no man yet appear'd that durst adventure to write an entire discourse in the modern. The reason by the *European* generally content themselves with the *Roman* Alphabet; also we are to observe, how usable we are then to frame words that perfectly express all our Western concepts. However, the better sort of our Countrymen seem to express themselves in *German* letters; altho the corruption of their tongue (by a mixture with the *Hungarian*) renders the High-Dutch very difficult to be understood.

Religion.

They are most of them *Lutherans*; and will not allow any Images or Pictures to be set up in their Churches. There are also *Phisicians* among them; especially at *Clanfenburg*, *Theodos*, and the neighbouring Cities.

Their chief Cities are:

1. *Hermanstadt*, (*Clitomer*, or *Seber* as the *Hungarians* call it.) A populous City of *Transylvania*, seated on the banks of the River *Cibis*, in the middle of a large Plain. The many fountains and other Pools it contains, render it inaccidental; and its strong Walls and Ramparts are also another impregnable defence.

Within the Gates the *Hungarians* are generally well built; and for the most part sturdied, which is an extraordinary piece of magnanimity in a *Transylvanian* Citizen House. They have a great many good Springs in the City; and the River is brought by small Streams through every street. The Air is thought to be very unwholesome about this Town, and a great promoter of the Gout, the Epidemical distemper of the Burglers.

Burgers of *Hermanstadt*, so that a great many of the best Houses in the City were inhabited, and the Town is not populous. Here the other six chief Towns of the *Saxons* hold their General Assemblies and chief Courts of Judicature; whither all Actions at Law are brought to trial. The chief Trade of the place is in Cloth and Mead; both of which are here made in great quantities, and sent into the neighbouring Countries.

About a *German* mile from *Hermanstadt* lies *Salzburg*, or *Wiesbaden*; so called from the *Saline* pits, which bring in yearly a considerable revenue into the Prince's Exchequer. And not far from hence stands *Münchhausen*, a strong fort on the top of an Hill; wherein are reported all the Arms and Military Ammunition of the whole Country of *Hannover*. Two miles from this Town stands *Rathe Thor* (or the Red Tower, so called from the colour of the Freestone with which it's built), wherein is kept a continual Watch, for fear of some sudden surprisal from the *Turkish* Dominions, out of which there lies only a very narrow road this way into *Transylvania*.

Cronstadt. 3. *CRONSTATT* (called by *Latin* Authors *Corona, Buxfons*, and *Staphenopolis*) is seated pleasantly in the midst of fair and rich Vineyards; and tolerably well fortified with Walls and Ramparts of Earth. The Houses are high and well-built; but generally covered with Laths instead of Slat. The Citizens are all *Saxons*, without the least mixture of *Hungarians* or *Wallachians*; so that their Language is here spoken in its greatest purity. They have here a good School, and a Library which surpasses any that is at this day to be met with in the Kingdom of *Hungary*.

The Country wherein *Cronstadt* is situated carries the name of *Burcia* or *Barcland*, and is the outmost bounds of the Principality of *Transylvania*. The *Hungarians* have a Proverb, That *Burcia* lays *Amor* to the High Dutch *Pater Noster* meaning, that this Country is the last that speaks the *German* Language, the *Slavonian* entering on the Confines of *Wallachia*.

The way to *Cronstadt* out of *Alland* and other parts of *Transylvania*, leads you thro' *Zsenedrall*, a Forest of three long *Hungarian* miles in length, during which melancholy passages you are carry'd over a continual Bridge or Causeway, of planks, the foot being commonly wet and full of bogs.

Scheffburg. 3. *SCHEFFBURG* (to the *Hungarians* call it) or *Scheffburg*, on the banks of the same River with *Segeswar*; is a place of great strength; but the later is not so regular, the more populous, having the convenience of water (for the dwelling of their Cloth, and promoting the other trades of the Citizens) which the other wants.

Megies. 5. *MEGIES* or *Medwisch* in the heart of *Transylvania*, on the banks of the same River with *Segeswar*; seated in a Country notably well fortified with Wine and other rich Commodities. It is not large, but tolerably well fortified with a deep ditch and wall. Its greatest strength lies in the Church, seated on the top of an Hill; as 'tis the fashion of this Country to build their Churches Castle-wise, to avoid the being put to double charge.

Bistritz. 5. *BISTRTZ* or *NOSENSTATT* (as the *Germans* sometimes call it) is a Town of good note

that many of the *Hungarian* writers give it the third place in the Catalogue of the *Saxon* Cities, giving it precedence to *Segeswar* and *Megies*. They have good Wine about this Town; and the Burgers are thought by many to be of a good *Dutch* breed or better than the rest of the air and water of this Country are both reputed very unwholesome; and the inhabitants, especially the peasant sort that drink water, are very subject to be dumb and mopsish.

6. *MILLEMBACH* (to the *Germans* call it, but the *Hungarians* name it *Zsambely*, and thence the *Latin* writers frame their *Sabefus* or *Zabefus*) is a Town of great Antiquity; but otherwise hardly considerable. 'Tis seated in a very fertile Dale, and Weltward tolerably well fecund with bogs and water; but 'tis easily surpris'd on any other side, and is by no means a place of strength.

7. *CLAUSENBURG* (in the *Hungarian* language *Clufnor* and in the modern *Latin* *Claudopolis*) on the River *Sanath*; a Town of great traffic, well built and able to endure a smart siege. The greater part of the Citizens are *Armenians* and *Phoenicians*; which gave occasion to the other six Towns (who all profess *Lutheranism*) to cut off *Clauseburg* from being one of the seven States of the *Transylvanian* *Saxons*, and to take *Bofs* (or *Zabarus*) into its room. The *Hungarians* may be admitted to their frequentation are allow'd to bear Offices, in this Town; a privilege never granted them in any other *Saxon* City.

There are several other little Cities and Towns in *Transylvania* wholly inhabited by the *Saxons*; but all of them come away or other dependant on the forementioned six fevns.

Cities of note Inhabited by the HUNGARIANS and WALLACHIANS.

His Manners, Customs, &c. of the *Hungarians* in *Transylvania* being the same with those already mention'd in the description of *Hungary*, need not here be insisted on; and, for those of the *Wallachians*, they may more properly be referred to the Account of their own Country. So that in this place I shall only give the Reader a view of the most considerable Cities in this Principality which are flock'd with the Citizens from one or both of these Nations; and they are

1. *Weissenburg*, or *Alta Julia*, in the *Hungarian* Tongue *Freyerwar*, on the River *Mosch*; the usual Residence of the Prince of *Transylvania*. Without the Walls may still be seen the large boundaries (containing five *German* miles in circumference) this City had anciently, as long as it continued the Metropolis of *Baris*, and was honour'd with the Palace and constant Residence of the Monarchs of that Kingdom. 'Twas anciently a Bishop's See, but a Honour was remov'd by Queen *Isabella*, the Relick of John the First King of *Hungary*. 'Tis conveniently seated on a small rising whence, near two English miles every way, you have the pleasant prospect of an even and fruitful Country.

2. *Thorda*, suppos'd to stand in or near the same place with *Pradom's Saline*, so call'd from the many Salt-pits near the Town.

Millembach.

Clauseburg.

Weissenburg.

Thorda.

3. *DESA*, a Town famous for good Wine, and given to the passage thow the *Elyster* into the *Turkish* Dominions. It was, after a final resistance, taken by the present Prince *Miklós James*, in his Wars against his Competitor *Emperor*.

4. *ENGEDINE*, by the *Romans* call'd *Anisum*, from a Caput leading (some fragments whereof are still to be seen) towards it; the work of one *Annus*, a Captain in their Army. There are among the other reliques of the *Roman* Soldiers found in and about this Town.

THE SICULI OF TRANSYLVANIA.

Many of the *Hungarian* Writers, not too well skill'd in the Antiquities of their own Nation, will needs have these *Siculi*, or *Ciud* (call'd in the *Hungarian* Language *Szerbely*, and in their own Dialect *Zsebeli*) to be a distinct people from the ancient *Huns*, and (no body knows how) brought hither out of *Sicily*. The great riches of their Argument is founded on the Authority of *Rastinus*, who (for the support of his own Country) first started this opinion; altho' there needs nothing more to be insisted on to take off all the colour that can be for such an assertion, then to put these Authors in mind of the different Languages spoken by these two Nations, wholly independent on one another. Whereas on the contrary, the *Zsebeli* perfectly understand the *Hungarian* Language, and speak a Tongue only different from that in Dialect.

The truth is, these *Siculi* are a branch of the ancient *Serphians*; who were driven out of *Pannonia* by *Attila* and his *Huns*. Upon this inscription they were forc'd to seek new Countries; but some of them, still desirous to fix as near as possible to the rich Country they were late Masters of, ventur'd to set up their stall in this part of *Dacia*. Yet fearing lest if they should discover themselves, the *Huns* would ferret 'em out of these Berries, they disguis'd their original, and call'd themselves *Szerbely*; which, in the *Hungarian* tongue, signifies no more than *Dishonest* Operatives, men of such a Dialect or Province.

Thus, after this fragment had thus got possession of this part of the Nation, the *Dacians* immediately fell into a course of trade and commerce; yet they never could hitherto be brought to go good an understanding of each other as to unite and become one people. The *Siculi* are govern'd by their own ancient Laws and Customs; and valuing themselves upon their antiquity, have generally a grand conceit of the worth and Nobility of their Families. Infomuch, that you shall hardly meet with an ordinary Plowman or Shepherd but has got a Title of Honour and a Character very disproportionate to the meanness of his Employment and Estate. They divide themselves into three Cantons; each of which is absolute within itself; tho' all of them are united with the *Transylvanians*, and also with one another, for the defence of the Country against the frequent incursions of the *German* and *Turkish* Emperors. They acknowledge some small Homage due to the Emperor of *Germany* as King of *Hungary*; but will not be perfwaded to pay him any other

Tax or Tribute than (according to the ancient custom of their Country) a Wax for every Family, by way of *Honor*, at the Coronation of a new King.

The several Cantons (which they call *Seds*, *Szeden*, or *Sedes*) are distinguish'd according to the names of their Capital Cities; which are thus nam'd in the *Hungarian* Tongue *Szerbely*, *Orfal*, *Hydi*, *Czyek*, *Gyrgis* or *Gyrgis*, *Murcezek*, and *Transylvanek*. But none of them have any thing in them either noble or remarkable.

In the year 1540 these *Zsebeli*, as the *Germans* call them, fell off from the other States of *Transylvania*; whereupon they all (excepting only the Canton of *Orfal*, which never paid with due till in the Revolt) cut off from the Community in a public Assembly at *Scheffburg*; but were afterwards reftor'd, on condition that they should be declar'd against as a common Enemy in case of a second Revolt.

OF THE TRANSYLVANIAN-CINGARS.

Amongst the Inhabitants of this Principality are a sort of irregular people, who pretend to be Christians, but do not entertain Communion with any Religious Sect, nor do they seem to have any tolerable notions of God, the Immortality of the Soul, &c. These the *Hungarians* call *Cingars*, or *Zingars*; but the *Saxons* name them *d'Avares* or *Phoenices*. And indeed they seem to be the same with our *Gypsies*; from whence they pretend to fetch their original from *Egypt*, and to be *Pharaoh's* offspring. They marry at their discretion; and when they think fit divorce their Wives. They are naturally black and swarthy; nasty in their conversation, and for that reason to be contemn'd by the other *Transylvanians*; that to call a man a *Cingar* is one of the most unparadiseable affronts that can be offer'd. They are a sort of licensed Cheats, and out of these Berries they deriv'd their original, and call'd themselves *Szerbely*; which, in the *Hungarian* tongue, signifies no more than *Dishonest* Operatives, men of such a Dialect or Province.

What we have said of these *Cingars* of *Transylvania* is but an abstract of the manners and common practices of the ordinary *Gypsies*; and countenr *Mosses*, observable in many parts of *Egypt*, *Afia*, and *Africa*; of whom the late ingenious Sir *T. Brown* (in the sixth Book of his *Valgar Enquiry*) has given us the following Account.

Common Opinion derives them from *Egypt*, and from thence they derive themselves; according to their own account here they first discover'd in the Letters and Pals which they staid from *Significand* the Emperor, that they first came out of the latter *Egypt*; that they were defected from the Christian Rule, and relaps'd into *Pagan* Rites, some of every Family were enjoin'd this Penance, to wander about the world, and to singe some small Homage due to them, who return'd to entertain the Virgin *Mary*; and when they fell into their Country, which

account nevertheless is of little probability: For the general stream of Writers, who enquire into their original, insist not upon this, and are so little satisfied in their pretended descent from *Egypt*, that they deduce them from several other Nations. *Polydore Virgil* believes them to be originally *Syrians*; *Philippus Bergeius* fetches them from *Chaldeas*; *Keras Sylvestus* from some parts of *Tyber*; *Bellinus* no further then *Wallachia* and *Bulgaria*; not *Aventinus* then the confines of *Hungary*.

That they are no *Egyptians*, *Bellinus* proves beyond exception; having himself met with great Doves of 'em in *Egypt*, about *Gran Cairo*, *Masurus*, and the Villages on the banks of *Nile*. In all which places, he tells us, they were look'd upon as strangers, and esteem'd wanderers from other parts, even as they are with us. Besides, their first appearance was in *Germany*, since the year 1400; nor were they ever observ'd before in any parts of *Europe*; as is deducible from what has been said on this subject by *Mansfer*, *Grænebard*, *Crantzius*, and *Ottelius*. And that their first original was not far from this Country is more then probable from their Language, which was a Dialect of the *Slavonian*; and when they

wander'd afterwards into *France*, they were commonly call'd *Ebdemians*; which name is there still retain'd for Gypsies. Wherefore, when *Crantzius* says they first appear'd about the *Baltick* Sea; when *Bellinus* brings them from *Bulgaria* and *Walachia*, and others from about *Hungary*, they do not by any means overthrow this assertion: For the Language of all those Nations was anciently *Slavonian*; or at least different Dialects of that Tongue.

But, let their Nation be what it will originally, they are now naturaliz'd in all, associating themselves to some of every Country where they wander. When they will be lost, or whether at all again, seems doubtful; since unfixed Companies and Societies of men have outlasted others of fix'd Habitacions. And altho these Creatures have been banish'd by most Christian Princes, yet they have still found some encouragement from the Great *Turks*, who suffers them to live and maintain public Stews near the Imperial City in *Pera*; making this politic advantage of 'em, that they are employ'd as Spies into other Nations; under which character they were banish'd the Empire by *Charles* the Fifth.





A Short Account

OF

Carniola, Friuli, Karstia,

With some other PROVINCES near the

Gulph of Venice.

Name.



NORTHWARD, that some part of one or two of the following Provinces are now subject to the Republic of Venice, and a good part is now fall'n into the hands of other Masters; yet, because the Emperor of Germany was formerly the only, and is still the chief Proprietor of them, we'll here treat of 'em all under the notion of *Austria* or Imperial Provinces; beginning with

CARNIOLA, or KRAIN.

THE Dukedom of *Carniola* (or *Croia*, as the *Germans* call it) is so little known, even to the Natives, that the world is still at a loss for an exact description of that large and rich Country. Hence our modern Geographers usually contract it into a much lesser compass than the Country might justly challenge in their Maps; and all the account a Traveller will be able to receive of it from the most learned *Carniolans*, will amount to no more than a few scraps pick'd out of the Chronicle of *Carinthia*, publish'd by *Megiser*; who only touches now and then upon some passages relating to the History of *Carniola*.

The Country is Mountainous; but abounds with large and pleasant Valleys, richly stock'd with Wine and Corn. 'Tis well water'd with many and great Rivers; the chief of which are the *Saava*, *Lipava*, and *Gurk*.

The old *Carni*, the ancient Inhabitants of this Country, were a branch of the *Sythian* people, and hid for their Neighbours the *Fepides*, from whom several of the old Geographers give this and the neighbouring Provinces the general name of *Fepidia*. Afterwards, under the Emperor *Augustus*, the *Romans* became Masters of *Carniola*; but were beaten out by the Marquises of *Bavaria*, who were Lords of this Country under the Title of Margraves of *Crainburg*. When, after this, the Dukes of *Carinthia* threw off the *Barbarian* yoke, they also redeem'd *Carniola* from that slavery; erecting a Family of Marquises of *Crainburg*, dependant on the House of *Carinthia*. In this state *Carniola* continued till (by the Emperor *Friedrich* the first's Diploma) 'twas again sever'd from that Dukedom, and the Marquisate of *Crainburg* made hereditary and independent. Afterwards, the Family of *Engelbrecht* (its first free Marquis) failing, it descended upon the Dukes of *Saxony-Bamberg*; and upon the failure of that Line, it came to *Ottokar* King of *Bohemia*. This unfortunate Prince was slain in a war against the Emperor *Rudolph* the first; who seiz'd on his Territories, and bestow'd *Carniola* on *Maintzen* Duke of *Carinthia* and Count of *Tyrol*. Upon the death of this Prince, the Emperor *Ludwig* the fourth made *Carniola* a Dukedom, and bestow'd it on the Dukes of *Austria-Habsburgs*, in whose right the present Emperor at this day is Lord of it, and writes himself Duke of *Carniola*.

The modern *Carniolians* are a mixture of *Germans*, *Italians*, and *Sclavonians*; but most of them seem to be of a *Wendish* extraction. In the *Gothic* the most prevailing language is the *High-Dutch*: excepting only in *Lambach*, where the *Italian* chiefly flourish; tho' neither is that spoken purely, but comes near the *Friulian* Dialect and has a strong tinge of the *Dutch*. In the Villages the *Rones* speak a kind of *Sclavonian* or *Wendish*: little differing from what is used in some

Governments.

Language.

GERMANY.

O O O

some

some parts of *Syria*. But all over the Country the Edicts, Proclamations and other matters of State, are publish'd in the *German* tongue; which is also made use of in the ordinary pleadings before any Court of Judicature.

Magnes, following the methods of other more ancient Geographers, rightly divides this Country into the Upper and Lower *Crate*: but more unjustly reckons the County of *Grenz* (which stands in *Friaul*) a part of the former, and places the City of *Lambach* in the same Province.

Lack.

In the Upper *Crate* the places considerable are: 1. *Lacus* or *Bifolch-Lack*, upon the River *Steyr*: call'd by *Laetus Antoninus's* *Prætorium Latorum*, or *Jupodum Mastilium*. The Governor of this City has a Jurisdiction which reaches ten *German* miles round, and encompasses two hundred Villages all at his Devotion. The Emperor *Henry* the Third gave this Town with all its Territories to the Bishop of *Freising* in *Bavaria*, whose Lieutenant to this day is his Governor: whence it has the name of *Bifolch-Lack*. *Conrad* Bishop of *Gurk*, whom the Pope (in opposition to one *Degenhard*, set up by the Emperor) had nominated Bishop of *Verona*, was here slain by his Pages; who, having murder'd their Master, fled with five thousand Ducats of Gold which he had hoorded. They buried him in his own Garden: where, for some years, his Corps lay undiscover'd. Afterwards, in the year 1433, the murderers were apprehended and confest: whereupon the body was digg'd up and bury'd in the Parish-Church in *Lack*. In the year 1451, the Town was besieg'd, taken, plunder'd and burnt, by *John Witebire*, a *Cilly* Commander: since which it has bin more splendidly rebuilt and fortify'd.

Crainburg.

2. *CRAINBURG*, seated on the banks of the *Sava* and at the mouth of the *Rancho*, on the top of a small Hill: and fortify'd with a strong Castle, which the Inhabitants call *Kittshelm*. The Town has three Churches in it, and the Suburbs a fair Monastery of *Capulins*. *Laetus* fancies it to be the *Jupodum Noviodunum*. For which conjecture he brings their good Arguments, 1. It exactly answers to *German's* Latin word. 2. It appears, from the ancient records of the Town, that 'twas formerly call'd *Novburg*, which very well renders the *Latin* word *Noviodunum*. And lastly, there are daily digg'd up in and near the Town old *Roman* Medals, with other Monuments of Antiquity, which sufficiently demonstrate that there has bin formerly a Colony of their Soldiers planted in this place. However, its memorable enough for having once given Title to the Marquises of *Crainburg* before mention'd.

Ratmannsdorf.

3. *RATMANNSDORFF*, on the Northern banks of the *Sava*, a little above *Crainburg*, over against which the River *Rittschbach* empties it self into the *Sava*. *Laetus* mentions a great many *Roman* Antiquities found near this Town, and tells us further that the noble *Syrian* family of the *Ratmannsdorffs* have hence their original Title, the none of them (for many generations) have bin Lords of the place.

Stain.

4. *STAIN*, on the River *Steyr* or *Witrich*, wherein stands a large, and well endow'd, Monastery of *Franciscans*.

Lambach.

In the Lower, the Towns of best note are 1. *Lambach* or *Laybach*, on the banks of a River of the same Name: the Metropolis of the Dukedom of *Crain*. *Charnerius* (in the first book of his *Italia Antiqua*) that the ancient *Nasponius*, which some modern Geographers fancy to be the

same with *Lambach*, flood at the mouth of the *Frainetz*, and that this Town is built out of the ruins of the old *Amonia*. But *Laetus*, whose Authority prevails with the most later writers, endeavours to prove that this is the true *Nasponius*; famous for the landing of *Jepson* and his *Argonauts*. These, as *Edifonius* intaim us, set forth from *Argos Peloponnesum* in *Beffalia*, and say'd unto *Cleides* on the East side of the *Exeque* Sea: but, being pursu'd by the King of *Colchis's* Fleet, they declin'd returning by the *Hellefpoint*, and (bearing Northwards) they en'd the mouth of the *Alpher* or *Danub*. Up this River they sail'd till they came to the confluence of the *Danub* and *Sava*; and then, taking up the latter, they came at last to the mouth of the *Lambach* and landed at this Town: whence they travell'd by Land to the *Adriatic* Sea, and to return'd to *Greece*. Afterwards, says *Laetus*, the *Lambach*, a branch of the *Japoles*, chang'd the name of this Port into *Lobacum*: call'd by the *Sclavonian* *Lubiana*, and by the *Italian* *Lubiana*, *Lubiana*. The Air hereabouts is very unwholesome, and yet the Town is well built and exceeding populous. The Cattle is large, and usually well manag'd; but, being commanded by a neighbouring Hill, is not very fervicable. Besides the Town it self is a place of no great strength, and, especially towards the River, lies open to the exposure to an Enemy's mercy. One memorable siege howev'r it endur'd, when the Emperor's *Frederic* was crown'd at *Alm*, the Emperor's Brother *Albert* and Count *Ulric* taking that opportunity to attack it. But it made too good resistance, that *Frederic* had time to return before the surrender, to raise the siege and rout the Enemy that lay entrench'd before it.

Zirchnitz.

Zirchnitz, a Town of no great bulk (as not containing above three hundred Houses); but very famous for the admirable Lake near it, call'd from hence *Zirchnitz-See* or *Laetus Chroniconis*. This Lake is about four *German* miles in length, and two in breadth, being encompass'd on all sides with Mountains at some distance, and on the South that in with the *Stemmerwald* or Forest of *Pear-trees*. In the middle of the water of this Lake there descends under ground through a great many large holes in the bottom; returning again in *September* with a violent current, fringing and mounting up to the height of a Pike and foon covering the forementioned tract of ground. When the water is fur'd the Earth is wonderfully production of grass, yielding good pasture for the Cattle and feeding the Deer, Hares, &c. which resort thither from the adjoining Hills and Forests, and draw back before the return of the waters. There are great herds of Carps, Eels, Tench, and other Fish in the Lake: but none pretend to catch them without a Licence from the Prince of *Eberburg*, who is Lord of the place. Only the Fish that goes off every man has free liberty to take what he can: At which time the Country Peasants, by intercepting their passage at the Horse-ditch, catch plenty of Fish, which would otherwise retire with the water under the Earth, and not return before the next *September*. The neighbourhood cannot give any account that ever water fail'd to defend and rear again yearly: nor have they any tradition wherein they pretend to trace out the first original of this strange quality. Some late Writers have fancy'd that this to be the same with the *Sage Pala* mention'd by *Strabo*: but it is, 'tis almost as great a wonder that the ancient Philosophers should not be much

much as mention to remarkable a secret in Nature.

Laas.

3. *Laas*, not far from the *Zirchnitz-See*, is a place noted for a breed of well-shap'd Horses; the for service much inferior to those that are bred in *Karstia*. In the year 1425 Count *Cilly* had many skirmishes with this Town; and was sometimes shamefully beaten back.

Ober-Lambach.

4. *Ober-Lambach*, call'd in the *Sclavonian* Tongue *Wendisch*, is seated on the same River with the other *Lambach* already describ'd. 'Tis a great Mart for *Italian* Goods, which are brought thither over the Mountains from *Geric*, and are hence Shipp'd into several parts of *Germany*.

F R I U L I.

Name.

Forum Julii (or *Friaul*), as the word is now connect'd) had its name from *Julius Caesar*, who, conducting his Armies this way, built that Town which was call'd to this day given name to the whole Province; and hence also, 'tis thought, the neighbouring Hills were call'd *Alpes Juliae*. By some *Latin* Writers of the middle Century 'tis nam'd *Regis Aquilegiensis*, as mostly appearing (by the Donation of the Emperors *Otho* and *Conrad*) to the Church or Patriarchate of *Aquileia*. The *Venetians* call it ordinarily *Patria*, because hence that Republic had its first original.

Bounds.

This Province is bounded on the East with *Karstia*, on the West with the *Marca Trevisana* and some part of the *Alps*; on the North 'tis sever'd from *Germany* with the main body of the *Alps*; and on the South 'tis shut-up with the *Adriatic* Sea, or Gulf of *Venice*.

Soil.

The Country is plentiful with viticultural, famous of old for a rich sort of Wine which *Pliny* prefer'd before the best in *Italy*. 'Tis water'd with a great many Rivers; the chief whereof is the *Tagliamento*, navigable towards the later end of its course, but too swift and violent nearer its Fountain.

Governments.

'Twas anciently inhabited by the *Eugenei*, who were Lords of this Country, and a great part of *Maximilian's* dominions were vanquish'd and thrown out by the *Veneti*, and they by the *Gauls*. *Calpurnius*. After which revolutions, it came into the hands of the *Romans*, and in the fall of their Empire became one of the four Dukedoms founded by the *Lombards*. The family of the *Berengarii* continu'd long Dukes of *Friaul*: but was at last cut off by the Emperor *Otho*, who bestow'd a good share of the Dukedom on the Patriarch of *Aquileia*. After this

Conrad threw into the Church's Patrimony almost all the rest that his predecessor *Otho* had kept back, yet so, that there were still a great many Noble Families that held large Mannors and fair Estates under the Patriarch; paying out a very inconsiderable acknowledgment. Nay, the Country still retain'd the name of a Dukedom; and the Princes of *Friaul* pretend'd to as great grandeur as ever. But this height of spirit prov'd at length the irrecoverable ruin of their Line: For Duke *Luitprand*, jealous of the daily growth of the *Venetian* Republic, proclaim'd and wag'd war with that City; and being quite vanquish'd, was (in the year 962) or thereabouts) forc'd to leave the *Venetians*

Masters of all his Dominions; as they have ever since continu'd. In the year 1420, the Patriarch of *Aquileia*, who the *Austrian* began to decline in proportion to the growth and advancement of the State of *Venice* made an advantageous cession of his temporal voluntary fiefs and manors to that potent Signory; as much more able than himself to defend it against all pretenders. But the Patriarch, who was of his Temporal Power, the Patriarch has still large possessions and good Revenues in *Friaul*, as also a plenary Jurisdiction over all the Prelates in this Country, excepting only the Bishops and Clergy in the Isles of *Gradis*, who are immediately subject to the Patriarch of *Gradis*.

Cities and Towns in *Friaul* of most consequence are these.

Aquileia.

1. *Aquileia*, or *Aquilgia* (call'd by the *German* *Aylern*), made the Metropolis of *Illyria* by the *Wetern* Emperors. But in this grandeur it had not continu'd before it was almost irrecoverably destroy'd by *Justin* and *Flavius*: thirty and seven thousand of the Citizens being slain on the place; the rest hardly escaping to the neighbouring Woods and Mountains. 'Twas afterwards rebuilt; but fell short of its former lustre. Whereupon (the glory of the Place being decay'd) and that little Remnant remain'd standing in continual danger of a second overthrow by the *Lombards*; the Patriarchal See was remov'd hence to *Venice*; and not long after, fell'd in the life of *Grado*, as a place of greater security. Upon the establishment of an universal Peace, the Patriarch return'd from *Venice* for some time; tho', during their retirement, the Bishop of *Grado* got the Title of Patriarch, which he keeps to this day.

This City was almost of a great repute under the Pagan Emperors of *Rome* as it has been since under the Christian Patriarchs. For, not to mention that 'twas for many years the Seat of the *Præfatus Prætorius*, *Augustus* kept his Court here, and gave it the name of *Roma Altera*; and *Thiberius* liv'd here with his Wife *Julia*, *Augustus's* Daughter, some years before he ascend'd into the Imperial Throne. Nor had it less honour from the famous siege it endur'd against *Maximian*, in defence of the Emperor of *Rome* and her Emperors *Maximus* and *Balbinus*; wherein both Sexes were so generally retolute and faithful, that the Women themselves were vanquish'd and their Heads made Bowstrings for the service of the Garrison. And this remarkable piece of courage was rewarded with the *Maximian* himself was slain under the Walls, and all his Children taken and put to the Sword; for which famous barbarous *Aquileian* Soldiers gave this reason, *Pejoribus Cautis non esse relinquentes*, i. e. 'twas not fit that a Whelp should be fear'd of a boar.

Palma Nova.

2. *Palma Nova*, a new Town, as the name imports; built by the *Venetians* to lower fence then the year 1594. 'Tis thought to be the largest regular Fortification in *Europe*, encompass'd with a Wall and a Ditch of thirty paces in breadth and twelve in depth, which is kept dry to render the Air (so apt to putrefy) the more wholesome, but may be fill'd with water at pleasure. In the center of the Town is fix'd a Standard over a triple well, in the middle of a triangular Piazza, whence you have a good prospect of the three Gates and six chief Streets in the City. In the middle of the great Bridge over the River there is a Draw-bridge, made with that artifice, that the Centinel, by a single touch

of a small piece of iron with his foot, can draw it up as he sees occasion. By this and many other more considerable contrivances to secure the place, *Palma Nova* is now the great Bulwark of the *Venetian* State, and indeed of all Italy: For this way the *Flam* and other barbarous Nations first came into the Country, and by the same road the *Turks* have formerly made incursions as far as *Treviso*. From the Town down to the Sea the *Venetians* have cut a large Channel, capable of good Vessels, and broad and deep enough to bring supplies upon occasion.

4. *Ugento*, or *Ugenta*, having bin for some years the seat of the *Venetian Procurator* or Lieutenant of the Province; but otherwise was much excell'd in strength and beauty by *Palma Nova*. At a siege of *Aquileia* the Patriarchal See was for a short time remov'd hither.

5. *Gorizia*, or *Gortz* (by *Latin* Authors nam'd *Cassida*) gives name to a small County in *Friuli*, and has under its Jurisdiction several other lesser Towns and Villages. Amongst the many places that are alleged by Antiquaries to be the old *Noricia* or *Norica*, which gave occasion to the *Tauertal* to change their name into *Noric*, this is one; and the conjecture seems most countenance'd by the early corruption which may be imagin'd of *Norica* into *Gortia*. This is *Lagius's* opinion: who also asserts that the Counts of *Tyrol* had their original from the Counts of this place. This Town however is old; for here *Dietrich* King of the *Goths* vanquish'd *Odoacer* the King of the *Heralds*. It is divided into two parts, the *Upper* and *Lower*; the former whereof is chiefly built for the defence of the latter, in which are seated the Houses of the Governor and others of the Nobility. The *Frisch* or *Schlaunian* tongue reaches no further than this place: where the Burglers speak an odd corruption of the *Latin*, including more to the *French* than *Italian* Dialect; inasmuch that the *Venetians* and other people of *Italy* cannot without great difficulty converse with them. All proceedings in Courts of Judicature, as well as the Edicts of the *Emperors* (who is Lord of the Town) are publish'd in the *German* language. In the year 1508, the *Venetians* besieged it and took *Gortz*; but were forc'd by the Emperor *Maximilian* the First to surrender it the year following. Afterwards, in the year 1616, they attempted a second surprisal; but were forc'd to retreat.

6. *Ischia*, a famous Berg-Town in the County of *Gortz* on the confines of *Crain*. It stands on the north side of a small Rivulet of the same name which, after a great rain, swells so considerably as to be able to convey vast quantities of Fire-trees, and other fuel for the Mines, from the adjoining Mountains. Hence *Leandro* calls it *Superfluum* *flume* *Idria* (tho' in the drought of Summer 'tis much too humble to challenge such full-blown Epithet). The Town is chiefly famous for the Quick-Silver Mines; well known to all the neighbouring parts, and extending to many at a greater distance. The entrance into these Mines is in the Town; and the depth of the deepest pit one hundred twenty and odd Fathoms. Some Virgin Quick-Silver does meet with in these Mines, which discovers it fell without the help of fire, and is either plainly to be seen in the Earth or Ore, or falls down in small drops, and sometimes streams out in good quantities. Another fort they have left pure, which is separated from the Earth by

water in a sieve and needs not the ordinary way of extraction by fire. Main Quick-Silver, as they call it, is that which is not at first perciv'd by the eye, but is forced out of the natural Chamber of Mercury by the Furnace. This Ore is of a dark colour mixt with red; which is beaten to pieces and so refin'd. An accurate account of these Mines, with the methods of ordering and melting the Ore, was at large communicated in a Letter from *Venice* to *Dr. John Wilkins* (then Dean of *Rippon*, and afterwards Bishop of *Chesler*) by the Learned *Dr. Pope*. An abstract whereof the curious Reader may find publish'd in the Transactions of our Royal Society, Vol. 1. Pag. 21.

7. *Pontafel*, (or *Pont a Fila*, as the *Italians* better express it) has its name from the River *Pela* or *Pellach*, on which 'tis seated. In the middle of the Bridge (that the boundaries betwixt the Dukedom of *Carinthia* and the *Venetian* Territories in *Friuli*), and the Citizens seem to be a mixture of both Countries, speaking good *Italian* and as accurate High *Dutch*. *Lagius* observes that the banks of the River *Pellach* are subject to three different Potentates: for first, the House of *Aut* are Lords of it as far as the Fort *Chiusa*, after which begins part of the Dukedom of *Carinthia*, which takes in *Isola Tarois* and the Villages adjoining; and lastly, under the Signiory of *Venice* are *Pontafel*, *Seckau*, *Pale*, *Felsobrunn* or *Pala* (so he calls *Pontafel*), the ruins of the old *Julian Curium*, the Abbey of *Merca*, *Auencon* or *Putschdorf*, *Glemons* and the Fort *Olym*. This rich Valley is by *Latin* Authors nam'd *Belva Vallis*, by the *Italians*, *Casa de Fels* and by the *German*, *Das Felscher Thal*. In the year 1661, the *Austrians* storm'd *Pontafel*, and made a great slaughter among the *Venetians*, who soon after reveng'd the quarrel, recover'd the Town and made a bloody inroad into *Carinthia*.

To these we might add, 1. *Gradisca*, about five English miles from *Gortz*, suppos'd by *Cluverius*, to be the same place which the old *Romans* call'd *Andetrium* *Lapides*, a *Montebellum*, famous for its Medicinal Herbs, 3. *Carinola*, antiently a noble Town, but so far demolish'd by *Artilia* and his *Huns* that 'as now nothing but ruins, 4. *Grade*, the seat of a Bannetown over the neighbouring Hills, 5. *S. Vito*, 6. *Tijana*. With some others of less note on these Coasts.

K A R S T I A.

DEWIST *Friuli* and *Idria* is the small Province of *Karstia*, being commonly reputed a part of the former. There is little mention made of this part of the Country, nor amongst Geographers and Historians: nor is the place remarkable for any thing more than a breed of good Horses, which circled with the Rivers *Aden* and *Lijongo*. In this Province is the famous River *Timone* near which *Virgil* in the first book of his *Æneid*, in which he sings of the death of his *Æneas*, a name of *Recca* for sometime *Alpe*, carrying the underground about three hundred and thirty furlongs, then breaking forth again it fell (by rare small Channels)

Pontefel.

Profeg.

Wipat.

Wipat.

Wipat.

Wipat.

Wipat.

Wipat.

Wipat.

Wipat.

Wipat.

Wipat.

Wipat.

Wipat.

Wipat.

Wipat.

Wipat.

Wipat.

Wipat.

Wipat.

Channels) in the Gulf or Bay of *Treffe*. The most considerable Towns in *Karstia* are,

1. *Treffe*, call'd by the ancient *Romans* *Tergelsum*; whence the adjoining Bay had for many times the name *Sinus Tergelsum*, and is by the modern *Italians* call'd *Golfo di Treffe*. 'Twas a *Roman* Colony at first; afterwards it fell into the hands of the *Venetians*, and lastly became subject to the Arch-Dukes of *Austria*, who to this day are Lords of the place. The only Trade of the Town is in Salt, great quantity hereof is here made and convey'd into foreign parts.

2. *Hyndobena*, or *Hyndobusch*, on the River *Aden*, and near the Confines of *Crain*. It is situate within the County of *Gortz*; was antiently a City of good note, but is now only a small Market-Town.

3. *Profeg*, or *Profegk*, not far from *Treffe*, subject to the *Austrian* Family, who have a noble Revenue yearly out of the Wine made and sold at this place. The old *Roman* nam'd this Town and the neighbouring Hilly Country *Pennetum*; and the Wine of these parts was so famous even in those days that *Livia*, the Wife of *Augustus*, us'd no other cordial when she was above twenty years of age. This liquor is said to have good a body that may be kept through and convey'd to a man's age; and its excellent qualities are, with some *Prose*, describ'd by *Pliny* in the fourteenth Book of his Natural History, cap. 6.

4. *Wipat*, or *Vipac* (so call'd from a River of the same name, on the banks whereof 'tis seated) is another place famous for rich Wines, which are hence carry'd on Horseback over the Rocky Mountains in the *Byhamer-Wald* to *Ober-Laybach*, and thence convey'd down the River into *Crain* and other parts of the Empire. Out of the Cultum of these Wines the House of *Aut* has a good revenue; and no small income from the Horse-Fairs here kept yearly for all *Karstia* and the neighbouring Provinces.

I S T R I A.

Idria, or *Idria*, is a Peninsula. It is bounded on the East, West, and South with the *Adriatic* Sea, and some small part of the River *Aden* and on the North separated from *Carinola* by the *Gentian* Mountains.

The Country is Woody and Mountainous; and the Air so unhealthy that the *Venetians* were forc'd (when they became first Masters of the place) to hire people to dwell there. 'Tis not yet very populous; and the best service it does the State and City of *Venice* is in sending them good Store of Stone and Timber, for the building of their Houses and Ships.

The ancient *Italians* are suppos'd to have been people of *Celtiber*, who being sent by King *Zen* to pursue *Jafon* and his *Argemari*, and failing of their design, durst not return; and so find themselves in this Country. They were strangers to the name of *Italians*; for the *Idri* were long afterwards brought thither by *Jafon* an *Arabian* from the banks of the *Idron* or *Danow*. Hence the Land got the name of *Idria*, and is sometimes in *Latin* Writers call'd *Tapigia*, from the forementioned Captain of this people.

GERMANY.

During the grandeur of the *Roman* Empire, *Idria* was one of its Provinces; but regain'd its Liberty upon the decay and ruin of the City. This Liberty the *Idrians* enjoy'd till by their frequent Piracies they had incens'd the *Venetians*, who under the command of their Duke *Peter Comandaro* took several of their Towns in the year 938. Afterwards Duke *Henry Donato* made the whole County Tributary in the year 1190. In which Estate it has ever since continu'd.

The only City, I think, in this Country subject to the House of *Austria* is *St. Veit*, seated on the *Adriatic* shore, at the mouth of the River *Flaum* or *Flaum*, betwixt the Islands of *Cerigo* and *Vigie*. Near this Town, on the top of a Mountain (*Idria* stands a fair *Franciscan* Monastery, from which down to the River you descend by an immovable Causeway) (to the fabulous Monks here will endevour to persuade you) of steep, and which, they tell us, no man was ever yet able to reckon up twice the same number. In the Suburbs stands a Monastery of *Capuchins*, wherein was concluded the memorable Treaty of Peace betwixt the Emperor and the State of *Venice* in the year 1618. Hither the Nobility and Gentry of *Idria* send their Children to be instructed in the *Italian* Tongue, which is here taught and spoke in its greatest purity. The Town affords good entertainment and accommodation for strangers, the River *Flaum* furnishing them with plenty of large Trout, and other good sorts of fish.

For a particular Description of the other Cities and great Towns of *Idria* (generally subject to the State of *Venice*) we refer the Reader to the Volume of *Italy*.

WINDISCH-MARCH.

Andreas Maribio, or *Windischmarib* (as the name intimates) is a Slavonian Province, and sub-ject to the Emperor as King of *Hungary*; and not a part of some other province, a part of *Carinola*, and immediately under the Dominion of the House of *Austria*.

Under the name of *Windischmarib* the modern inhabitants of the part of the County comprehend all *Dalmatia* and *Liburnia*, as also the tract of ground between the *Sava* and *Dravus*. Although the generality of *Carinola* be inhabited more by the word than what (according to the account of *J. Henry Hagelstam*, a late German Geographer, who being sent by the *Prussian* *Erzherzog*, or *Prince*, *Erzherzog*, p. 158.) is bounded on the North with the County of *Gellce*, on the East with *Croatia*, and on the South and West with *Carinola*.

The Country is Mountainous and barren; inhabited by the ancient *Illyrians* (the *Illyro-Pendi*, the most considerable branch of the *Slavonian* Nation); and their Tongue still retained, which is pure *Slavonian*, without almost any mixture of the *German* Language.

Places of most importance in this small Province are,

1. *Gofschee*, a Town so considerable that hence a great part of the Country adjoining has the name of *Gofschee-Landlein*; and its inhabitants will needs pretend to be a distinct Province of themselves, without any dependence either on *Windischmarib*.

P P P

Germans.

Banks.

Inhabitants.

Gofschee.

marsh or the Lower *Carniola*. To make out this Independence the more clear and evident, the Citizens of *Gulfsch* affect the *German* language; which, tho' furnished with the *Wendish* or *Slavonian*, they generally speak in a kind of *Schwaib* tone or Dialect. Hence they will tell you that their forefathers were, by force of the *German* Emperors, transplanted hither out of *Saxonia* or *Schwaib*; and that they are nothing at all related to their neighbours, but are originally true *German*. The Town is large, and seated in the middle of a Wood: but a place of no great strength.

2. *Seifenburg*, a considerable Market-Town on the banks of the River *Gurk*; at present famous to the Counts of *Styria*. The Burgers are plentifully stor'd with Trout, Pike, and other Fish out of the River *Gurk*; which is also famous for the bell *Cæves* in these parts.

3. *Newstath*, or *Rudolphsmuth*, a little below *Steynburg*, on the same River. 'Tis reputed a place of great antiquity, notwithstanding the novelty hinted at in its name; as having been defended, tho' invain, by a *Roman* Colony against *Chinese* King of the *Goths* in the days of *Petrus* the Emperor. Afterwards it was honour'd with the residence of King *Dietrich*. And at last the Charter, and large privileges which it still enjoys, confer'd on it by the Emperor *Fredric* the Fourth, in recompence of the stout resistance it had made against the united Forces of *Austria* Duke of *Austria* and *Urbis* Count of *Cilly*, in the year 1435. The Town is famous for the best Wine in these parts; and bauteified with a fair Monastery of *Franciscans*. About four *English* miles from this Town is a wholesome Bath: known by the name of *Newstath* Dapitz; and much frequented by Foreigners.

4. *Landstafel*, a strong little Town, encreased with the River *Gurk*. 'Twas antiently deliver'd up by the House of *Austria* (together with *Gurkfeld*, another neighbouring Town) into the hands of the Counts of *Cilly*, by way of Hoilage; to be for ever forfeited to those Princes in case the *Austrians* should make the first breach of the peace establish'd betwixt the two Houses. Near this Town there is a long ridge of Hills; the Valleys whereof were formerly nothing but a continued Wilderness or Desert for some *German* miles together. But within these few Ages, the Country has bin stock'd with a number of fair Villages; the Trees being rooted up, and the ground improv'd into good pasture and Meadows. This great change was wrought by a company of *Hollanders*, who, wanting a Country to fix in, ventur'd on this Enterprize and here fill enjoy the fruits of their labour. They name themselves *Oberlanders*; and, in the exercises of their Devotion, observe the rules of the Emperor: but acknowledge him to be their lawful Prince, and think themselves oblig'd upon occasion to furnish him with an Army of men proportionable to the number of their houses.

5. *Melting*, on the River *Rup*; in the road from *Laybach* to *Styria*. The Wood, thro' which the forementioned road passes, is very rough and stony; but the rest of the Country herabouts is generally pleasant and fruitful. There are two large Forests belong to this Town: one whereof is full of Chefnut-trees and the other of Oaks and Acorns; both which count but well to the larding of their many and various herds of Swine. In the year 1431, the *Turks* surpris'd this place; and most baronously massacred the greater part of its Inhabitants. Afterwards

in the year 1578, they storm'd and plunder'd it a second time; but, as they return'd with their booty, were trepan'd by an Army of *Schlesian* and *Croatian* Boies (who lay in ambushade near *St. Badener*) and all put to the Sword.

6. *Reisnitz* (Mercator calls it *Reisnick*, and, in his Map, has erroneously represented it as a small Village in the Lower *Carniola*) a noted Town on the Borders of *Carniola*; not far from the *Zirchnitz*-See. 'Tis the chief Town in a small *Wendish* Barony, call'd from thence *Der Reisnitzer Boden*; and the usual place for the multering of the Imperial Train'd Bands in these parts. In the year 1480, the *Turks* made an Incurision as far as this place, and fir'd a good part of the Town.

The Town and County of CILLY.

THE noble and antient City of *Cilly* (by *Pliny* call'd *Celeia*, and by other *Latin* writers nam'd *Celina*, *Zelina*, *Celina* and *Celina*) is situated on the River *Saava*, in a tolerably pleasant and fruitful Country. The great numbers of *Roman* Coins, Medals and other Antiquities, daily found in and near this place would be sufficient arguments to prove how considerable the Town was in those days; if the *Latin* Historians should have fail'd in giving us an account of this Colony. One Monument they have more especially remarkable; the ruins of a vault pillar of Marble, each Stone whereof is too weighty for the stoutest Wagon to carry off at once. There are several fair Monasteries in this Town; amongst which that of the Minorites is most observable, as being honour'd with the Buriall and Monuments of most of the antient Counts of *Cilly*. In the year 1492, the *Turks* made an Attempt upon this Town; but were beaten back by the Courage and prudent conduct of *George* Baron of *Herberstein*.

The large County of *Cilly* (which reaches as far as the *Trejnensberg* from the Bridge of *Pettau*, including also *Waraschin*, *Copernitz* with some other *Schlesian* or *Wendish* Forts) was antiently subject to its own Counts, who were also Barons of *Sannock*. The first of these was *Fredric* the son of *Leopold* Duke of *Austria*, who, with the consent of the Archbishop of *Austria*, was created Count of *Cilly* by the Emperor *Ladislaus* the Fourth, in the year 1239. Afterwards, the Emperor *Sigismund* carry'd them one step higher; by making them (without the privacy of the *Austrian* Princes, who were always before reputed the supreme Lords of the place) independent Princes, and call'd them to the public Diet of the Empire. *Fredric* and *Oliver*, Father and Son, were the first that enjoy'd this honour: which came attended with this unhappy curse to their Family, that (as they were the first Princes, so) they were the last Counts of *Cilly*. For *Fredric* Duke of *Austria* immediately declared war against Count *Oliver*, for daring to take upon him the title of a Prince of the Empire; and being afterwards advanced to the Imperial Throne prov'd too potent an Enemy for a petty upstart Prince to grapple with. However, *Oliver*, assisted by *Albert* Duke of *Austria*, made so gallant a defence, that he not only secur'd

Reisnitz

Tria.

Sachsfenfeld.

Cilly.

County.

four'd his own Territories, but in a short time overran the greater part of *Styria* and *Carniola*. But fortune at last forsook him; and he himself was slain in open field by *Ladislaus*, John *Fredric* the Fourth seiz'd on his Country, which has ever since bin challeng'd as an Hereditary Principality by the Dukes of *Austria*.

Other places of note in this County are: 1. *Tria*, at present a small Village not far from *Cilly*, in *Medlingenthal* or *Medlingthal*; but antiently a famous City, the work of the old *Merulds*, the noblest branch of the *Japodes*. In the year of our Lord 31, this City was belieg'd, in remembrance of which overthrow, says *Laetius*, the Country people herabouts do to this day name all waste and desolate places *Tria*. The same Author mentions a great many Antiquities found here; as also at *Sachsfenfeld*, *Sannock*, and some other neighbouring Towns.

2. *Sachsfenfeld*, a Market-Town on the *Saava*, about a *German* mile from *Cilly*, in the road to the Great; who, finding that people the most prone to rebellion of all the *German*, dispersed several Colonies of 'em into different parts of his Empire. Tho' I cannot see what tolerable grounds any man can have for such an Assertion; when the language of this Town and the neighbourhood is almost wholly *Wendish*, without the least tincture of the *Saxon* Idiom. That little of the *German* tongue which is spoken in the Market-Towns and trading parts of this Country favours more of the *Austrian* Dialect; which is much different from that of the Lower

Saxony; the people mov'd uneasy under the Government of *Charles* the Great, and for that reason transplanted into remote Countries.

3. *Sannock*, manifestly deriving its name from the River *Saava*, on which 'tis seated. 'Twas formerly so considerable as to give a title to a family of Barons; afterwards, as has bin already said, advanc'd to the honour of Counts of *Cilly*; but is now dwindled into a Village of no great value.

4. *Robitsch* a fair Market-Town on the Borders of *Carniola*; within the limits of the Lower *Styria*, and part of the County of *Cilly*. Not far from the Town stands a Fort of the same name; made over by way of Pledge or Hoilage (the *German* call it *Pfandföhlung* or *Fandelpenny*) to the Barons of *Waltz*.

5. *Waraschin*, *Wardislin* or *Wardislinum*, on the Confines of *Styria*, *Hungary* and *Slavonia*; supposed to be the old *Variana Castra*, mention'd in *Alexander's* history. Which conjecture *Laetius* endeavours to prove both from the situation and Latitude of the place; as also from several Monuments of Antiquity found in and about the Town. 'Tis a Frontier-Town; and therefore the Counts of *Cilly*, and others that have bin since Masters of the place, have bin at more than ordinary charges in regulating and maintaining its Fortifications.

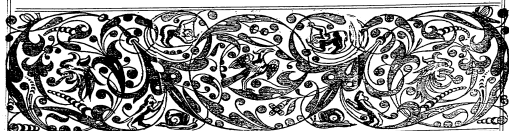
6. *Copernitz*, in *Latin* Authors *Coponeis*, a place of greater strength than *Waraschin*; but no otherwise remarkable. *John* *Globitz*, Governor of this Fort, won himself and the Town great repute by the many Repulses he gave the *Turkish* Army; and his being afterwards a chief instrument of its overthrow, in the year 1581.

Sannock.

Robitsch.

Waraschin.

Copernitz.



A Short Account

OF THE

Large Country

OF

SCLAVONIA.



OW many Countries and Provinces ought to be brought under the general name of *Sclavonia* is not easily agreed by the Authors that have written on this subject. *Pliny* will needs have the Rivers *Adia* and *Tisus* to be the Eastern and Western limits of this Country; and to the whole extent of it, in length, will amount to about eight hundred *Italian* miles. *Probus's Illyricum* (a word ordinarily confounded with *Sclavonia* amongst the ancient Geographers) reaches from *Istria* to the confines of *Macedonia*; taking in Northwards the greatest part of *Pannonia* and *Mezia Superior*. The account which *Pomponius Mela* and *Dionysius Alexandrinus* have given us of these *Illyrians* goes yet further with the Line, fixing the one thereof at *Tergestum*, and the other at the *Cerastian* Hill. But most of all are they beholding to *Seamus Rufus*, a Geographer under the Emperor *Valentinian*. This Gentleman does not stick to give them twice as much room as any of his Predecessors could afford them; reckoning up no less than seventeen Provinces inhabited by this numerous people; to wit, the two *Norice*, the *Upper* and *Lower Pannonia*, *Valeria*, *Savia*, *Dalmatia*, *Mezia*, the two *Dacie*, *Macedonia*, *Thessaly*, *Achaia*, the two *Epyri*, *Procedia*, and *Creta*. Amongst these different and irreconcilable opinions, the safest expedient is (with *Mercator*) to chuse the most modest conjecture; and to our *Sclavonia*, *Illyricum*, or *Illyria*, will be bounded on the West with *Carstia* and *Istria*; on the North with *Hungary*, on the East with *Servia*; and on the South with the *Adriatic* Sea.

The subdivision of the old *Illyrians* into their ancient Districts and Provinces, being properly the subject of another Volume of this Work;

I shall here only give the Reader a short view of the chief of them under their modern names. Beginning with

SCLAVONIA, briefly so call'd.

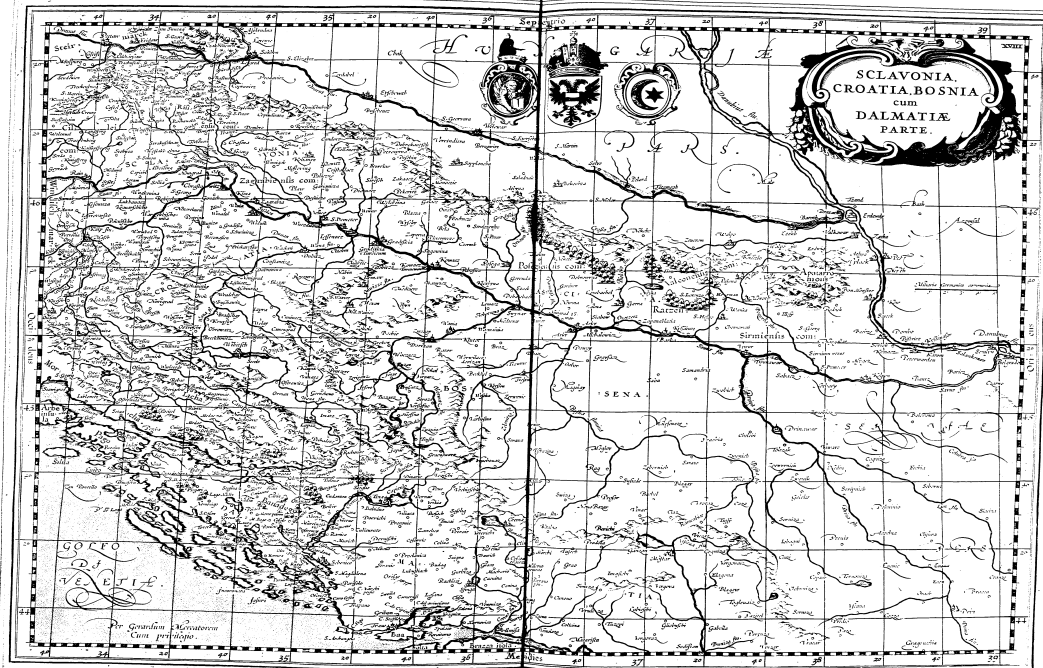


HE modern name of *Sclavonia* is only apply'd to *Windisch-march* and the County of *Zagabria*; in which two the Manners, Language, &c. of the *Sclavonians* seem still to be retain'd in their greatest purity. Of the chief remarkables in the former we have already given an account, reserving only an abstract of their Manners, Trade, Language, &c. to this place.

The people are generally men of stout and lusty Bodies, with Constitutions equally vigorous and healthy. Hence the *Venetians*, when they became full Masters of these parts, observ'd these fellows fit for all manner of drudgery and most admirably qualify'd to work at the Oars of their Gallies: and therefore put them upon these and the like toilsome Employments. This gave them occasion to name all their inferior Attendants and Bond-servants *Slaves*; which word began afterwards to be used in the more Western parts of Europe.

The Description of the *Roman* and *Greek* Churches are both allow'd to the Christians of *Zagabria* and the neighbouring parts of *Sclavonia*; but, 'tis to be fear'd, Mahometanism may in a short time prove the bane of both: this piece of Paganism prevailing in most Cities and Towns which are brought under the *Turkish* Dominion. The *Romanists* in *Sclavonia* have this peculiarity in their public Services, that they are allow'd to have Mass read in their Mother tongue.

Inhabitants.



tongue; a favour no where else, under the
pal Jurisdiction, granted to the Commona
ty.

[illegible]

Chief Towns in the County of Zagabria are:
1. *Zagabria*, the chief Town of this County, is seated about a Muskeet-flown from the banks of the River *Sauz*; 'tis by a small stream or Brook divided into two parts; the one whereof is more especially nam'd *Zagabria*, *Zagaram*, or *Agram*; and the other (wherein stands the Bishop's Palace, and a fair Cathedral dedicated to St. Stephen the first Christian King of Hungary) they call *Das Capitul*, or the Chapter.

2. *Sifaken*, mentioned by *Pliny* and *Antonine* under the name of *Sifa*, stands on the Southern bank of the *Sarus*, opposite to *Sagabab*; famous for the stout resistance which the *Turks* here met with in the year 1593. For, hoping by the conquest of this Province to open a safe passage into the German Empire, they briskly attacked the Town with a potent Army: but were gallantly receiv'd and beaten off till the Garrison was reliev'd by some Dutch Regiments, who kill'd above eight thousand *Turks* upon the place. The greatest part of those that escap'd this slaughter perish'd in the *Sarus*; into which in great distraction, they were pursu'd by the *Germans*.

3. *Petrovina*, at the bottom of the ridge of Hills which divide *Zagabria* from *Hungary*: a place which gave good proof of its strength in the resistance it made against the *Turkish* Forces in the year 1596.

In the Year 1596. 4. *Nivoldag*, on the *Savus*: a place of great strength; and yet taken by *Matthias* Archduke of *Austria*, in the Year 1594. without the loss of a drop of blood on either side. Only, in some few skirmishes before the siege began, the *Turks* are said to have lost about two hundred men; and the Christians about half that number. This peaceable sunderer cost the *Beg* his life: for, upon his arrival at *Buda*, the *Bajja* of that place order'd him to be hang'd and afterwards cut to pieces in the presence of his own Soldiers.

CROATIA

THIS Province, which the Germans call *Crabaten*, is suppos'd to be the same with that which anciently went under the name of *Liburnia*, which was made a Roman Province under the Empe-

ror *Nicetus*. It is bounded on the West with *Windisch-march*, from which 'tis separated by the River *Kulp*; on the North with *Slavonia* and the *Savus*; on the East with *Bosnia*; and on the South with *Morlachia*.

The Emperor of Germany, amongst his many other Titles, styles himself King of Croatia; and 'twas anciently a Potent Monarchy: but, in these later Ages has bin very much depopulated by the frequent Incurfions of the Turks, under whose Dominion the greatest share of it is at this day.

The *Croatians* are a stout and hardy people; excellent Soldiers, especially their Horsemen. Hence, being strangers to their own Country, they are entertain'd in most of the *German Princes* Courts or their Houses.

Courts as their Horse-Guards.
Chief Towns in Croatia are:

Chief Towns in Croatia are:
1. *Wibitz*, on the River *Wana*, taken by *Hafsen Bajja* of *Bosnia* in the year 1592. after it had bin, for one hundred and fifty years together, the great Bulwark of Christianity against the *Turks*. This Conquest gave the *Ottoman* family the first sure footing in these parts: and open'd them a way into *Slovenia*, the greatest part whereof fell soon after into their hands.

2. *Petritia*, seated on a River of the same name; at its fall into the *Kulp*. 'Twas made a regular Fort in imitation of *Whitby*; not long after the *Turks* had made themselves Masters of that place. About three years after its Foundation the Imperialists recover'd it out of the Grand Seigneur's hands; and have hitherto bin able to keep their Hold.

3. The *Carnidians* on the mouth of the River *Maresniz*; so call'd from *Charles Archduke of Austria*, who first fortify'd the place in the year 1579. The *Carnidians* maintain the Garrison, and furnish it with all forts of Ammunition in time of need: looking upon this place as the securest Bulwark of their Countrey. None are permitted to live in *Carriz*, save only Soldiers, who are supply'd with Victuals and other necessaries from *Doboretz* or *Dabritz*, a neighbouring Market-Town.

B O S N I A

Another of the Emperor of Germany's titular Kingdoms is *Bosnia* in *Slavonia*, borrowing its name from the River *Bosna*, which runs through it. 'Tis bounded on the North with the *Savus*, on the East with *Serovia*; on the South with *Dalmatia*; and on the West with *Croatia*.

The Country is rough and Mountainous; famous for its Silver-Mines and a breed of the best Falcons in *Europe*.

self Falcons in Europe. It was naturally a free independent Kingdom. It was tributary to the Ottoman Empire, and became tributary to Charles Robert King of Hungary, who chartered it to the Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire, and made it into that of a Duke. In the year 1456, the *Bosnians* threw off the Hungarian yoke, and were Fealty to the Grand Seigneur. Whereupon, King *Sigismund* invaded the Country and reduced, them once more to their Allegiance. Soon after they revolted again; and were a second time reclaim'd by *Matthias Corvinus*. But in the year 1490, the Turkish Emperor *Mahomet* the Second, took the City of *Buda*, and in the year 1472, took *Jayce*, the Metropolis of this Kingdom.

Govern-

Inhabi-
itants.

Witz.

Petrinia.

Zusatz

hundreds.

32

2452

18.

the whole Country, most barbarously ordering Duke Stephen, whom with fair promises he had wheeled into his clutches, to be stay'd alive. Since that time it has bin reckon'd a Province of the *Turkish* Empire, and Govern'd by a *Bajá*, who keeps his usual Residence at *Banatsch*.

So that for an accurate account of the present State of *Bosnia* with its Cities and great Towns (as also of the ancient Kingdom of *Rafia* and the County of *Pöls* which are both under the like circumstances) we must refer the Reader to that part of the work which treats of the *Turkish* Empire.

DALMATIA

Dalmatia is another of the Emperor's Hereditary, tho at present hardly more than Nominal Kingdoms in these parts. 'Tis bounded on the North with *Bosnia* and *Croatia*, on the East with a Corner of *Bosnia*, on the South with the *Adriatic* Sea, and on the West with *Syria*.

Government.

'Twas anciently a populous and formidable Kingdom; brought under the *Roman* yoke by *Pulchrius Cornelius Africus*, a little before the third *Carthaginian* War. After which it was again restor'd to its Liberty, and for many Ages rul'd by Princes who took upon them the Title and Authority of Kings of *Dalmatia*. Upon the failure of their Line it descend'd, together with the *Croatian* Monarchy, upon the Kings of *Hungary*, as a Member of which Kingdom 'tis still claim'd by the Emperor of *Germany*. At present the *Venetians* are chief proprietors of the Country, if possession may be allow'd to prove

a Right and Property. Another good place is in the hands of the *Turks*: so that I cannot find that the *German* Emperor has any thing more left to support his Title of King of *Dalmatia* than *Zeng* and *St. Veit*.

The former of these is seated in a barren and desolate Country near the *Adriatic* shore: which possibly may have bin one main cause of its being hitherto preserv'd from the rage of the *Turks*, who would hardly have thus long spared a place of greater consequence. *Hieron. Megger* (in his Chronicle of *Croatia*) fancies this Town seated in the middle of the Country anciently inhabited by the *Senones*; and that from them it had the name of *Senus*; which, in track of time, might easily be corrupted into *Zeng*, or *Segna*, as *Latin* Authors write the word. This Conjecture seems further confirm'd by the name of *Senabelfis*, a neighbouring Market-Town: tho *Latin* inclines rather to believe that this latter is the same place with *Antonine's Senia*. Over against *Zeng* lies the *Fenestian* Island *Ader*, with which the Citizens of *Zeng* used anciently to have daily disputes and quarrels, which at last end in an open war in the year 1616. The Burghers are chiefly *Dalmatians*: tho they speak a mixt hotchpotch of Languages, *Italian*, *Croatian* and *Dalmatian*. In the year 1637, 'twas agreed on by the States of *Hungary* that the City of *Zeng* should for the future be esteem'd a Member of that Kingdom; and should have the privilege of sending a Representative to vote and act in their Senate.

St. Veit is another *Austrian* Town on the *Adriatic* shore: noted for a great Horse-fair, but otherwise hardly remarkable.

Other places of note in these parts, being either Subject to the State of *Venice* or the *Croatian* Emperor, fall not properly under our consideration in this place: but of them the Reader may expect particular descriptions in the *Volumens of Italy and Turkey*.

Zeng.

St. Veit.



Other



OTHER

Titular Kingdoms

Subject to the

EMPEROR.



We have already inform'd the Reader how vally large the Kingdom of *Hungary* was anciently: and we might have added that now it is less than seven other Monarchies came along with it to the House of *Austria*. To these (namely *Dalmatia*, *Croatia*, *Sclavonia*, *Bulgaria*, *Bosnia*, *Servia* and *Great Turk* has for many years bin his Lieutenant in most of them. Other adjoining Countries put themselves under the protection of this potent Monarch; as the only security they could have against the *Turkish* Tyranny. Of the most considerable of these we shall here give the Reader a short account: referring him to a more proper place for an exact description of each of em.

I. WALACHIA.



This Principality is said to have bin nam'd *Flaccia*; a word easily corrupted into *Flachia*, and at length into *Walachia*: which name it had from a *Roman* General call'd *Flaccus*, Governor of a Colony in this Country.

'Tis bounded on the East with *Moldavia* and a branch of the *Danube*; on the North with *Transylvania*; on the West with *Bosnia*; and on the South separated from *Bulgaria* by the *Danube*.

The Country is generally plain and fruitful: but begun with Hills and large Forests, as *Transylvania*. 'Tis especially famous for an excellent

and numerous breed of Horses; inasmuch that the Waywode of *Walachia* has bin known to maintain three thousand Horse-guards, and, at a short warning, has bin able to bring an Army of sixty thousand Horsemen into the field.

The Inhabitants fancy themselves to be true *Romans*; and waving the Etymology before mention'd, their name seems to import as much. For the *Hungarians* call an *Italian* in their language *Olasi*; and a *Walachian* they name *Olach*. From this word, and not from *Flaccus*, *Sanscritus* derives the name of *Walachia*. For says he, *Walachus*, *Walachi*, *Walachia*, &c. are words we have borrow'd from the *Grecian* writers: who (not using any other Aspirates in the middle of words, excepting *ϕ*, *χ*, and *ψ*) instead of the true genuine *Walch* and the *Hungarian* *Olach*, were forced to write *Oolach*, which the *Latin* render'd *Walachus*. Which conjecture is very plausible, and might be further illustrated from *inscriptions*, made out of the *Hebrew* word *Moloch*, with variety of other Examples.

A further argument for their being *Romans* may be drawn from their Language: which, in many words and Phrases, comes nearer the ancient *Latin* than the modern *Italian*, altho of late it has bin much corrupted with *Russian*, *Dalmatian*, *Croatian* and *Turkish* Idioms.

How they came to part with the old *Roman* characters and to write their language in *Sarmatian* or *Moscovian* Letters, as they now doe, is not easily determinable. Their Alphabet consists of thirty nine Characters: concerning the true forming and pronunciation whereof, *Adam Balazir* publish'd a small Treatise at *Wittenberg* in the year 1584.

The Country has bin always immediately Subject to its own Princes or Waywodes; who, as long as the Kingdom of *Hungary* continu'd prosperous and flourishing, put themselves under the protection of that Monarch. In the year 1591, the *Turks* made their first inroad into *Walachia*; which, after a brave Resistance, was at last forced

Telabians.

Tungus.

Letters.

Governments.

ed to submit to the *Turkish* Yoke in the year 1418. About ten years after, the Waywode ventur'd to throw off the Grand Squires Dominion, but was quickly reduc'd to those miserable Circumstances as to be again oblig'd to restore Fealty and to promise to aid and Assist the *Turkish* Forces in all their Expeditions against the Christians. In this State *Wladislaus Babori*, Prince of *Transylvania*, freed both this Principality and his own from the *Turkish* Bondage. However, this Liberty could not long be maintain'd: and therefore they now pay their Homage contentedly, and without entreating any thoughts of another Revolt.

Religion.

But the *Turks* are not yet to far from their Waywode's Lord as to oblige him and his Subjects to quit Christianity and embrace Mahometanism. No. They are still proficients of the Christian Faith; tho' under many different Forms of Devotion. Most of 'em adhere to the Discipline of the *Grecian* Church: a few protestants they have, and Some Monasteries of *Romanists*. And this great diversity in Religion arises chiefly from the variety of Nations that are admitted to Cohabit in this Country; as *Russians*, *Armenians*, *Ressians* and *Tartarians*. Of these last there are only five hundred Families tolerated: who have a distinct portion of the Principality assign'd them to live in and are oblig'd to swear Fealty to the waywode, and to assist him on any expedition, even against *Tartary*.

S E R V I A

Serbia, or *Serfen*, is the same place with the ancient *Myria Superior*. 'Tis bounded on the North with *Ressia* and the *Danaw*; on the East with *Bulgaria*; on the South with *Albania* and part of *Macedonia*; and on the West with *Bosnia*.

Government.

These *Myrians* were first brought under the *Roman* yoke by *Licinius Crispus*, in the days of *Augustus* the Emperor; after which 'twas reckon'd a *Roman* province. In this Estate it continu'd till the Fall of the Eastern Empire; upon which 'twas seiz'd on by the *Sarabi* a *Slavonian* people and branch of the *Sarmatians*. These men had their name afterwards contracted into *Serbi*, and at last chang'd to *Servi*: whence the Province was call'd *Serria*. After this, the *Despots* of this Country (so they call'd their supreme Governors) put themselves and their Country under the protection of the Kings of *Hungary*, and in consideration of the security they thereby promised themselves against the growing power of the *Turkish* Empire, paid them a yearly Tribute out of the ordinary Revenues of their Principality. This gave the house of *Austria* a pretence to entitle themselves supreme Princes of *Serria*, as soon as the *Hungarian* Crown was set on their Heads: tho, the truth is they never had any plausible colour for such pretensions. For, being before they had any Right to the *Hungarian* Monarchy, the *Serrians* were vanquish'd by the *Turks* under their Despot *Lazarus*, from whom *Anatolus* the First took *Nissa*, the Metropolis of their country: and provok'd to this Enterprize by the numerous forces which the Despot of *Serria* and *Bulgaria* had rais'd for the siege of *Adrianople*. *Lazarus*, terrified with this loss, was forc'd to submit to the *Turkish* Emperor; upon his own Terms, which oblig'd him and his successors to acknowledge their Principality to be no more than a tributary Province of *Anatolus*'s Empire. After this the *Des-*

pot of *Serria* made several attempts towards the recovery of their ancient Freedom: but, finding all Expedients unsuccessful, were at last brought to those indignities as finally to Submit themselves to the *Turkish* Emperor's Devotion. This they did in the year 1460. Since which time *Serria* has been reckon'd a *Turkish* Province; nor has the *Germans* Engag'd any more at present than the bare Title of King of this Country.

B U L G A R I A

Bulgaria had antiently the name of *Myria Inferior*; as lying lower down on the River *Isther*, or *Danaw*, than *Serria*. 'Twas, at its neighbouring Provinces a part of *Dacia*; and, under that notion, gave the Patronymic surname to *Galerius Dacianns*, a famous Martyr under the Emperor *Diocletian*, born in this Country.

A great part of this Country, in the Valleys and Plains, is tolerably fruitful and pleasant; wanting only plenty of industrious and skilful Inhabitants to improve the ground. The chief Commodity it affords is a sort of harsh Wine: which possibly might be render'd much more brisk and palatable, did the Natives rightly understand, and addit themselves to, the art of planting and ordering of Vineyards.

Inhabitants.

The old *Bulgari* (a *Scythian* people, who were the ancient Inhabitants of this Country and nam'd it *Bulgaria*) won this Kingdom from the *Slavonians*; who some years after it had but recover'd out of the hands of the *Roman* Emperors by the *Goths* and *Huns*, came to be proprietors of the Country. Their true original name is suppos'd to have bin *Volgari*: which they are said to have had from *Volga*, a considerable River in these parts. They were always esteem'd a stout and hardy people, notably well qualify'd to undergo the greatest severities of a long and tedious warfare: and this recommended them to the service of most neighbouring Princes, who were generally greedy of their company in the Field, and ready to give noble pay to as many as they could oblige to lift themselves under their Banners. By their assistance the Emperor *Justinian* the Second was restor'd to his Empire, after he had bin supplanted by *Alpharicus*; and afterwards, to show that he was fully indebted to them for this recovery, they turn'd their Arms against him and putus'd him to the gates of *Constantinople*.

Government.

These valiant captives procur'd the *Bulgarian* Princes that credit and esteem with the succeeding Eastern Emperors, that they conferr'd on them the title of Kings or Monarchs; allowing them several privileges never granted to other dependant and tributary Princes. But indeed they were only nominal Subjects to the Emperors of *Constantinople*, before their pride and ambition had prompted them to think themselves their equals. This gave occasion to that unhappy war in King *Samuel*'s reign, about the beginning of the eleventh Century; wherein fifteen thousand *Bulgarians* were taken prisoners by the Eastern Emperors Forces, and had their eyes put out in the Dungeon. The purchase of this failure of which Throne, it fell to the Imperial Crown of *Germany*. 'Twas finally conquer'd and converted into a *Turkish* Province by *Beyazims* to this day.

T H E





THE RIVER

VISURGIS

OR

WESER.



THE River *Visurgis*, (call'd by *Dan Oenoe* &c. by *Ovid Inargus*, by *Pind. Visurgis*, by *Plato Bilogis*, by *Strabo Velis*, by *Ad. Bremenfis Wifra* and *Wifra*, and by the modern *Germani Weser*), may be reckon'd amongst the

most remarkable Rivers of *Germany*, both in respect of its fame amongst the ancient Geographers, and the great benefit it brings to the Empire by the many Commodities that it imports.

It has its rise in the *Thuringian Wood*, from two small Fountains, which supply two Rivulets; the name of the one is *Pierra*, which rises not far from a place call'd *Egfeld*, and bends its course toward *Hilpshausen*, and thence visits *Mannungen*, *Smalkald*, *Saltzwigen*, *Vachum*, *Trefford*, *Wanfried*, *Elchwege*, *Altenhof*, and *Witzenhausen*. The other is call'd *Fulda*, from a City of that name, near which it takes its rise, and from whence running by *Erfeldshof*, *Rodeburg*, *Mellungen*, and *Cassel*, a Seat of the Princes of *Hesse*, it takes in the streams of *Adera* (*Zeitz* calls it *Aderna*) and *Pierra* near *Minda*, a Town in the Dukedom of *Brunswick*, there losing its own name, begins to be known by that of *Visurgis* or *Weser*. A little below, the River *Dymle* mixes streams with it, and helps to water the said Dukedom, dividing *Wipphalia* from *Saxony*, whose bounds it is, and has always been accounted. Hence it passes along thro the Diocess of *Paderborn*, the Abbacy of *Corvey*, the Counties of *Ravensburg*, *Schaumburg*, *Lippe*, *Limond*, the Archbishoprick and Bishopricks of *Minden*, *Verden*, *Bremen*; the Counties of *Hoya*, *Delmenhorst*, *Oldenburg*, and the Territories of *BREMEN*; and at last empties it self into the Ocean. According to which account, its extent from the rise of it to its falling into the Sea,

GERMANY.

is not less then a thousand seven hundred *Stadia*, near fifty-six *German* miles, or three hundred thirty-four *English*, accounting thirty-two *Stadia* to a Mile.

By the advantage of the navigableness of this River to the City *Breme*, vast quantities of Merchandise of all sorts are yearly convey'd in large bottom'd Boats call'd *Eiden*, to the Towns of *Minden*, *Manfried*, and *Cassel*, and from thence in Waggon and Carts to most places in *Germany*. The Cities, Villages, and Ports that receive the more immediate benefit of its streams, and advantage of the commodities it brings to them, are, *Minden*, *Gifelschwerden*, *Harffeld*, *Bosungen*, *Hoxter*, *Corvey*, *Hiltszinden*, *Pol*, *Bodenwerder*, *Hilke*, *Grunde*, *Ope*, *Hannover*, *Oldendorf*, *Schaumburg*, *Schaffeldburg*, *Stutrum*, *Neuenburg*, *Drakenburg*, *Hoya*, and *Breme*, which lies on both sides of the River, and has both parts of it the Old and New City, join'd by a stately Bridge.

The Water of *Visurgis* is indifferently limpid, sweet, and of a grateful taste, and very serviceable in brewing Beer, in the judgment of those who have drunk of those Vellies that are frequently sent from *Minden* and *Hemel* into several parts of the neighbouring Country. Nor does it want these good qualities at *Bremen*, for the Beer (both the white and red fort) which is made there, is taken notice of by *P. Bertius* to be as wholesome, well tasted, and as little subject to be spoil'd by keeping, as any in *Germany*. So far along the River as it is not mixt with salt waters from the Sea, its water is very commodious for Fullers and Tanners, who upon that account have their Mills and Pits near its Banks.

This River affords all sorts of fresh water Fish in great abundance, as Salmon (many thousands of which are caught yearly about the Walls of *Bremen*, and exported (dry) into several foreign Countries). Lampreys, Carp, Pike,

Ruff, Wolf,

Wolf, Turbot, Trout, Eel, Plain, and likewise vast numbers of Sea-fish, so that for every Month in the year the inhabitants of *Bremen* are very well furnish'd with some new sort of Fish, cheap and in season. The benefit of such plenty of Fish is so considerable to the Burgers of *Bremen*, that that City has always by the permission of the Emperor encouraged and promoted the Fishing Trade upon this River, granted privilege to their Fishermen to cast their Nets any where 'twixt the Village *Hoy*, not far from the City Bridge, and the mouth of the River; and prohibiting any place of Fishery to be set up, and any City, Town, or Village, except for their own advantage to be built within the compass, by virtue of the absolute protection and jurisdiction over the *Wefer*, which was granted to them by the Emperor *Henry the Fifth*, and confirm'd by *William Wenceslaus* and all the succeeding Emperors for above these six hundred years.

As all those Cities and Towns that lye upon this River are very much enrich'd by several sorts of Commodities which are imported, so are the Lords of those Territories and Manours thro' which they pass no less advantag'd

by the Customs and Taxes that they impose upon all such Commodities. From *Bremen* so far as 'tis navigable, which is till you come above twenty-two *German* miles above the City, the Counts of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenhorst*, and other Lords of the adjacent Countries do exact Tribute or Toll at above thirty several places; and have endeavour'd heretofore to impose new Custom even below the City, but their design was hinder'd by his Imperial Majesty and the Electoral College, interposing in behalf of the City.

Upon this River stands the ancient and famous City *Bremen*, very well known to Christendom by the great Trade it exercises, and for its riches and strength of great consideration to the Empire; but having been exactly describ'd in its proper place, I shall refer the Reader thither for an account of it; and for a sight of the Territories adjacent to, and the turnings and windings of this River, &c. to this exact and accurate Map; where he may see the situation and distance of places, the several Sands and Channels of the River, &c. better at one view, than could be learn'd from a description of many words.



THE



THE COASTINGS BETWIXT

Amsterdam and Hamburg

Call'd commonly (in the Low-Dutch Language)

D E W A T T E.



Amsterdam and Hamburg having been for many years, since the great Bank of the *Netherlanders* was removed from *Antwerp*, two of the most famous Mart-Towns in the *European* Continent, the Reader will easily imagine the Commerce betwixt the Merchants of these places to be somewhat extraordinary. And 'twould be as impertinent to inform him, that in all Ages Princes have been most frequent on such parts of the Ocean where the Trade has been most considerable. To secure themselves from these inconveniences, the wealthy Merchants of these *Hans-Towns* contriv'd a short cut thro' the Belves and sands on the Eastern shore of the *German* Ocean, supposing this road, tho' somewhat dangerous, to ly out of the reach of a Man of War, or any other Vessel of Bulk. For, altho it be allow'd that most Merchant-Ships sail with greater security when they have the largest hare of Sea-room, yet to provide as much as is possible against the hazard of Coasting, they contriv'd their Hulks so broad and low that the Winds could not easily touch them, and withall so ballow and flat kiel'd that they could pass the ordinary Sands. This course the Reader has fairly represented to him in the Map; so that there is hardly any need of this following description.

Looking from the Key at *Amsterdam*, the *Hamburg* Merchants pass thorough the *Pampus* (or narrow Creek, which makes the Harbour of *Amsterdam*) into the *Zuyder-Zee*; a large Arm of the *German* Ocean thrust in betwixt *Frisland*, *Over-Iffel*, and *Holland*. To avoid the dangerous and unpassable Sands of *Ensdjuse*, they usually steer their course betwixt the two Islands of *Urck* and *Zus*; in the former whereof you have only a Watch-Tower or Sea-mark, built

for the direction of the Pilots which sail this way, but in the latter some few inhabitants who have built two Villages, which they call *Zoo* and *Emelroet*. These poor people live chiefly upon Fishing; and speak a broken sort of mixt Language, compounded of the ancient *Frisian* and modern *Hollandish* Dialects.

From hence the passage is fair and safe enough as far as the entrance of the *Wester-Zee*, a Channel which leads up to the Isle *Vieland*, a corruption of the ancient *Flevo*. At the mouth of this Channel you discover the ruins of *Stavoren* formerly the Metropolis of *Frisia*, and usual residence of the Kings of that Country; but now dwindled into a heap of Rubbish, hardly considerable enough to merit the name of a Village.

Leaving this Stream you steer Northwards, within view of *Harlingen*, a fair Town, and the chief Mart in *Frisia*. Of late years the Merchandise of this place has been strangely improv'd, the convenience of their Port inviting Foreigners to land here, and force a Trade, rather than run the hazard of conveying their Commodities down to *Amsterdam*, or the other Cities and Towns on the *Zuyder-Zee*. The Town is well guarded by a strong Castle, and of late years the Burgers have been at a very considerable expence in raising good modern Fortifications.

Having pass'd by *Harlingen*, you fall amongst a great many dangerous banks of Sands, all which are distinguish'd in the Map by the different names which Seamen have been pleas'd to bestow'd upon them; as *Swaenholts*, *Jerting*, *Westerliche-Wad*, and *Don dth*. The last whereof lies betwixt the Island *Schelling* and *St. Jacobs* in *Frisland*; and is said to have had its name from the resemblance it bears to a *Cuculus*, or Monk's Hood.

Betwixt this Sand and the *Westerliche Wad* you are carried along a narrow Channel call'd *Gronne Ick*; whence you may at a distance discover

R r t

discover the *Schelling*; an Island near twice as big as *Vieland*, and containing five Villages, the Inhabitants whereof seem somewhat more barbarous than the ordinary Bores of *Friesland*, tho' both their language and behaviour are sufficient arguments of their being a people of the same extraction. In the same Channel you have also a view of *Ameeland*, another Island of three Villages.

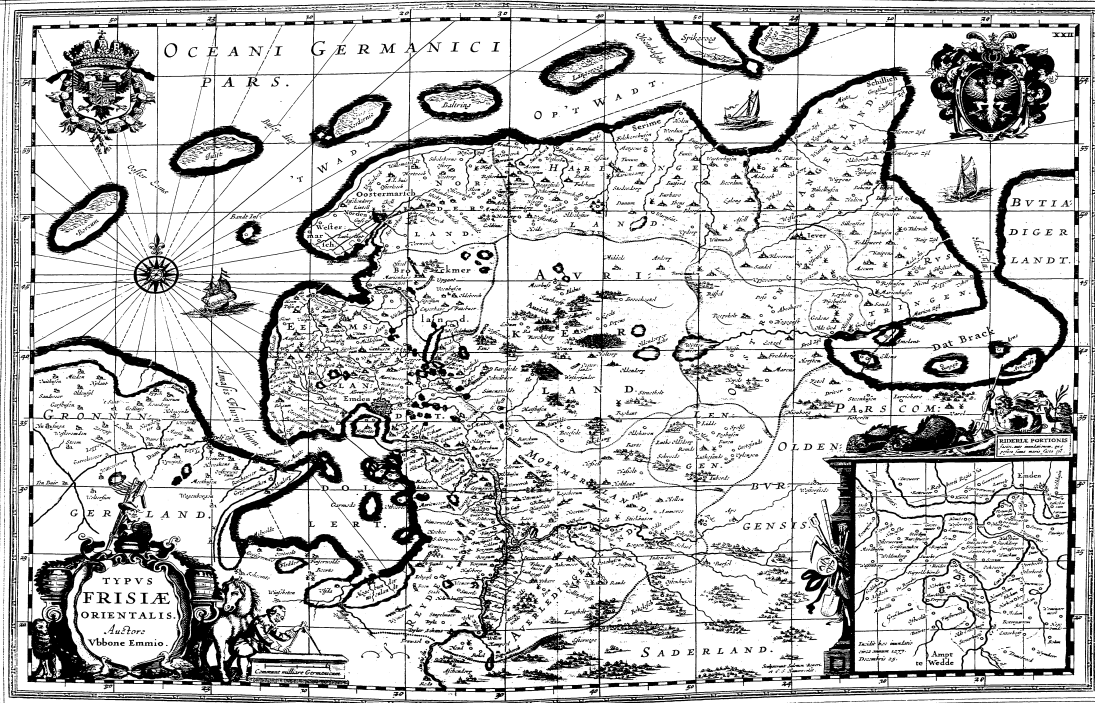
Out of the *Cromme hals* you are carried into another stream, which they call the *Laawers*, encompass'd with as many and as dangerous Sands as the former. The first place of note discoverable in this road is the Island *Sierma-nogb*, famous for the convenience of its Sandy Coasts, which afford the Mariners safe anchoring; an happiness hardly met with any where else in this Voyage. In the *Laawers* you have also a view of the Shallows of *Oosnagen*, and over against them two small hilly Islands, *Buſch* and *Raismereog*, together with the dangerous Sands of *Haghtplant*.

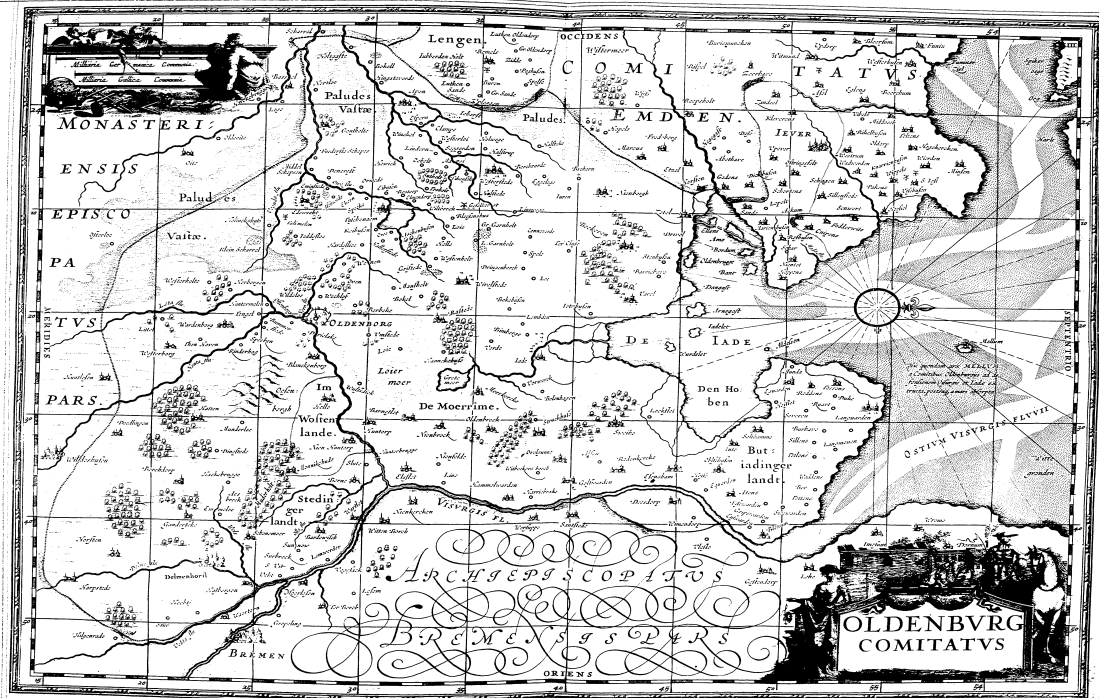
Hence, passing cross the mouth of the River *Embs*, you are brought upon the Coasts of the *German* Empire, leaving on your left hand a fair Row of Islands; as *Borcum*, *Faſſ*, *Norderney*, *Balrin*, *Langerog*, *Spikerog*, and *Wangerog*. Over against the three last of these there lies a great company of Sands and Shallows, known by the general name of *Oſt Wadd*.

Having escap'd these Sands you are brought to the mouth of the *Jade*, a great River on the borders of the Counties of *Embsen* and *Oldenburg*; whence you immediately fall into the mouth of the *Weſer*, of which we have already given the Reader an account in the foregoing description of that River.

A little beyond this you meet with the two vast Sands of *Witte Groden* and *Zagler Groden*, which, extending themselves all along the coasts of the Dukedom, reach as far as the mouth of the *Els*. This River, as well as the *Weſer*, empties it self in two streams into the Ocean, call'd for distinction's sake, the Northern and Southern *Els*. The latter of these is the usual road for all Ships that trade up the River, the former of which being too narrow and hedg'd in with dangerous Sands. At your first entrance into the *Els*, you pass the Sands of *Togel*, *Schooten*, *Rindsbuch*, and *Nieuw-merck*, the last whereof is so call'd from a Fort of that name, built by the *Swedes* in a neighbouring Island. After this you are brought up the *Zuyder-Els* (as they call it) by the shallows of *Ritzenhauke*, *Ditmarſe*, &c. as far as the Fort of *Bronshuſe*, beyond which there is nothing of danger. Up to *Gluckſtadt* the stream of the *Els* is considerably broad and deep; but beyond you meet with several shallow Fords, somewhat troublesome and hazardous, unless you are under the conduct of a skilful Pilot.









The TOWNS and COUNTIES of

E M B D E N

(Or EASTFRISLAND) and

OLDENBURG.

Beand.



THE County of *Emmerland* (a word used by most of the *German* Writers instead of *East Friseland*, which they will not allow or as authentic) is bounded on the North with the *German Ocean*, on the East with the *Dukedom of Bremen*, on the South with the *Diocese*, and on the West with the County of *Groningen*. Which last, together with the Counties of *West Friseland* and *Emblun*, might more properly be termd the County of *East Friseland*.

This County is about fifty *English* miles in length, and was anciently subdivided into eleven several Free States or Corporations, who usually kept their general Diet or Assemblies at *Aurich*. These by the Natives still retain their old names, being thus distinguish'd: 1. *Reiderland*, between the *Baltic*, a Bay of the *German Ocean*, and the River *Ems* or *Amst*. 2. *Auerfeld* or *Tranzjovina*, on the Eastern banks of the River. 3. *Moorland*, which had its name from the wet and boggy soil of the place, affording neither Meadows nor Tillage, but what grew (with great labour and industry) wrought out of the water. 4. *Leggen*, a Water with Fens and Marshes, which render them almost inaccessible. Hence their Inhabitants are then in other parts of the Country, as living in a much more unwarlike and barbarous people than the rest of the Country, as living in a much more unwarlike and barbarous people than the rest of the Country, as living in a much more unwarlike and barbarous people than the rest of the Country. To the largest pleasantest and richest of the eleven, in prospect very much resembling the Province of *Holland*. It is beautify'd with a great many Noblemen's Palaces, and a

GERMANY.

about fifty fair Villages, many whereof may be seen with some Cities in other parts of the *German Empire*. 6. *Bremerland*, a small District adjoining to *Emmerland* and near as fruitful and pleasant. 7. *Auricherland*, from the Town of *Aurich*, of which anon. In this there are about twenty Villages, in each whereof you have commonly a fair Church. 8. *Norderland*, so nam'd from *Norden* a good Fore-Town in these parts. The Country here is very well provided with Corn and Hay, and yet but thinly stock'd with Inhabitants; for, excepting only in *Norden* and five small Villages, you meet with nothing here but single houses and Cottages. 9. *Hallingerland*, on the Coast of the *German Ocean*, near the shore whereof the Country is tolerably fruitful, but further in the Land, walt and barren. They have here no fair Port, nor any Channel that can receive a Ship of any burthen, save only an inconsiderable one at *Winter-eyt* on the North-East of this division. 10. *Wageningen*, containing about sixteen rich Villages. 11. *Ostfriesen*, on the East part of the Country, as the name imports. A portion of this District were anciently the *Bapti* or *Rehtingen*, tho by some they have been reckon'd as a twelfth State.

Whether in *Frisland* there are at present any Reliques of the old *Chauci* Minors, said, by *Pliny*, to be the ancient Inhabitants of these parts I shall not venture to determine: but certainly the Manners of some of the modern *Emmerlanders* come very near the account that *Autor* has giv'n us of his *Chauci*. These, he says, were an idle and barbarous Nation, wholly unacquainted with agriculture, and strangers to all manner of trade and Commerce. Inasmuch that they hardly understood how to provide themselves with the ordinary necessities for the support of Man's life. They knew nothing of the ancient or modern ways of planting Vineyards or brewing of Beer; but usually quench'd their thirst with raw-water preserv'd in great troughs before the doors of their Cottages.

SFF

Inhabitants.

The modern beggarly Inhabitants of the District of *Legen* may very well answer this Description: tho' their natly way of living be rather the effect of a present Famine and want of more Civil Constitution than of Original and Hereditary Laziness.

But their Language, as well as that of the other *Frisians*, betrays them a branch of the same stock with the *Hollanders*. And probably they may be some Reliques of those *Belgians* who fled hither upon the Revolt of some of the *Netherlands* from under the Spanish Yoke. For altho' the greatest share of those who, during that juncture, had put themselves under the protection of the Count of *Friesland* at *Emden*, returned to their Country upon the reestablishment of Peace in these parts, yet several Families had forced and fixed themselves in other parts of the County and hidside all thoughts of a return. The only thing that seems to make against this Assertion is the lazy temper of these *Frisians*, much different from that natural Industry which is generally discernible in a true *Belgian*.

Conns.

And yet, how much fewer a long tract of time may have altered the natural Genius of these people, 'tis certain they are all either remnants of the *Belgians* before mentioned, or at least nearly related to them. For the ancient *Frisians* were originally *Hollanders*, owing their birth to the old Inhabitants of the Province of *Utrecht* or North *Holland*. Hence they fall'd into the Counties of *Groningen* and West *Friesland*, and thence, passing the *Emms*, extended at last the Limits of their Dominion along the *German* shore as far as the Kingdom of *Denmark*. During this grandeur they were a Monarchy of themselves; tho', I think, they had never any fixed King but only advanced one to the Throne upon an extraordinary emergency of war: who, as soon as Peace was proclaimed, was oblig'd to lay down his Regal Ornaments, and to direct himself to his kingly Authority. (As was the Custom amongst their neighbours the *Saxons*.) Upon the conquest of these parts by the Emperor *Charles* the Great, the Kingdom of *Frisia* was reduced to a Province of the *French* Kingdom: and to contain'd till the *land* and the County of *Groningen* were beflow'd on the new created Earl, and *Emmenland*, the Country were now a feckling of, made a the Emperor's Deputy. In the year 1453, *John*, Governor of this Province, was by *Fredrick* Duke the Empire created Hereditary Count of East *Friesland*: Since which time the Title has bin constant to his Posterity in the following Order.

2. *Erard*, son to *Uthir*, who enter'd on the government about the year 1468. He recover'd *Frederick* Duke of the lands of the Citizens of *Brins Irin*, who, before that time, had for some years given a great check to the mighty Trade of the *Burgers* of *Emden*.

3. *Erns* the First, advanced to the Government upon the death of his Father *Erard*, in the year 1488. He regain'd *Greerdyk*, a considerable Port-Town on the North point of *Emmenland*, which had formerly bin surpris'd and taken by the Dukes of *Goldeland*.

4. *Erard* the Second, *Erns*'s Son, succeeded his Father in the year 1510, and by marrying *Lupare* the King of *Sweden*'s Daughter, rais'd the reputation of his Country and made himself a Prince of Interest and renown.

5. *Erns* the Second, fourth *Erard* the Second, of whom nothing memorable is recorded.

6. *Rudolphus Christians*, son of *Erns* the Second, maintaining the Doctrins of *M. Luther*, first introduced into these parts by his Father's Authority and Example, was rebelled against by the *Catholick* *Burgers* of *Emden* and dispossess'd of that City and the chief Revenues of his County in the year 1595. However, the *Catholick* party were not so far incens'd at their Prince for endeavouring to subvert their Religion, but that (upon his death) they readily subjected themselves to his son.

7. *Erns Ludovic*, in the year 1608, whose son

8. *Uthir* succeeded his Father: leaving his County to his Eldest Son.

9. *Erns Ludovic* the Second, who, in the year 1641, was marry'd to *Henrica Catharina*, daughter of *Henry Frederic* Prince of *Orange*, himself being then only nine years of Age and his Countess seven. He was created Prince of the Empire by the Emperor *Ferdinand* the Third in the year 1653, and, dying in the year 1665, was a posthumous male, was succeeded in his Principality and County by his brother.

10. *George Christian*, who marry'd *Christiana* *Charlotte Dutschke Wittenberg*, by whom (as amongst other Children) he had

11. *Christian Frederic*, the present Count of East-*Friesland* (who was born in the month of October, A. D. 1665: a little after the death of his Father.

The most considerable Places in this County are:

1. *Emden*, seated on the Northern bank of the River *Erns* or *Amstel*, forty's towards the sea, with a double Dutch and regular Bulwarks and Batteries, and on the South sufficiently defended by a strong wall and the convenience of the River. *Vibio Emmius*, a professor at *Groningen*, Republic & *Ecclésiæ* in *Frisia Orientali*, calls this City *Frisiæ Ocellus*, and indeed 'tis so conveniently situated that you have hence a fair prospect over a great part of the neighbouring Country and may at a considerable distance discover the approach of an Enemy on the Ocean. The Island *Nide* (which lies to the South of the City, against *Emden*, and contains near three *English* miles in circumference) makes this Harbour a large and convenient as any on the North Sea; many besides the advantage of bringing Vessels of considerable Burthen, through Artificial Channels, into the Heart of the City, the help of these places the *Burgers* can, in a very few hours, lay the whole Vicinage under water, and to render the Town insalutary to the Hoofes are generally near and high: but especially the Town-Hall carries in it something of extraordinary pomp and Magnificence. The *Burgers* pretend to be a Free State, not allowing the Count, who keeps up only Residence in their Castle, to exercise any Jurisdiction over them. However, this Difference they are willing to allow him. That whereas the Count usually gives the *Burgomasters* and Magistrates of the Town the Compellation of *Living*, *Frisians*, they consider themselves his *Senators*.

M. Gaultier (in the Accus. he gives of the *Provels* of the *German* Nation) gives this Character of the Citizens of *Emden*. That they are zealous Assertors of their own Liberties, are usually laborious and much addicted to Trade and Commerce, are excellent Soldiers, hate morally the Ambitious, and are far from invading their neighbours Liberties, make notable provision

Emden.

fion for the maintenance of the Poor, and permit every man to embrace whatever principles of Religion he finds most agreeable to the Dictates of his own judgement and Conscience. This last part of the practice will hardly seem credible to any that shall peruse their Records for the year 1595: when, taking the advantage of the Count's absence from his Palace, they publish'd an Act by which they declar'd, denying him the favour of keeping his Residence any longer in *Emden*, pronouncing themselves a Free State independent on the Prince's Family. Nor was this revolt founded on any other bottom than the Count's denial to communicate with their *Catholick* and discovering himself avoid to the *Lutheran* Discipline.

Formerly our *English* Merchants kept their chief Storehouse of Cloth, for the furnishing of all other parts of *Germany* and the *Netherlands*. Hither they remov'd their Mart from *Antwerp*: and, upon some offers offer'd them by the *Burgers*, made a second removal of their Factory to *Hamburg*. Since that time the Citizens of *Emden* have sufficiently fear'd for their pride and Ingratitude, being fall'n far short of their ancient State and grandeur.

Norden.

Norden, a pleasant Port-Town about ten or eleven *English* miles from *Emden*, but not provided with an Harbour or Channel fit to receive Ships of any great burthen. The Town is well built, but not defended by any manner of Fortifications. 'Twas anciently the Bisshop's place of the County of *East Friesland*: but (the great Church, with a good part of the Town being burnt by the Baron of *Elsen* in the year 1511). Count *Erns*, who died about nine years after, was buried at *Emden*: whither the bones and other Reliques of his Ancestors were not long after remov'd by his Widow.

Adam Bremenfis tells us a story of a vast Army of *Normans* landing at *Norderide* in *Frisia*; and adds, that immediately after they were come a host of the *Frislanders* fell upon them and fell above ten thousand of them: at which laughter *St. Bonifacius* (then Bishop of *Bremen*) was present. Now *M. Zuerius Bosman*, in his *Apologia pro Navigationibus* *Hollandorum*, rather than bulk any thing that may make for the honour of his Countryman, will have the World to believe that instead of *Norderide* we are to read *Norderike*, and that all the *English* was transferr'd in the *Netherlands*. Whereas, as the learned *Covington* has observ'd, in an Anonymous History of the Archbishops of *Bremen* published by *Lindenbergius*, the word is written according to the modern Orthography *Norden*: and is an old *Belgic* name. *Bremenfis* compounds the place, ellipsing us that this Town was anciently a very convenient Haven, which could never be laid of *Bosman*'s *Norderike*. Besides, 'tis something more than improbable that *Reuber*, Bishop of *Bremen*, should be so taken with war to leave his own Diocess to follow the Camp in a foreign Country.

Aurich.

3. *Aurich*, seated about eight *English* miles from *Emden*, in that part of the County which from this Town has got the name of *Aurichland*. The County hereabouts is rough, woody and barren, but pleasant enough to those that delight in Hunting, as affording plenty of all sorts of Venison. 'Tis stand of the middle parts of the County, very convenient for the great Fairs of Cattle which are here kept seven times yearly. There is a slight wall round it: but not sufficient to withstand the first Assault of a resolute Enemy. The Castle, the usual Residence of a branch of the County's Family, is the supreme Court of Judicature for the Town, and for the County: in which one of the Nobles is always the Count, as they call him, and a Dr. of Laws their *Seneschaller* or Chancellor. There were at present by name *Aurichians*, three who were at *Emden*, and the other six *Civilians*. The President is oblig'd to attend at the Count's Court out of ten; and there to determine all Controversies within the Verge of the Palace.

4. *Freer* or *Freerick*, a fair Town about ten *English* miles from *Elsen*, four from *Winnand* and twelve from *Aurich*: giving Title to a Baron, whose Majesties and Jurisdiction take in a good share of the three Districts of *Wangeland*, *Oettingen* and *Ruppingen*. This Lordship is about thirty-five or forty *English* miles in Circumference, and contains a great many flatly fertile of the Nobility and Gentry. The Town is defended by a good strong Castle, and, by the advantage of bringing up Vessels by the *Heek* and an Artificial Channel into the Town, has of late years had considerable trade. Its Barons pretended formerly to be Free Princes, and to hold Counts of Judicature for the Decision of all Controversies within their own Territories: but now they submit themselves to the Counts of *Oldenburg*.

Freer.

5. *Elsen*, the chief Town in *Haarlingeland*, seated on a River of the same name, which soon after falls into the *German* Ocean. 'Tis defended by a very strong Castle, the usual Residence of the Barons of this place, who for some ages were engaged in continual quarrels with the Counts of *East Friesland*. For these Princes pretended to challenge a superiority over all other Princes in the Eastern *Frisland* by virtue of *Frederic*, the first of the name, whom they claim by several Grants and privileges given them by the Emperors *Frederic* the Fourth and *Charles* the Fifth: and the former were no less careful in asserting that they were originally Free Princes, and that therefore 'twas not in the power of any Emperor to give any thing that might be to their disadvantage. This contest was at last ended in the year 1581, by the marriage of *Erns* the Second, Count of *East Friesland*, with the Lady *Walburga* Daughter and Heiress to *John* Count of *Reriberg* and Baron of *Elsen*: whereupon the Barons were oblig'd to the Count *Erns*'s titles. In the year 1540 a great part of this Town was fir'd by the Citizens of *Oldenburg*.

Elsen.

To these we might add 1. *Winnand*, a Town as large as *Elsen*, and a Baron's: devolv'd on the Counts of *East Friesland* by the same time with the former; but of late much decay'd in its trade. 2. *Lera*, a flatly Market-Town at the mouth of the *Leda*, and as near the banks of the *Erns*: a notable trading place, and surpassing many *German* Cities. 3. *Frederick* in *Oettingen*, anciently under the Barons of *Bronckhorst*. With many more Towns and Villages as near and populous as those in *Holland* or other parts of the *Netherlands*. 'Tis to be observ'd, that most wherof *Vibio Emmius* a learned *Frisian* (in his Chronographical and Historical account of these parts, Printed at *Lepus* in the year 1616.) has bin very large and particular.

The County of OLDENBURG.

Bounds.

THE County of *Oldenburg* (which is near eleven *German* miles in length and near nine in breadth) is bounded on the East with the Dukedom of *Bremen* and the *Wefer*, on the South with the *Marthes* on the Borders of the Bishopric of *Münster* and the County of *Hoya*, on the West with *East Frisland*, and on the North with the *German Ocean*.

Soil.

The Country is generally barren, and full of large Heaths and *Marthes*, wherein are bred a small sort of Cattle, more despicable than what the *Stors* daily send into *England*. Hence the Inhabitants are few and miserably poor, inhabiting mean Cottages of Clay and Turf. So that were it not for the Town and Barony of *Bremen* in the County of *East Frisland*, with some other Acquisitions else where, the Counts of *Oldenburg* would hardly have bin considerable enough to have bin reckon'd amongst the Princes of the Empire.

Counts.

Cronstius reckons this County one of the most antient in *Germany*; and both *Cyrtius* and *Helmoldus* speak very honourably of its Antiquity. The Common opinion is that the County owes its original to *Waldert*, Nephew to *Witkind* the famous King of the *Saxons* in the days of *Charles* the Great who, having married *Alburg* or *Oldburg* the only daughter of a Count of *Engelheim*, nam'd a Fort after Her: which within a short time communicated its name to the City and County we are now speaking of. *Cronstius* indeed goes higher; and his Authority is usually cited to prove that King *Witkind* himself was first Count of *Oldenburg*. But 'tis probable that He, or his Author, means by that name the County of *Oldenburg in Holstein*; and not this betwixt *Bremen* and *East Frisland*. However, the

present Counts of *Oldenburg* (tho the true Line fail'd on the death of Count *Anthony Gunther* in the year 1666.) still pretend to derive their pedigree from the foremention'd *Saxon Prince*; and boast of as antient a stock as the best Family in *Germany*.

Places of note in this County are.

1. *Oldenburg*, a Town well fortifi'd with walls and Ditches, which latter may be easily fill'd with water, on occasion, by the River *Hante* which runs through the Town. By this water Barges and ships of good burthen are brought up, from the *Wefer*, as far as the Bridge at *Oldenburg*, which brings a tolerable Trade to the Town. The Castle is Circular and Uniform; a stately pile of building, and equal to the Grandeur of the Count of *Oldenburg*, who here keeps his Court; but generally the Houses of the ordinary Burgers are mean and contemptible, amongst which you shall rarely find a Stone building.

Oldenburg.

2. *Delmenhorst*, a place of great strength, but otherwise of very small importance, about five or six *English* miles from *Bremen*. Upon the Division of the County of *Oldenburg* betwixt Count *Christian* and his brother *Olto*, about the year 1247, the latter built himself a Palace upon the banks of the River *Deine*, and from thence nam'd it *Delmenhorst*. The Count's Residence in this place occasion'd a numerous Concourse of people who, by degrees, improv'd the place into a considerable Town. The foremention'd Count *Olto*, founded here a Monastery of Regular Monks, which (upon the admission of *Lutheanism*, and extinction of Popery, in the year 1575,) was converted into a Church, Free School and Hospital. In the year 1482, the Bishop of *Münster's* Forces besieg'd and took *Delmenhorst*; but was again recover'd by *Anthony* Count of *Oldenburg A. D.* 1547.

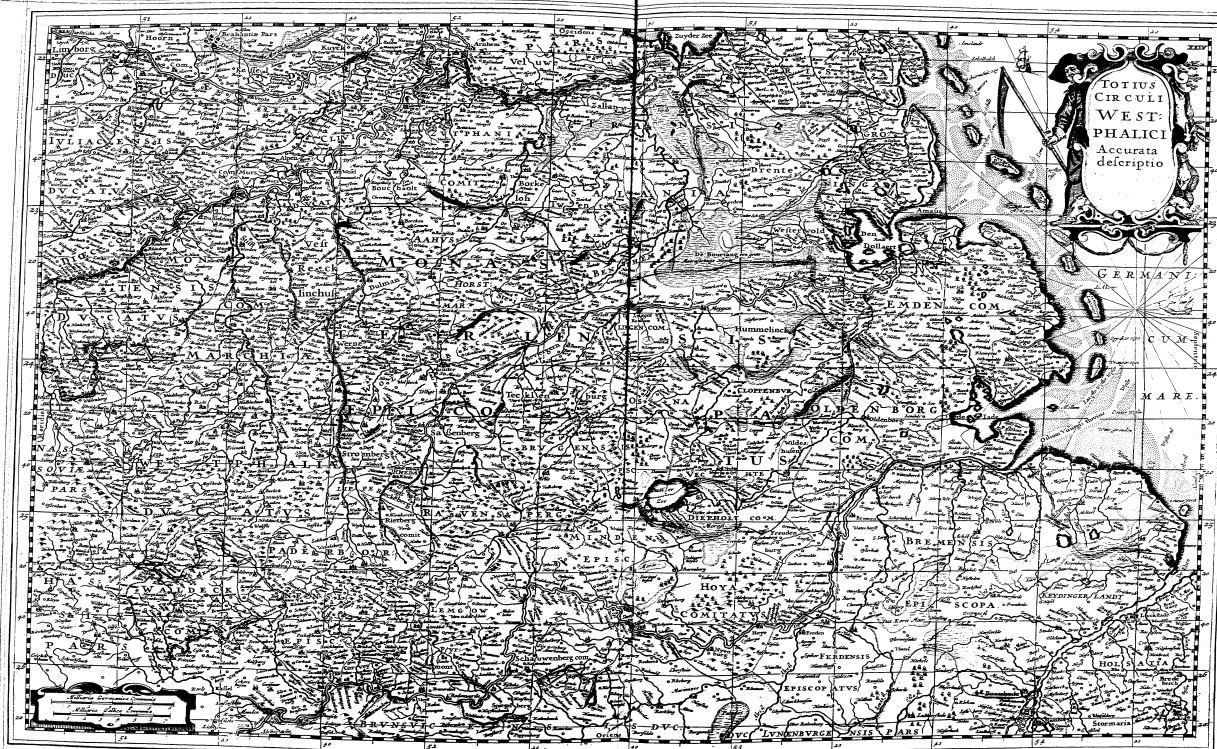
Delmenhorst.

To these add *Lade*, a small Town on a River of the same name, *Westfede*, *Nienburg*, *Beckeren*, *Derflup*, on the Eastern banks of the *Wefer*, &c. None whereof have any thing in them worth our observation.

Boundis

Sal.

Count.





THE

Great Circle

OF

WESTPHALIA.

Bound



GERMANY, or the German Empire (truly so called, is divided into ten larger Districts or Circles, which are again subdivided into a great many lesser Counties and Provinces. In the Westphalian Circle have formerly bin reckon'd the Bishops of Paderborn, Liege, Munster, Osnaburg, Minden, Verden, Utrecht and Cambray; The Duke of Jülich, Cleves and Bergen; The Abbots of Stablo, or Stables, St. Corvallis' Monastery, Epternach or Echterwich, and Corby; The Abbots of Ebernach and Effen; The Counts and Barons of East Frisia, or Emden, Sayn, Dillenberg, Vinnenberg, Manderscheid, Wied and Runkel, Völs, Brunsbüchel or Gronsfield, Steinfurt, Bentheim, Tecklenburg, Oldenburg, Hoya, Diepholz, Schaumburg, Rittberg, the Cities of Collen, Andree dix la Chapelle, the Lower Wesel, Dortmund, Selt, Doyburg, Herford, Bielefeld, Warburg, Lemgo, Werden, Deuren and Cambray. To which in the year 1654, were added the Cities of Bielefeld, Vinnenberg, Wied, Runkel, Spiegelberg, Manderscheid, Runkel, Steinfurt, Blackenbeim, Schleiden, Herpe, Schaumburg, and Felen. Of some of these we have already shall treat more particularly anon. Only, by the way, we may observe that several of these Cities, &c. which are here reckon'd to the Westphalian Circle do not stand within the compass of ground which at this day is known by the common name of Westphalia; that being, by all modern Geographers, bounded on the East with the Weser or Elbe, on the North with Frisia and Over-Licht, on the West with the Rhine, and on the South with the Landgraviate of Hesse. So that within the bounds of Westphalia may properly be reckon'd the Bishops of Munster, Paderborn, Osnaburg and Minden; together

with some Territories under the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of Collen, who (by virtue of a Grant from the Emperor Frederic the First) styles himself Duke of Engern and Westphalia, and is immediate Proprietor of several rich Mannors and Towns in those two Dukedoms. To these we may add the Dukedom of Bergen, with the Counties of Ravensburg and Lintburg, both in Cleaveland, Vlat, Lippe, Bielefeld, Runkel, Tecklenburg, Oldenburg, Firmon, Diepholz, Hoya, with some others of less note.

That all these Territories were anciently inhabited by the Saxons is beyond dispute. For (as we have seen in the foregoing Volume pag. 49.) Arentinus does expressly name all the Inhabitants of the whole Country beyond the Rhine and the Elbe, Saxonia gentes, setting them the same bounds on the West of the Empire which Strabo gives his Sironia (i. e. or Sacronum gentes, on the East. And S. Peter Leovardensis (in his learned Treatise De Origine Friflorum) says he learned from several Manuscripts Chronicles wherein this Country was always term'd Olsaxon or Old Saxony, which name (says Weyand Gerstenberger, in his Dutch Chronicle of Franckenberg) was afterwards chang'd into Westfassen, to distinguish its Inhabitants from the East Saxons who liv'd further from the Ocean. Of the same opinion is Werdenhagen in his discourses on the State of the Hesse-Towns; and Aldius (says the Saxons were divided into Ostphalen and Westphalen by the Weser. But how Westfassen or Saxen came to be chang'd into Westphalen, I find none but the foremention'd Gerstenberger that has ventur'd to determine; and his conjecture is this, Forasmuch as the Duke of the West-Saxons bore a white horse in his shield and the Prince of the East-Saxons a black one, therefore the former (for distinction's sake) was usually call'd Der Hertog van Westfassen, i. e. Duke of the White Horse; and how easily Westfassen is corrupted into Westphalen, as the Germans now call Westphalia,

Inhabitants.

GERMANY.

T t

bers of the Anabaptists daily increas'd to formidably as to oblige the Magistrates to grant them a free Toleration. Hereupon, *John of Leyden's* inferiour Agents began to pretend to divine Inspiration (and to bawl round the Streets an immediate command from Heaven to all men to Repent and be baptiz'd). This done, the Faction (now grown the much greater part of the City) arose in a full Body arm'd themselves, and fix'd on the Town-Hall and all the public Ammunition. To secure the Hold they had thus got of the Government, *Rohmann* and *Angerbold* were first privately into the neighbouring Towns and Villages to invite all of their persuasions to come and live in *Manfey*. This Expulsion fill'd the City with Anabaptists: who now resolv'd to be absolute Victors and therefore they cashier'd such Magistrates as were *Romanists* and put in Creatures of their own, and soon after expell'd all that refus'd to join in their Communion. Whereupon, in the year 1534, the Bishop besieg'd the Town: but without any effect. During this Epidemical madness in the City, *John of Leyden* took upon him the Title of King, and made once of his Concubines Queen, tho himself afterwards took off her head for showing her dislike of fame of his Fratricide Actions. At last (on the twenty-seventh of June, A. D. 1535.) the Bishop's Forces, assisted with some Troops from the Elector of *Colage* and the Landgrave of *Hessen*, surpris'd the City: being directed by a Renegade, who was well acquainted with the posture of the place. Their Mock-King, with his two great Favourites and Assistants, was taken prisoner and carry'd in Triumph and Denison to most of the Courts of the neighbouring Princes. The year following, He was torn to pieces with hot pinchers and his bones hang in an Iron cage on the top of a Steeple, as a Terror to all Rebellious Enthusiasts in future Ages, and a just punishment of his own Fratricideous behaviour.

Other places of note in this Bishoprick are:

1. *Meppen*, on the mouth of the *Hafes*, fortified by *Guillemus a Suedish* General, and afterwards sold to *Charles Ludovic* Count Palatine of the *Rhin* for 60000 Rixdallors. It is look'd upon as the key of East *Friesland*, and, under that notion, was warmly besieg'd and at last taken by the *Netherlanders* in the year 1537.

2. *Helfden*, another Fort on the *Hefe*, which, with *Meppen* and some other places, came from the Counts of *Tecklenburg* under the Jurisdiction of the Bishops of *Manfey*. In the year 1639, a party of the Imperialists, not above seventy in number, fell upon an hundred of the *Suedes* who had laid siege to this (small Town), and took fifty of ten prisoners, putting the rest either to the Sword or flight (having refus'd the Town, defended by a Garrison of fifty men) return'd with the spoil to *Veeth*.

3. *Flappenburg*, on the *Saase*, made over to the Bishops of *Manfey*, with the two fortifications, by the Counts of *Tecklenburg*. 'Twas regularly fortify'd by the *Suedes*, who made themselves Masters of this place in the year 1635, but were forc'd soon after to resign it up to the Imperialists.

4. *Veeth*, not far from the Lake *Dammer*, on the Confines of the Bishopric of *Utrecht*. 'Twas anciently subject to its own Count, who hence had their title and were Lords of the whole tract of ground which is now known by the name of the Bishops of *Veeth*. In this Bishops there are fifteen Parishes, each containing ten or twelve Villages, and one and thirty fairs of No-

blemen and Gentry. The old Chronicle of *Bransbe* tells us, that in the year 1394, *Bernard Duke of Luxemburg* and *Otto Count of Hoya* fell into the Bishop of *Utrecht's* Territories and plunder'd a great part of the Country. In their return the Burglers of *Hoya* suddenly fell'd out upon them, put their Arms to flight and refus'd the prisoners and spoils they were a carrying off.

To these we might add 1. *Burghen* upon the *As*, formerly subject to the Counts of *Schuerbeurg*. 2. *Tellig* upon the *Embe*, famous for a Convention of the States of *Manfey* here assembled in the year 1539, upon the first appearance of *Lutheranism* in these parts. 3. *Warendorp*, on the same River, almost utterly destroy'd by fire in the year 1638. 4. *Alen*, on the *Weser*. 5. *Sofenburg*, with some other Market-Towns less considerable.

The Counties of BENTHEIM and STEINFURT.

These two petty Counties were anciently subject to two different Families: tho at present they own but one Lord, known by the more ordinary title of Count of *Bentheim*. *Cyprianus Spangenberg* (a famous *German Herald*) says that the modern Counts are of the House of *Steinfurt*, who became Lords of the County of *Bentheim* by marrying an Heiress of that Family. Count *Arnold* set up the reformation, according to *Luther's* model, in the year 1566, which took effect; the greatest part of the inhabitants of these parts having by degrees turn'd Protestants. But the present Count *William Henry* (having himself embraced the *Roman* Faith, in the year 1668.) is a great discourager of his *Lutheran* Subjects, and a promoter of Popery.

The County of *Bentheim* is the larger of the two; as containing about ten *German* miles in length, and about three in breadth; whereas the other does not exceed four in length, and is hardly six *English* miles broad.

Both Counties, like the rest of *Westphalia*, are full of Woods and Forests, but not Hilly or Mountainous, excepting only about *Bentheim* and *Niebach*. In *Steinfurt* springs the River *As*, which runs through the middle of that County, and renders the Valleys tolerably fruitful.

Chief Places in the Count of *Bentheim's* Dominions are:

1. *Bentheim*, anciently the Seat of the Counts who from hence had their Title: but at present a Town of no great moment; as being ill seated for trade, in the middle of a wood and at a considerable distance from any River.

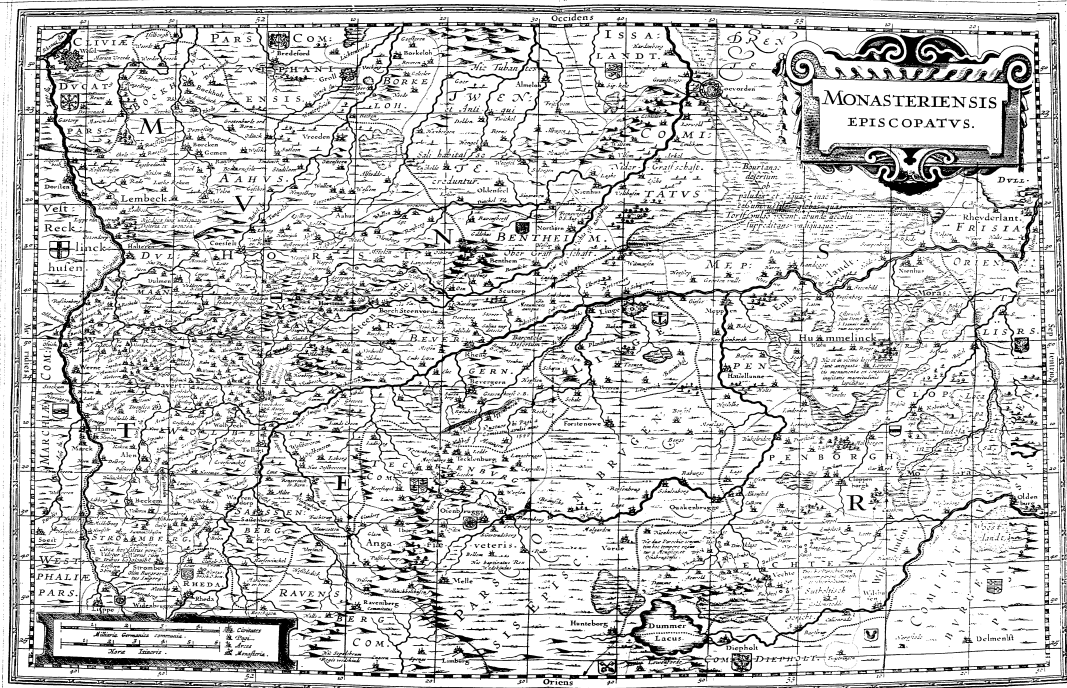
2. *Steinfurt*, call'd by the neighbourhood, and the *German* writers, *Borch-Steinwende* or *Borchsenfor*, the only Town of note in its small County, seated on the banks of the River *As*, which gives the Burglers an opportunity of fortifying the place: there were any thing in worth an Enemy's plundering. The Counts of *Bentheim* have here a small *Gymnasium* (or rather *Pedagogium*) wherein the youth of their Counties are instructed in the Rudiments of the *Latin* and *Greek* Tongues; as also in *Logic* and other *Liberal Arts* and Sciences. This School they call *Arnoldinum* from Count *Arnold*, its Founder. In the year 1616, *M. G. Brinkhousius* was its Rector or *Pedagogue*.

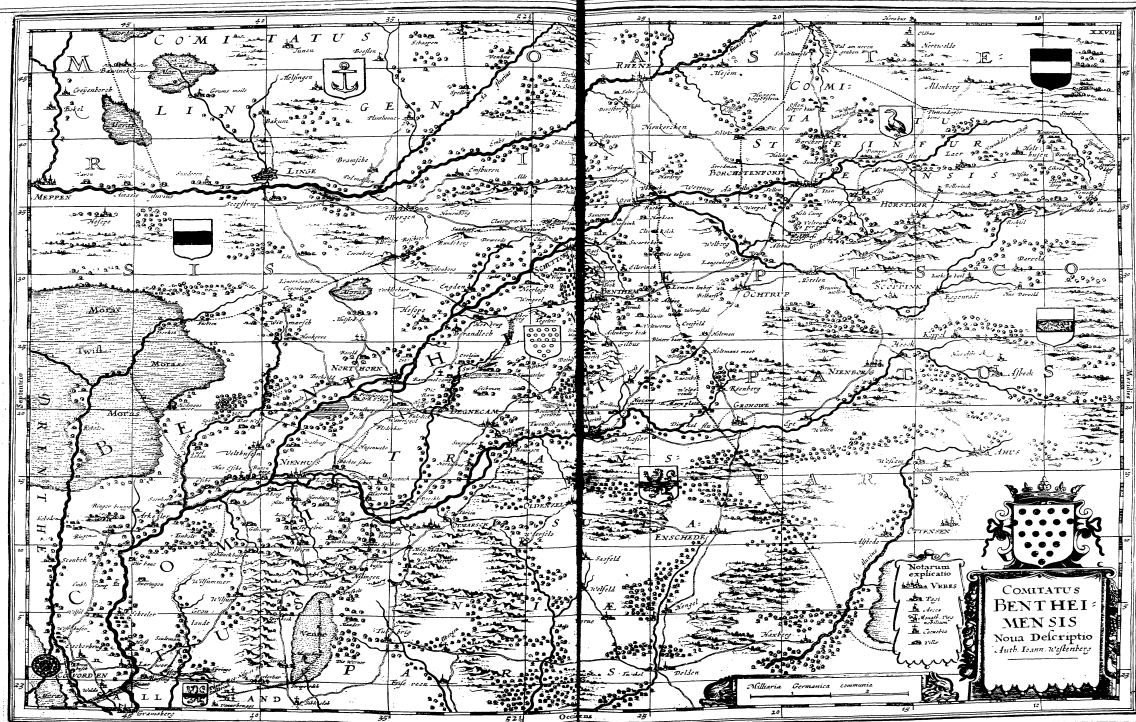
Extent.

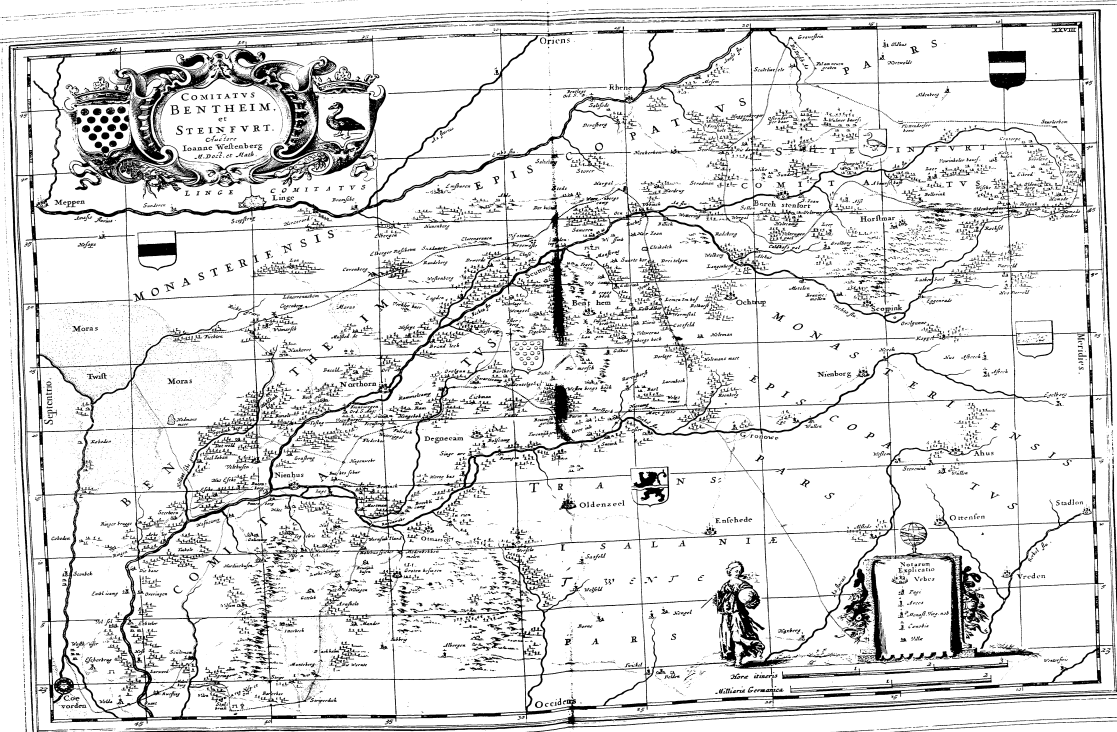
Soil.

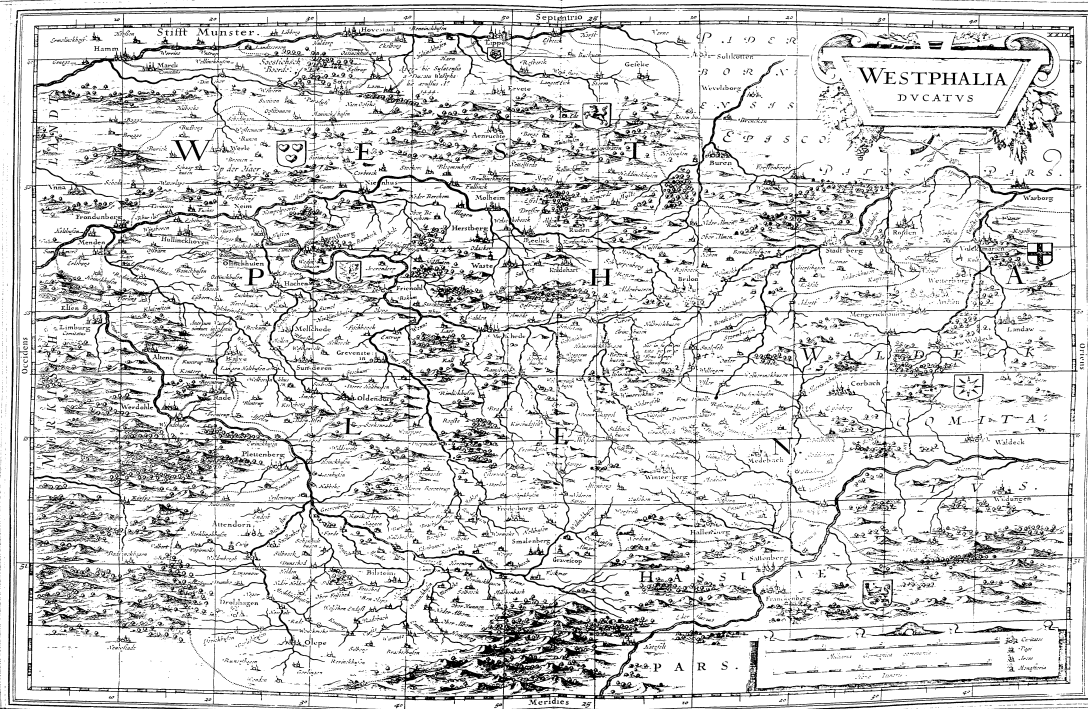
Bentheim.

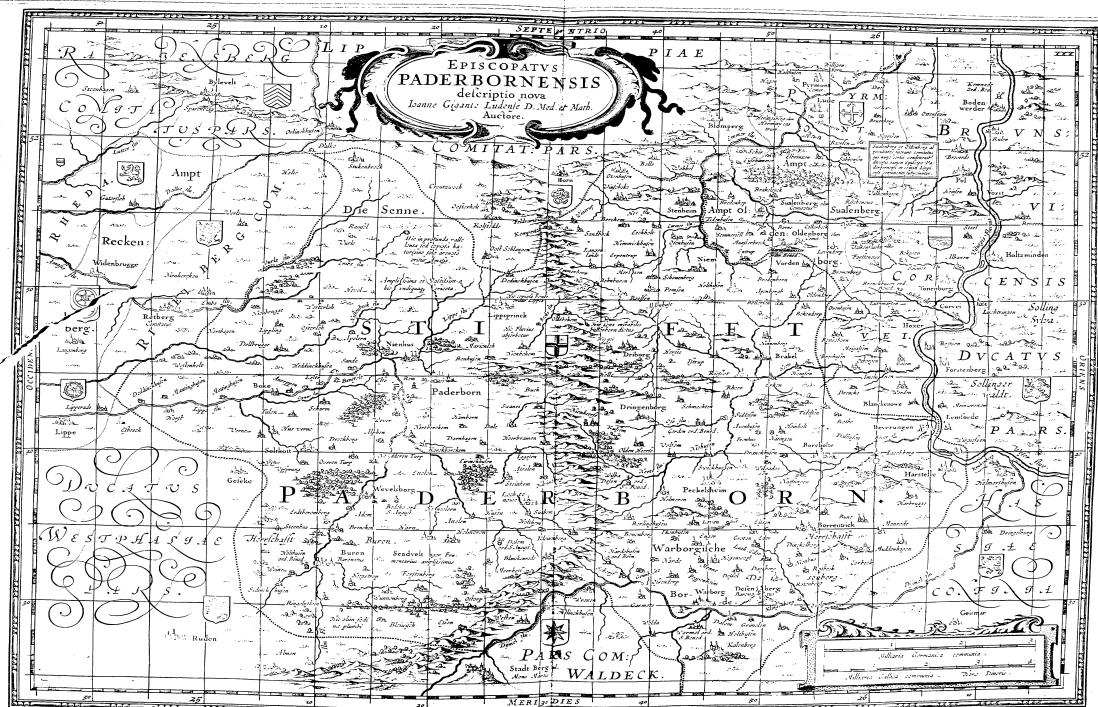
Steinfurt.











Padagogiartha (as they sometimes call him), a Professor of a good name and repute in his Country.

Tecklenburg.

3. *Tecklenburg*, a strong Castle and Fort, about four German miles from the City of *Manfter*, and two from *Bludwig*. 'Twas formerly the Seat of the Counts of *Tecklenburg*, who had large Dominions in these parts; the said County is now parcel'd out amongst several of the neighbouring Princes. This Fort, with the Title, came to the House of *Braunheim* with the Daughter and Heiress to the last Count of *Tecklenburg*, about the year 1560.

The Dukedom of WESTPHALIA.

Bounds.



Who the name of *Westphalia* be usually apply'd to all the many different Provinces and Principalities within that large Circle, versus it more especially refer'd to this Dukedom; which is bounded on the East with the County of *Waldeck*, on the South with the *Hassian* Mountains on the West with the County of *Marck*, and on the North with the Bishopsricks of *Manfter* and *Paderborn*.

The greatest share of this Dukedom is Mountainous and full of large Woods and Forests; excepting only towards *Lipfied*, where you have a pleasant and fruitful Country. 'Tis not very populous; and therefore can make a shift to supply its inhabitants with all sorts of necessities. Wood and Venison it has in abundance; and the Valleys afford a sufficient store of Corn and Pasturage. The Rivers in this Country are very fierce and strong; the chief whereof is the *Ruhr*, which empties it self into the *Rhine* near *Dusseldorf*. There are, in many places, Mines of Copper, Lead and some Silver; but they are commonly too overpow'd with water that they turn to small advantage.

GOVERNMENT.

That is this part of the Country King *Witold* (and his forefathers the Dukes of *Saxony* in *Westphalia*) kept usual Residences is very probable; and that thence it got the name of a Dukedom; altho we do not meet with any ancient Chronicle of the *Westphalian* Dukes of those times. East *Saxony* indeed has bin all along subject to two or three temporal Princes, a perfect Regulus whereof we have from *Winckel* down to these present times; but I do not find that, from *Winckel* to *Westphalia* (or the Western *Saxony*) was Govern'd by any other then spiritual Lords before *Henry the Lion*, or his Grandfather *Luder*, gave possession of it. This, with many other of that Prince's Dominions, was taken from the tormented Duke *Henry* and bestowed on the Archbishop of *Cölen*; whose successors are still Lords of the Country, styling themselves Dukes of *Westphalia*.

Towns of note in this Dukedom are:

Ausberg.

1. *Ausberg*, a neat and pleasant City on the *Ruhr*; beautify'd with a fair Castle, often honour'd with the Residence of the Archbishop of *Cölen* during his diversion of Hunting in these parts. It was anciently subject to its own Lords; who assum'd to themselves the title of Counts of *Ausberg*; by whom it was afterwards (*Gravel Ducatus inter Rhenum* as the old Chronicle of *Cölen* speaks) confer'd on the Electors of *Cölen*, together with *Haverflett*, *Gefek* and some other places

GERMANY.

in the neighbourhood. Near this Town stands the fair Monastery of *Weddinghausen* or *Winkhusen*, well worth the viewing.

2. *Werle*, a pleasant little Town betwixt the *Ruhr* and the *Lippe*; famous for the Residence of the Archbishop's chief Judge-Official in *Westphalia*, and therefore sometimes call'd the Metropolis of that Dukedom. 'Tis reckon'd a part of the County of *Ausberg*, having bin formerly subject to the Lords of that place; and was first found'd and wall'd in by the Emperor *Henry the First*, upon the Irruption of the *Huns*.

Werle.

3. *Gefek* near the banks of the River *Lippe* is call'd by Latin Authors *Gefecna* or *Gifeca*. It came first into the Archbishop of *Cölen*'s hands in the year 1551, but was afterwards (as *Cyprianus* tells us) won by a company of *Belgic* Forces, and subject to the *Archbishops* for some years. In the late Civil wars of Germany (*A. D. 1618*) the Landgrave of *Hesse* took this Town; but were afterwards forc'd to surrender it to its Episcopal Lord. 'Tis situate at the bottom of a Hill, in a tolerably fruitful soil; and the chief employment of the Burglers is in Huskandry and Pasturage. In this place is kept, as a choice relique, the Head of *St. Cyriacus*, a Saint of this Country; whose head was also here preserv'd; a Golden Goblet, till the richness of the Cafe tempted the Count of *Obernstein* to rob them of the Carcase.

Gefek.

4. *Bilfen*, a small Town near the head of the River *Mörs*; near which is a famous Spring at the top of an high Rocky Mountain.

Bilfen.

The Bishopric of PADERBORN.



The Bishopric of *Paderborn* is situate in this day to large and considerable as to contain no less than twenty-four Market-Towns, twenty Castles and Seats of the Nobility, sixteen Monasteries and five-hundred Parishes. 'Tis bounded on the East with the Dukedom of *Bronck*; and forms parts of the borders of *Hessen*, on the South with the County of *Waldeck*, on the West with the Dukedom of *Westphalia*, which exception great report of drovers out of *France*, *Belgium* and other Countries to their Markets and Fairs. They have also Pasture or Deer and other Venison, and in some places Mines of Iron and Lead, in many rich pits and Springs of Salt.

Bounds.

As the Town of *Paderborn* is fill'd with (as shall be shewn above) a Spring, or Fountain, so is indeed the whole Bishopric especially remarkable for many various and observable eruptions of Spring-water in several parts of the Diocess. Our *Vindicta* of the Royal Society (in their Transactions publish'd in December 1665) tell us of a Spring in this County which issues it self twice in twenty-four hours; returning with a great noise, and so forcibly as to drive three Miles not far from its source. This the Inhabitants call *Bildersborn*, i. e. The Bubblerous Spring. Again in their Transactions of *January* following, they give us this account of another remarkable Fountain in the same Diocess; and I suppose, from the same hand. "About two Leagues from *Paderborn* is a treble Spring call'd *Mörsborn*; two streams whereof are not above a foot and an half distant from each

Salt.

each

"each other: and yet of so different qualities that, whereas one of 'em is Limpid, & Biewish, the other is thick, & holds Sal Armoniac, Sulphur, Nitre, Ochra, Iron, Virridi, Allum, Sulphur, Nitre, & the worms the other is cold, tarted and much thicker in tuit and heavier then the former, holding much Orpiment, Salt, Nitre, Iron and some Sal Armoniac, Allum, and Virridi. Of this all birds, obedy'd to drink oft, do dy: which I have also privately examined by taking fowls, and have found it to be, after I had given them Oats, Barley and Bread-Crums. For, soon after they had drunk of it, they became giddy, reid'd & stumbled upon their backs, with convolution-fits; and so dy'd, with a great excofion: and thus they had drunk, they dy'd not so suddenly after they had drunk, they dy'd not so soon: giving them Vinegar, they dy'd not at all; but even or eight days after were true: and I told with the Ryp. Those that dyed, being open'd, their Lungs were found quite shrivell'd together. Yet some men, that were troubled with worms taking a little quantity of it, and diluting it in Common water, have bin oberv'd by this means to kill the worms in their bellies, to drive a great number come from them, whereupon, the they are left, yet they dy'd not. As to the third stream, that lies distant from the other two, about twenty paces, & is clear, and of a fovey-red tuff, pleasant enough: it is about a middle weight between the other two: hence we guess that 'tis a mixture of both. For we have m'd equal quantities of these two, with an addition of little Common well-water; and have found that they, being stirred together and permitted to settle, made a water of the same colour and salt with this third stream. Of these other Springs in this County of the lakeature, if the reader desire any further Account, he may consult the works of Joh. Th. Tabernaemontanus on this subject.

The Roman miracle-monies make the original of the Bishopricks of Hildesheim and Paderborn to be very super-natural and wonderful. As to the former, they tell us that when the Emperor Lewis the Debonaire was at Hildesheim it snow'd so extremely all night that on the morrow the snow was a foot thick every where, except only in the place where the Cathedral Church was afterwards built: And of the latter they say, That Charles the Great seeking to enamp on that piece of ground whereon the City of Paderborn now stands, when that wanted water for the necessities of the Army, the first Pit that was thrust into the earth to fatten his Pavillion gave issue to a plentiful Spring that drives some water-mills: Upon which Source the Emperor caus'd the Church to be built, and endow'd it with a Revenue sufficient for the maintenance of a Bishop: The main of this Relation, that the Emperor Charles the Great was the first Founder of this Diocesis, we have reason to affirm, as being attested by the most credible of the German Historians: but the belief of the other circumstances we refer to the Reader's discretion. The Present Bishop of Paderborn is Ferdinand, Count of Pyrmont: whose character we have already given in the Description of the Bishoprick of Mentz.

Chief Cities and Towns in this Diocesis are.

1. *Paderborn*, a well built *Hans-Town*, deriving its name from the loud or fountain (see den burm) of the River *Pada* which Springs in a Torrent near the Cathedral in this City, and empties it self

to the *Lippe* near *Nirvhus*. *Pomerini*, in his Chronicle of *Magdeburg* says that the greatest part of inhabitants of *Saxony* and *Westphalia* were, by Charles the Great's order, baptiz'd in this fountain. About the years 776, and 777. The public Structures most observable are the Bishops Palace and Cathedral which the Emperor *John the Second* presented a golden Crucifix of first pound weight, valu'd at fifty thousand Crowns. Soon after the Reformation begun by *M. Luther* the Burghers of *Paderborn* began to throw off the Papal yoke; but their Enterprise was quashed by the Election of *Herman*, Archbishop of Cologne. Upon his Arrival at the first of the most eminent Citizens that had bin main promoters of *Luther's* tenets were condemn'd to dy; and the rest forced to free themselves, by all the Sacred and solemn obligations which an oath could lay upon them, never to endeavour any alterations in Religion.

2. *Lippe-Pring* or *Leibspring* about a German mile from *Paderborn*: so nam'd from the Head of the River *Lippe*, which arises in a large fream in this Town. It floods on the edge of a wall Heath, call'd by the neighbourhood and the inhabitants of this part *Die Sonne* which is a large moor of about two German miles in length, wholly destitute of Inhabitants and a place much frequented by Robbers. The Count and Countess *Adolph*, who are Lords of this Town, have here a stately Castle, under the walls whereof flows the formention'd *Lippe*, in a stream about five or eight paces in breadth, and immediately drives three or four mills, before it leaves the Town.

3. *Warburg*, an *Hans-Town* near the banks of the *Dymel*, formerly subject to Counts of its own, who were reckon'd a member of the *Westphalian* States. 'Tis feated in a plain and fruitful soil; having bin for many ages famous for a palatable fort of strong beer, here brew'd and exported into most of the neighbouring Towns. The Burghers have also a notable income from the neighbouring Mines of Iron and Lead.

4. *Lude* or *Ludde* (sometime call'd *Loy*) within the Circle of the County of *Pyrmont*, but subject to the Bishop of *Paderborn*. The Circle of *Blankfe* tells us that in the year 1556, the Holy-men tell this Town began first to be cry'd up for a forevein Kennedy for most disorders, and on a sudden became so famous for its mighty and various cures, that strangers flock'd in such multitudes that the City in a few days look'd as if it had bin befieg'd by an Army of some thousands. To a place fill'd noted for medicinal waters, which gives occasion to the Report of Physicians to the Town; amongst whom might be reckon'd Dr. J. Gyges, the Author of our Map of this Bishoprick.

To these might be added *Felsheim*, *Barrenrich*, *Born*, *Salkers* with some other Mark-Towns, were of other places of consequence enough to merit particular Descriptions.

The County of LIPPE.



Lippe, or the County which properly bears that name, is but a small Tract of land betwixt the Dukedome of *Westphalia* and the County of *Beverberg*; but the Prince of this County being all

Lippe-Pring.

Warburg.

Lude.

Lippe-Pring.

Blankfe.

to Counts of *Ritterburg* and Lords of several other places in the neighbourhood are not so uncomfortable as their small allowance in the Map would represent them.

But the Geographers are not to much enemies to this noble House as is beforned by the Heraldry; many whereof pretend to bring down their pedigree as far as from *Manlius*, who defended the *Roman* Capitol against the *Gauls*. Others will have it from the two *Trojans*; and all agree that 'tis of an old *Roman* Extraction. It cannot be expected we should here give us a Reader a view of the Genealogies of so ancient and numerous a Family; and therefore I shall mention the chief of those who are now, or were very lately, living. These are: 1. *Herman Adolph*, Count of *Lippe-Dietmold*, Son of Count *Simon* the Second and *Ann Catharine* Countess of *Naffau*: he marry'd *Ernestine* Countess of *Stemberg*, but has not had any issue by her. 2. *Joseph Herman*, half-brother to Count *Herman Adolph*, by *Mary Countess of Waldeck* his Father's second Wife. He marry'd a Countess of *Soy* and *Wittenstein*: by whom he has one Son (*John Augustus*) about twenty years of age, and two Daughters. 3. *Philip*, Count of *Lippe-Bunslung*. Uncle to the two former, he is Son of *Simon* the First, Count of *Lippe* and *Ritterburg*, and his second Wife, *Elizabeth* Countess of *Schaumburg*. He marry'd *Sophia Landgravess of Hesse* by whom he had *Fredric* *Christian* (now about twenty years of age) and five Daughters.

Places of note (in the County of *Lippe* and Territories of *Lemgo*) subject to these Princes are:

1. *Dietmold*, *Detmold* or *Dietsmelle*, the chief Residence of the eldest House of *Lippe*; (up to now to have had its name from *Teut* (in the old German Language written *Teut*, *Diut* and *Diut*) an Heathenish Idoll worshipp'd in these parts before the Conquest of the Saxons by the ancient *Teutlingians*: a word of the same much strengthened by what *Pontanus* says of *Charles the Great's* first expedition against the *Saxons*; that he gave them a remarkable overthrow *Saxons*; that he gave them a remarkable overthrow in *County Thiermold*, where he found them assembled in great numbers. 'Tis a Town of great bulk but no account; and would be little valuable, did not the constant Residence of the Counts draw together a more then ordinary concourse of people.

2. *Lippe* or *Lipph* (in *Latin* Authors *Lippa*) has its name either from the River *Lippe*, out of which its Castle, or from *Brand* and *Pring* (out of which *Lippe* who founded it in the year 1150. In *Lippe*, who founded it in the year 1150. In a place excellently well fortify'd, and is now a place whose Burglars are to be apprehended. The first proof it gave of its strength was by the brave reproof it gave of the *Belgians*, *Swiss* and other *German* Forces, who sought against it by the Archibishop of *Eden* in the year 1447. Its remembrance of which place of bravely *Schloffer* in his Chronicle of *Oldenburg* composed the following Duggerd:

Lippe *us* *Cress*, *final* *con* *Papstus* *Diees*, *Sunt* *signi* *Land*, *non* *Westphalia* *non* *Pericant*. *Loed* *hic* *sternat* *Lippe* *non* *Pericant*.

Since those days Fortifications have bin much improv'd; in such manner 'twas the first place, in these parts, which (during the late wars,

ended by the peace at *Nimwegen* 1678.) withstood the *French* Forces to the purpose, and oblig'd them to raise the siege. The chief employment of the Citizens is in preparing of planks, and other Timber, for the building of Ships and Barges on the *Weser*; the convenience of which being very easy from this place.

3. *Horn*, an old Town not far from *Dietmold*, supposed to be founded by the *Teut*, where the *Roman* General *Quintilianus Varus*, in the days of the Emperor *Augustus* was slain; and his whole Army routed and put to flight by the *Germans*. 'Twas subject to Counts of its own till the year 1667, since which time it has contain'd a portion of the Count of *Lippe's* Hereditary Dominions.

4. *Lemgo*, a rich and neat *Hans-Town* about a German mile from *Dietmold*, feated on the River *Pega*, in a rich Corn-County. This Town was given by *Henry* the elder, Duke of *Brandenburg*, to the Bishopric of *Paderborn*; and afterwards, by one of the Bishops of that See, annex'd to the Hereditary possessions of the Counts of *Lippe*, whereof himself was one. The Citizens are an ingenious and industrious people: they qualify themselves in the three parts: they are generally *Luthers*; and, altho they are nominally Subjects to the Counts of *Lippe*, are one of the five Estates of *Westphalia*, and have almost as large privileges as the best. There is here a *Gymnasium* of good repute, and a Print-house for the convenience of the Students.

5. *Offen* or *Saltz-Offen*, in the way betwixt *Lemgo* and *Horn*; a place noted for the Salt-Spring which furnishes the Country herabouts with Salt, as also a strong fort of Cloth made by the Burghers and sold off in great quantities.

The County of SCHAWENBURG.



As *Schawenburg* may properly be reckon'd a part of the Circle of *Westphalia*, even though it be not far distant from the *German* Geographers and Historians are pleas'd to set it out as a separate County; it is not all of it, it lies on the East of the *Rifler*, the ancient bounds of the Western Saxons or *Westphalians*.

This County is bounded with the Dukedom of *Minden*, and the Counties of *Lippe*, *Hoya*, *Wandlar*, *Hildersheim* and *Springer*. *Saltz-Offen* to the County affords plenty of Corn, and a great store of *Hays*; being water'd with a great many Rivers: *Hamm*, *Alte*, *Cafse* and the *Fest*. Out of these Rivers and the *Sprindlen* See *Alte*, the five English miles in length and very broad. The inhabitants catch here of *Fish*, especially *Perch*; enough for themselves and of their neighbours. They have also, in this County, a famous Quarry of free-stone, out of which are daily laden Vessels to *Hildesheim*, *Syeland*, *Hannover*, *Bremen*, *Hambur* and *Lubeck*. To these Commodities we may add their Salt-pits, Timber, Venison, Coal, Allum, Galk, &c. and not *Hers*, wherein some small quantities of Gold and Silver-Ore have bin found: but this, I think, are now quite lost.

This County was for some years in the King of Denmark's hands, but is lately return'd to the House of Lippe, whence the first family of the Counts of Schaumburg or Schaumburg had their origin.

The most remarkable places in this small Province are:

Schaumburg. 1. *Schaumburg*, an old Castle on the top of an high hill not far from *Oldeslopp*, which gives name to the County, and was antiently the seat of those that bore the Title.

Buckenburg. 2. *Buckenburg*, the present seat of the second branch of the House of Lippe, who hence are call'd Counts of Lippe-Buckenburg. It lies about a German mile from the City of *Minden*, and, by Geographers last *exas* place well known in *Tacitus*'s time; and, in those days, famous for many sacrifices here offer'd by the Pagan Germans to *Hercules*, or (at least) an Idol which much resembled that *Roman* God. The Count's Palace is at present a lately piece; but otherwise the Town has nothing in it remarkable.

Rentelen. 3. *Rentelen*, on the western banks of the *Weser*, usually reckon'd a part of the County of *Schaumburg*, but more properly referable to the County of Lippe or the Territories of *Lenging*. It had once got the name of an University, but was in it, at best, more than an inconsiderable *Gymnasium*.

Starbagen. 4. *Starbagen*, a pleasant little Town about two German miles from *Buckenburg* and three from *Hannover* well round, and seated in the midst of a large Forest. Hence the Town had at first the name of *Green-Abbe-Hagen*; as having bin built by *Alph* Count of *Schaumburg* for a Residence of Pleasure. The Inscription of the Town's Seal is to this day: *Stigillum Civitatis Indignis Comitibus Adolpho Schaumburgensi*.

Oldeslopp. 5. *Oldeslopp*, a small Town betwixt *Hannelen* and *Rentelen*, on the banks of the *Weser*, of no great strength as to withstand and repel the Imperial Forces in the year 1633, tho' *exas* afterwards taken by them and plunder'd. A. D. 1639. Here the Counts of Lippe, who were once *House of Counts*, have since paid by all verdicts that pass this way up or down the *Weser*.

6. *Saalenbagen*, a Fort and Town of no great consequence.

The Abbey of CORBEY.

Enis the *Debonaire* (as he is usually call'd) was the first founder of this Abbey, which is seated in the *Saenger* Forest, on a corner of land half environ'd with the *Weser*. In this Monastery he also founded an University or High-School wherein have bin bred six Bishops of *Bremen*, two of *Munster*, one of *Prague*, one of *Oldenburg*, one of *Spire*, one of *Minden*, one of *Paderborn*, and one of *Verden*. The first Rector of the place was *St. Anselm*, under whom were educated several other good men, who were afterwards (by the aid of the Emperor *Leutic*) sent to convert the *Saxons* in which they did effectually. In recompence of this good work the whole Island of *Ruge* was soon after confer'd on this Abbey by the Emperor *Lotharius*, *Leutic*'s son, as appears from an Authentic Diploma sign'd by that Emperor at *Aix*

La Chappell the twentieth of May, A. D. 844. This Patent, in its Preface, gives the following reason for so generous a Donation: The Emperor *Lotharius* beginning an Expedition against the rebell *Rugians* and their Capitan *Gefimilus*, vow'd to bestow whatever he should get in that Enterprize on *St. Vite*, who lay buried in that Abbey. Whereupon, having slain *Gefimilus* with all the chief officers in his Army and returning a perfect victor, he made a present of his whole Conquest. *John Letzer* hath publish'd a Chronicle of *Corbey*; wherein he gives his Reader a large Account of all the Abbots and famous writers of this Abbey; in the latter Class whereof is *Wibrecht* a renow'd Historian. Near this place was found the *Saxon* Idol *Irmensind*, mention'd in the foregoing Volume pag. 50.

To this Monastery belongs the City of *Hoxter* or *Haxer*, a fair Town on the banks of the *Weser*, which gives the Citizens an opportunity of importing foreign Commodities and vending their own. Hence a great many of the Nobility (which is very rare in the German Empire) keep their Estates by Trade and Merchandise. This Town was extremely depopulated and spoil'd in the Civil wars of Germany, fifteen hundred being slain in it at one siege, and thrown into the *Weser*. It has since recover'd much of its antient lustre; being at present beautify'd with three fair parish Churches, besides some other public buildings of note.

Buckebach, *Tuesburg* and some other Towns and manours, doe also help to keep up the grandeur of this Abbey; who is a prince of the Empire and has a vote in the general Diet.

Other lesser Counties and Hans-Towns in the WESTPHALIAN Circle.

Elphalia, in the largest acception of the word, contains (as we have said) the Bishopric of *Lippe* with several other places excluded the most ordinary bounds of *Westphalia*; but here the Reader is only to expect an Account of such places as fall within the strictest Limits of *Westphalia*.

1. *Pyrmont*, a strong Fort near *Lagde* or *Lede*, about two German miles from *Hannelen* in the Dukedom of *Brandt*. The late Count of *Spiegelberg* and *Pyrmont* was slain in the battle before *Quesen*, in the year 1577, whereupon the County came into the hands of *Herman Simon* Count of *Lippe*, who had marry'd *Ursula* sister to the deceased Count.

2. *Ribberg*, another small Town and Fort on the *Embs*, not far from the Head of that River, antiently subject to its own Counts whose family was extinct in the year 1562, upon the decease of *John* the last Count thereof, who (having rais'd a disturbance amongst the States of *Westphalia*) was unanimously oppos'd by them all, and at last taken and thrown into prison at *Coleu*, where he died. This Count, *Gies Christen*, left behind him two daughters: the eldest whereof was first married to *Enis* Count of *Hohe*, and afterwards to *Simon* Count of *Lippe*. Whereupon, *Ribberg* with its dependances was annex'd to *Simon*'s Hereditary Dominions: a part where-

Hoxter.

Pyrmont.

Ribberg.

Minden.

Hoya.

Verden.

of it remains to this day, but not without some acknowledgement paid to the Bishop of *Paderborn*.

3. *Minden*, a large and rich *Hans-Town* on the banks of the *Weser*, most erroneously confounded by *P. Berius* with *Minden* in the Dukedom of *Brandt*, which lies sixteen German miles from this place. *Charles* the Great found here a Bishoprick, which continued till the conclusion of the Treaty of *Munster*, whereby this place, with the antient Revenues of its Prelates, was assign'd to the Elector of *Brandenburg*; who to this day enjoys it under the title of *Dukedom*. The Cathedral has something of state in it; but is very dark and unpleasant to the eye. In this place, where now the Cathedral stands, stood antiently (say some of the German Historians) King *Witkind*'s Palace, which, upon his being baptized, he desir'd might be turn'd into a Church. About two *English* miles towards the South and East from this Town, the County is exceedingly well water'd with all manner of grains which, in vast quantities carried down the *Weser* and exchange'd for foreign Commodities; but towards the North and West way have nothing but Hills and Woods. The Bishops of *Minden* kept their usual Residence at *Petersburg*, a little below the Town, on the *Weser*.

4. *Hoya*, a small Town and Fort on the Eastern banks of the *Weser*; some parts whereof encircles the Cattle and divides the Town into two parts. 'Twas made a County by *Lobinus* the Emperor, who bestow'd large favours on the Earls of this Country. From that time the Family of these Counts was highly respected in the German Empire until the death of *Otto*, the last Count thereof, who dyed in the year 1582. Upon his decease, his Territories were shared amongst his neighbours: the Forts of *Scholesman*, *Erenberg*, *Sieck*, *Steinberg*, *Schenberg*, *Despen* and *Buerberg*, falling to the House of *Brandt*; *Hoya*, *Nienburg*, *Lauenburg* and *Brachhausen* to the Dukes of *Lunenburg*; and *Uelsh* and *Preudenburg* to the Landgrave of *Hessen*. Hereupon the Dukes of *Brandt* and *Lunenburg* quarter'd their Arms with those of *Hoya*, and added a third Helmet to the Landgrave. In this City *Charles* the Great (taken with the delicate situation of the Place) said to have kept his Court for some time; his successors were immediate Lords of it, till the Emperor *Arnold* bestow'd it on *Otto* Duke of *Saxony*, who afterwards the Emperors reallied their Titles; and *Fredrick* the First brought the Imperial Court once more to this Town. In the year 1582 *exas* was bestow'd by the joint Forces of the Archbishop of *Coleu* with most of the neighbouring Prelates and Counts, for some time; his successors were immediately bravely battl'd their whole strength. There are here several fair Churches, especially *St. Martin*'s; besides many Monasteries of *Franckians* and *Dominicans*, and a stately Hospital.

The County of *Ravensburg* being drawn in the same Table with that of the *Merc*, we shall reserve its Description till we come to treat of both together.

the German Bishoprics for a long time after *Lucifers* reformation; but of late the cheat has bin too palpable to dissemble; and therefore they have now fairly seculariz'd the Pedagogies and stately Ecclesiastical preferments. Thus the Treaty of *Magde* disposes of the Bishoprics of *Magdeburg*, *Minden* and *Verden*; ordering them all (with some others) to be changed into Dukedoms; till the conclusion of the two former are now in the hands of the Elector of *Brandenburg*, and the last subject to the King of *Sweden*.

6. *Diepholz*, a small County along the Eastern banks of the River *Hunte*, so call'd from a small Town and Fort which bore the name the *Lau-Dunmer*, *Fredrick*, the last Count of *Diepholz*, dyed without issue in the year 1585, whereupon the County descended upon *William* Duke of *Lunenburg*, as next Heir. In this County is an Hill nam'd *Haffenburg*, or the Mountain of *Help*; because (as the old Chronicle of *Frank* informs us) in this place *Charles* the Great pray'd for God's assistance against *Witkind* and his idols. The battal soon after going on the Emperor's side mov'd him to build a Chappell on the top of this Hill: and the supposed sanctity of the place drew to many people about it as to make up a good large Village, which to this day is call'd (in the *Westphalian* Dialect) *Santel Help*. Afterwards, the Inhabitants of this Village, or rather the Priests that officiated at the Chappell, had a Charter granted them for a yearly Fair, which brought in a vast number of people, who were furnish'd by the Monks with indulgences of all sorts and sizes. This Chappell has for many years lain in neglect and ruin; and the ancient holiness of the place is now almost forgotten.

7. *Dorward*, a *Westphalian* Imperial City, call'd to the Diet at *Reutheim* in the year 1641, to which belong also a small County, immediately subject to the Emperor. The Province however has bin antiently under its own Princes; who had the title of Counts of *Teutonia*, as *Witkind* tells us. Afterwards, *Guies Colmar*, the Count, came to be call'd *remensis*, and at last fix'd in the name of *Dorward*. In this City *Charles* the Great (taken with the delicate situation of the Place) said to have kept his Court for some time; his successors were immediate Lords of it, till the Emperor *Arnold* bestow'd it on *Otto* Duke of *Saxony*, who afterwards the Emperors reallied their Titles; and *Fredrick* the First brought the Imperial Court once more to this Town. In the year 1582 *exas* was bestow'd by the joint Forces of the Archbishop of *Coleu* with most of the neighbouring Prelates and Counts, for some time; his successors were immediately bravely battl'd their whole strength. There are here several fair Churches, especially *St. Martin*'s; besides many Monasteries of *Franckians* and *Dominicans*, and a stately Hospital.

The County of *Ravensburg* being drawn in the same Table with that of the *Merc*, we shall reserve its Description till we come to treat of both together.

Diepholz.

Dorward.



THE

Landgraviate

OF

H A S S I A.

Bounds.



Hesse, or *Hessen*, as the *Germans* call it, is one of the noblest and best peopled Provinces of the Empire; being bounded on the North with the Dukedom of *Brunswick*, on the East with the Landgravate of *Thuringia*, on the South with *Franconia* and the County of *Hannover*; and on the West with *Westphalia*.

Soil.

The Country is in many parts thudded with large Woods and Forests, especially towards the North with the *Rheinhardt wald*: wherein are shelter'd vast herds of Deer and all sorts of other Game. In the Valleys they have good store of sheep; which carry the finest Fleeces of any in Germany. Hence Wood is the chief staple Commodity of these parts; and to highly value that even our *English Merchants* (who we might imagine, have plenty enough of this Commodity at home) used to flock to *Cassel*, and there buy up many hundred packs at their annual fairs. This they had dress'd and wrought into Cloth either in *England* or their Manufactory in *Germany*; and to fold it off at *Hamburg*, *Stade*, *Flensburg* and other Marts of the Empire. In the more Mountainous parts they mine of Copper, Lead and other Metals; which sometimes turn to a very good advantage.

Inhabitants.

Twice anciently inhabited by the *Catti*; a people at large described by *Tacitus* in the first Book of his *Annals*. Amongst the subdivisions given by that and other ancient Historians of this people, one branch of 'em are call'd *Catti Meliari*, whose feat & thought, not without a word very near akin to the former. Now, what Rules and Laws he pleas'd to his own subdivisions. From this discussing *Lewis* appeal'd to the Emperor's Court, where he got a decree

of the same original will not be strange to any Man moderately skill'd in the two principal Dialects of the *German* tongue; and that the Province should have its name from its ancient Inhabitants is a thing too frequent to be here insisted on.

The Christian Religion was first planted in these parts about the year of our Lord 730. by *Winefrid* an *English-Saxon*; who afterwards advanced to the Diocese of *Menz*, for his good services in this and the neighbouring Provinces. *Philip* the Magnanimous (of whom more anon) brought in and established the Reformation, according to *M. Luther's* model; and this sort of Church-Discipline was unanimously receiv'd for many years after. Afterwards, Landgrave *Leopold*, the last *Philip's* Son, dying without issue in the year 1604, divided his State betwixt his two Nephews, *Maurice* and *Lewis*, by equal portions. But, because one of these Heirs was of a different Religion from that profess'd by the decedent Prince's subjects, he added this clause in his Will, That if either of them should endeavour an alteration of the Religion establish'd in his Territories, the party so offending should be *ipso facto* depriv'd of the Right of succession. Nowwithstanding which clause *Maurice* soon after obliging the Inhabitants of his division to embrace *Catholick* Reformation; whereupon, *Lewis* made immediate complaint of the Non-observance of the Will, and gives out Proclamations declaring his Brother's forfeiture of all the right he had to the Inheritance. These carriages occasion'd a great breach between the two Co-heirs, the compulsion wherof was refer'd to Arbitrators chosen by both parties; whose final determination was this, That the clause annex'd to *Landgrave Lewis's* Testament could not deprive *Maurice* of the right which, as a Prince of the Empire, he had of prescribing what Rules and Laws he pleas'd to his own subdivisions. From this discussing *Lewis* appeal'd to the Emperor's Court, where he got a decree

Religion.

Tongue.

Landgraves.

a decree against his Brother, and an Army to put himself in possession. *Maurice* not being able to withstand the Emperor's sentence and Forces, was forced to yield; and left the possession of the whole to *Lewis* and his Son *George*. In this Estate *Hesse* continued till Lewis's death, his Mother to *William* the Sixth, having a gallant Army at her command, made use of it to opportunely to drive *George* out of all his Territories and to oblige him to another agreement, which was mediated by *Ernst Duke of Saxony* in the year 1627. Since that time *Catholick* has prevail'd, and the greatest part of the Landgravate to this day adhere to that Doctrine.

The Division of *Hesse* betwixt the upper and nether *Saxony*, gives the Inhabitants a Tincture of both the Dialects of those Countries; their language being an unpleasant mixture of the true *Misian* and *Thuringian* High-Dutch with the *Platt-Dutch* (as they call it) of *Westphalia* and the Dukedom of *Brunswick*.

That the Princes of this Country were antiently no more than *Schleiss-Grauen* or common ordinary Counts, appears from an old Book of the Tithes and Tournaments used formerly in these parts: wherein, amongst other things relating to the ancient State of this Country, we are told that *Amo Christi* 1042. *Ludowicus Comes Hesse* fait Hallis in *Ludo militari* *seu celebratis factis deinde Landgravius* *apud* *seu* *pro* *matrem*. By the *Mater* and *Filia* here mention'd we are to understand the Landgravates of *Thuringia* and *Hessen*; this latter (who at present the more potent of the two) having formerly bin no more than a part of the large Principality of *Thuringia*.

The alteration was made by *Henry* the Fifth Duke of *Brabant*, who, having married *Sophia* daughter to *Leopold* the Sixth Landgrave of *Thuringia*, in right of his wife lay claim to his Father's Law's Dominions. His pretensions were oppos'd by *Henry* Marquis of *Misnia*; who engaged him in a war of nine years continuance. At last the two Princes came to this agreement: That one should enjoy *Hesse* and the other *Thuringia* with his proviso, that the surviving Family should inherit both; and this Agreement is to this day in Force betwixt the Dukes of *Saxony*, who are the present Landgraves of *Thuringia*, and the present Landgrave of *Hessen*. The Predecessors of this *Henry* the first Landgrave of this Country (whose House enjoy the Title to this day) had born the Title of Counts of *Lansin*, *Halsbach*, *Riethel* and *Tyde*, and Dukes of *Middle*, *Lorain* and *Lotharing*; the virtue of the first wherof they derived their Pedigree from *Charles* the Great; by marriage by the Father's line to *Lewis* V. King of France, descended in a direct mainline from the tornment of *Emperor*, *Sophia* Landgravate of *Thuringia*, in whose right the present Princes of *Hesse* enjoy their Estates, was also descended from that of the present *Lewis* *Germans*. *Emperor*; and that by the year of *Lewis* *Germans*, second son to *Lewis* the Debatable, *Henry* Duke of *Brabant* and first Landgrave of *Hesse*, died in the year 1388. leaving the succession to his Son

2. *Orlo*, who (according to the most credible Account) died in the year 1399. leaving his Dominions shared betwixt his two sons *Henry* and *Lewis*; but the former dying without issue Male *Lewis* bin Second son; who married *Margaret* Countess of *Sponheim*, and by her had a Son *A. Herman*; who in the year 1377. briefly allied *Salvador* Landgrave of *Thuringia* in his

war against *Orlo Duke of Brunswick*. He died in the year 1414. and left the Landgravate to his son

3. *Lewis* the mild; the first of his Family that was quality'd Count of *Ziegenheim* and *Nidda*. He refus'd the Imperial Crown, being less desirous of the Emperor in the year 1429. concerning himself with his own Hereditary Dominions, which he enjoy'd peaceably all his days and (at his death, in the year 1453) left quietly to his Son

6. *Lewis* the Courageous; a Prince of that valour and height of spirit that he would much sooner have canvass'd for the Imperial Crown than modestly refus'd it, as his Father had done. And in all probability, if *Lewis* the Second had accepted the Imperial throne when offer'd him, his successors had sat in it to this day; all of 'em having bin Princes of great parts and stout Warriors. Upon his death the Land was again divided betwixt the two *Williams*, his sons; the elder wherof

7. *William* the First, being after a long War taken prisoner by his brother, was depriv'd of his Government; and died without Issue Male in the year 1515.

8. *William* the younger, dyed before his elder brother in the year 1509. but had some years before secur'd the whole Landgravate to himself and his posterity; and accordingly, at his death, left it to his Son

9. *Philip* the Magnanimous; a Prince of that valour and conduct that, even during the reign of the great *Emperor Charles* the First, his enemy, he bore the greatest sway of any Prince in the German Empire. In the year 1528. he declar'd *John* *Ferdinand*; and reprov'd *Utile* to the Dukedom of *Wittenberg*, *A. D.* 1530. he propos'd a firm League and Association to be concluded amongst all the Protestant Princes at *Smalheld*, for the defence of the reform'd Religion. *A. D.* 1545. he undertook the cause of the City of *Goslar* against the Duke of *Brunswick*; whom, together with his son, he took prisoner and seiz'd on his Dukedom. In the year 1548. he united most of the German Princes and Imperial Cities in a League offensive and defensive against the *Emperor Charles*; in the war that ensu'd upon that League, he submitted himself to the *Emperor*; who pardon'd him on such conditions as 1. That he should discontinue all his Towns, except *Cassel*, which he should diminish all his Towns, except *Cassel*, which he should retain. 2. That he should yield up to the *Emperor* all his Annuities, and pay him 100,000 Crowns, for the Damages he had done. After this Treaty was concluded, he was, contrary to the Law of Nations and the *Emperor's* promise, detain'd prisoner for five years; and at last refus'd by *Maurice Duke of Saxony*, the great Rector of the *German* Liberty and establisher of the Protestant Religion.

10. *William* the Third succeeded, upon his Father *Philip's* death, in the year 1567. He was a Prince of great valour, successfull and pious; of all which he gave sufficient testimony to the assistance he lent Duke *Maurice* towards the refusing of his Father out of Durance. A Moiety of the Landgravate was by his own consent, given to his two younger brothers *Ladon* of *Margberg* and *George* of *Darmstadt*.

11. *Maurice*, Landgrave *William's* Son, was a Prince of great valour as any of his predecessors, tho' not so fortunate; as appears from the unhappy success he had in the alteration of Religion.

xxx

12. *William the Fourth*, a valiant Prince, but unfortunate under the exigencies to which his Father had bin reduced by the Imperial Forces join'd with those of his Uncle *Lewis*. He dyed in the year 1637. leaving the administration of the Estate and tuition of his young Son to his

13. *Amelia Elizabeth*; a Princess of that admirable prudence and conduct that her sole example (had we not a greater in our own Nation) were sufficient to demonstrate the possibility of a Woman's swaying the Scepter to the best advantage without the abusing of Her Authority. Upon the conclusion of the peace in the year 1648. She resign'd the Landtgraviate rescu'd from the usurpation of *Lewis* and his Successours, to her Son

14. *William* the Fifthth who, having marry'd
Hedwige Sophia Electoral Princess of *Brandenburg*
settled *Calvinism* the Religion of some of his
Ancestors and greatest part of his Relations
He dyed in the year 1663. and left his Domini-
ons to his Son

15. *William* the Sixth; born the twenty-first of June in the year 1651. a Prince of many excellent vertues. He dy'd unmarried and was succeeded by his Brother

16. Charles the First, born in the year 1650.
A Prince of great gravity and prudence, marry'd
to Frederica Amelia, Sister to the present King of
Denmark.

[illegible]

Landgravinne, Mother to the late King Lewis. To which were added Altfeld, Rumroth, with the County of Midda. In Upper County of Catzenelbogen lye the Towns and Lordships of Darmstadt, Zwingenberg, Eltztal, Dornberg, Ruffelheim, Epflein and Lichtenau. To the Lower Counties belong the large Territories of Braubach.

The power and splendour of the Landtgraves of *Hassia* had considerable advancement by the Treaty of *Mansfield* and the *Recessus Imperij* in the year 1654. by which the right of primogeniture was established in that Family, which secures them from the danger of being dwindled into inconsiderable petty Princes by being branch'd out into a great many Regent Houses of the fate of many great Families in the *German* Empire.

Another mighty access to their strength has bin from the Alliances they have contracted by marriage with some of the most potent Princes of the Empire. For hereby they have firmly engaged the two Northern Monarchs; the three great Electors of *Saxony, Brandenburg and the Rhine*; together with the Dukes of *Lunenburg*; and some other less inferior Princes. Besides their subjects all the numerous and hostile people; train'd up in all the hardships and Artifices of war under the younger Brother of the *Landsgrave's* Family: who usually are made Lieutenants and Captains of several Districts, and receive pay from the Regents.

The Territories of *Marpurg*, long quarrell'd for, have bred a great deal of ill blood betwixt the two Houses: who have continually a jealous eye upon each others motions, and (upon that grudge and an inevitable jealousie of the extraordinary growth of either party) have of late espous'd different interests. Hence the Land-

grave of *Darmstadt* pursues a joint interest with the Emperor, the Elector of *Saxony*, the Dukes of *Wurtemberg* and *Holstein*; to which he usually adds the Counts of *Salm*, *Byding* and *Waldeck*. On the other hand, the Prince of *Cassels* adheres to the Kings of *France* and *Sweden*; and the Elector of *Brandenburg*; and admits the Counts

of *Nassau*, *Lippe* and *Hanow* to a more intimate
correspondence than any other of the neighbour-
ing Princes. The Archbishop of *Mentz* is
look'd on by both of 'em with a great show of
affection, and being this common Enemy their

jealousy, and against this common Enemy their
interests are united. But the other different in-
terests have bin pursu'd with that eagerness as to
create a difference in Religions, equally detested
by each other: the Landgrave of *Darmstadt*
adhering to the tenents of *Luther*, whilst the
other (as we have said) embraces the doctrine
of *Calvin*.

In their Courts of Judicature the Laws mo-
in Force are the Civil or *Roman* Constitution
observ'd in most parts of the *German* Empire
Only in some peculiar cases they have a distinct
Directory: which they call *Die Heffische Land-
ordnung*, or, a manual of the Municipal Laws

1. *Cassels*, the Metropolis of *Hassia* and ordinary Residence of the elder House of the Landgraves, who hence are usually styl'd *Die Landgraven von Cassels*. They suppose to have

graven wth Hefsen-Castels. 'Tis suppos'd to stand
in the same place where *Drusus* built his *Castrum*
Castorum; and the modern name seems not
a little to favour the conjecture. It is seated in
pleasant and rich plain on the banks of the
ver Fulda, fortified with strong walls bro
ditches, and thought to be a Town of almo
great strength as *Hamburg*. The Landgr

Palace is separated from the rest of the Town and notably contriv'd with fair Chambers & the apartments in the Mounds and Rempires about it, to lodge his Family in security (during siege) and out of danger of suffering any damage by Bombs or Granadoes. The houses of the ordinary Burghers have nothing of state

them: being generally built of wood and covered with lath and thatch. During the Civil wars the Imperialists paid by this plan without ever planting a Gun against it: as if crying it a City so impregnable that 'twas to purpose to venture to attack it. The Town had anciently a much greater trade in Wool than it has at present: tho the chief income of the Burgers have to this day is from that Commerce.

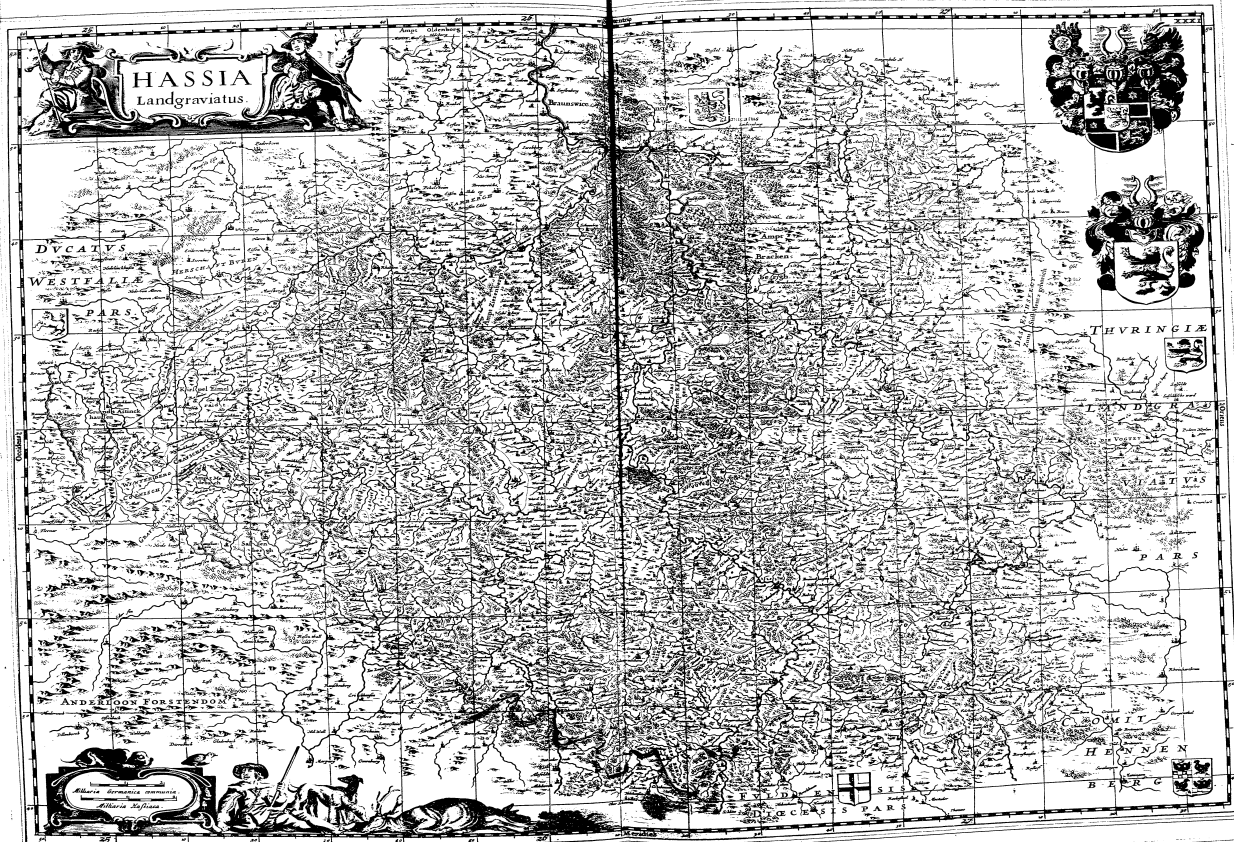
Laurel

- *Callers*

KEY

Huel
Dern
fielt.

P. 100



div. The fields round the Town are well stock'd with sheep; and the profits they bring might be much advanced were the *Cottagers* men of industry and knew Manufacture as well as the *English*. But it has bin observ'd a great selfishness in the policy of that City to suffer strangers to run away with the grand advantages got by the ordering and dressing of Cloth; whilst the Citizens themselves sit down contented with the slender profits of the Fleeces of their land. They have here a *Gymnasium*, wherein have flourish'd some professors of note; but of late years it has bin much eclipsed by the University at *Marpurg*; reckon'd the second Town in the Landgraviate ever since it became the seat of Landgrave *Ludovic*, second Son to *Philip*, before mention'd. And indeed the supreme and Common Court of Judicature (*Das gemein Hofgericht*, as they call it) here holden would seem to give it the preeminence; even before *Cassel*. For hitherto there lies an appeal for both the Burgers of *Cassel* and *Darmstadt*, as also for all other subjects of both the Landgraves. This Court consists of a President and six Assessors; who give a final determination of all controversies brought before them. 'Tis delicately seated on the River *Less*; from the Bridge whereof you have a most pleasant prospect over the neighbouring Vineyards and shady Hills. The great Church in this Town, which is a finely Fabrick, was founded by *Lewis* Bishop of *Mainz* and Son to *Henry* the Third, Landgrave of *Thuringen*. In this there are some noble Monuments; a great part of the Inscriptions whereof are given us at large by *Clopius* in his *Deliciae Histerum*. The University owes its first original to the foremention'd *Lewis*; who (about the year 1426) built a College in this place, which has since grown up into one of the most considerable Universities in the German Empire.

8. *Darmstadt*, the chief Town in the Upper County of *Carsenburghen*; the usual seat of the younger House of *Hapsia*, who hence are commonly styl'd Landgraves of *Hessen-Darmstadt*, to distinguish them from those of *Cassel*. The Landgrave's Palace is a noble and Princely structure; beautify'd with a spacious Garden, abounding with all sorts of common and foreign fruits and yielding yearly a great quantity of rich wines. Besides this, there are two more pleasure-houses (*Fruchtgarten* and *Seesfeld*) built at about two *English* miles from *Darmstadt*; each whereof is large enough to entertain the Landgrave and his attendants. The Town is not large, but makes a goodly appearance; most of the houses of private Citizens being built to a great height, and generally of hew'n stone. In the year 1623, this City was surpriz'd and taken by *Frederic*, Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*, and the Count of *Manfeldt*; Landgrave *Lewis*, and his two Sons, being carri'd off prisoners. This piece of treachery highly incens'd our King *James*; Father in Law to the foremention'd Landgrave. Whereupon, he immediately dispatches a threatening letter (bearing date the seventeenth of June, 1623) to the two Counts; telling them, amongst other things, that their pretended brave Exploit was (*un Aste de Mauvais dessein*) an expedition that stuck in his Nostrils; and therefore advises them, as they tender his Friendship, to restore their Captives. Upon the receipt of this Express, the two Counts wisely dismiss their prisoners; and the affront was soon hush'd up and forgot. *Fr. Modius* (in his *Pandetta Triumphalia*) says that at this Town the *German* first gave over

GERMANY.

the sports of Tilting; upon occasion of an unlucky accident which here happen'd in the year 1493. For, the *Franks* and *Hapsians* having challeng'd to these exercises, fell into so good earnest as to leave no less then seventeen of the *Franksian* Nobility, and nine of the *Hapsians*, dead on the spot; which bloody misfortune had this happy effect, that it prevented the like challenges and engagements for the future.

4. *Gießen*, a fair old Town in the Upper *Hapsia*; seat'd about six German miles distance from *Frankfort* and three from *Marpurg*. 'Tis well guarded by a strong wall and regular Fortifications; and has in it an Armory with Ammunition sufficient for a considerable Army. They had here an University: which first began to flourish upon the defection of *Lutheanum* by the Protestors at *Marpurg*; and addition to the Doctrine of *Calvin*. But, in the year 1625, Landgrave *Lewis* recall'd the Students; and, by a strict Edict, forbade all Protestors for the future to teach at *Gießen*. So that this upstart University had the same fate with one of the like nature, not many ages ago, at *Stanford* in our own Nation. The Burgers of this Town, as of most others in *Hapsia*, live chiefly upon making, dressing and vending, of Cloth.

5. *Frankenburg*, a great Town on the outmost bounds of the Landgraviate of *Hapsia*, Westwards; seat'd on the *Eder*, which separates some part of this Principality from *Westphalia*. 'Tis said to have bin built by *Theodoric* King of *France* about the year of Christ 530. In the year 1590 the Burgers discover'd some Mines of Silver and Copper; but they have not hitherto turn'd to that advantage which was at first hop'd for from 'em. About two *English* miles from this place lies *Sieffenberg*; the ruins of an old Fort built by the ancient *Saxons* to secure the Frontiers of their Country from any sudden Incurtion which should be made by the *French* Garrison at *Frankenburg*.

6. *Ravensburg*, a fair Town on the *Fulda*, not far below *Hersfeldt*. 'Tis well seated, in a pleasant Valley, betwixt two high Hills; and famous for a Collegiate Church, consisting of a Dean and twenty Canons, nobly endow'd. A little below the Town (at a Village call'd *Mosfen*) is a Quarry of white Alabaster; out of which were dig'd most of the noble Monuments in the great Church at *Marpurg*.

7. *Alsfeldt*, suppos'd to be one of the oldest Towns in *Hapsia*, and (by some) said to be the Metropolis of the *French* Territories in these parts before the building of *Frankenburg*. What privileges anciently were, is not well known; since the Burgers lost their Charter, with what Records they had, in a great fire some ages ago. Only the Chronicle of *Frankenburg* witnesseth for them that they had formerly the power of life and death; in remembrance whereof their Supreme Magistrate has to this day a Sword born before him. Their Town-Hall is a well-built piece; over the door whereof stands a Monument, in memory of the foremention'd unhappy fire, with this Inscription, *Revera Inexpugnabilem Januam Felicitas Oculis*. The Burgers of this Town were the first in *Hapsia* that embrac'd *Luthe's* Reformation.

8. *Eichberg*, near the Confines of *Thuringen*, a Town either built or (at least) wall'd round by the Emperor *Charles* the Great. 'Twas afterwards destroy'd by the *Huns*; but rebuilt, in greater splendor, by *Henry* the Second. 'Tis seat'd on the bank of the River *Werra*; which gives

Tyy

the

R. Gachinus and *G. Ursus*, both well known to the learned part of the World by the works they have publish'd.

a. Eysenberg, a famous old Fort, on the top of an high Hill not far from *Cobach*. Count *Johas* was at a great expence in repairing its ruins, having made thereof at last a feat fit for a Prince to inhabit. In the Hill whereon this Castle stands are several Mines of different sorts of Metals; but chiefly of Iron, as the name imports. *Caspar Ess* (in his *Deliciae Apulonicae*) tells us there was, in his time, good quantities of Gold here found; which, he says, would endure tryal better then the best *Bohemian* Gold. Counts of *Waldeck* have to this day several Rings, Counts of *Veldt* made of this Gold, which and some small Vessels made of this Gold, which are kept, as special Rarities, in the Repository in the Count Palace. About two *English* miles from hence, at *Johannisheim*, is a Silver-Mine; and not much further ly the rich Copper-Mines at *Twilim*.

The Abbies of FULDA and HERSCHFELD.

BEWIST *Thuringen, Franconia, Westphalia* and *Hessia*, lies a Country known to the neighbourhood by the name of *Buchen or Fagania*: Because anciently 'twas only a wilderness of Beech-trees, tho now improv'd into one of the richest Provinces in these parts.

The Metropolis of this Country, and Government of this Land, is *Fulda*: so call'd from a noble River of that name, wherein 'tis seated. The Monastery of *Benedictines* in this Town was first founded by *St. Boniface* in the year 744, and afterwards had many large privileges granted it by several of the Emperors. The Abbot hereof is a Prince of the Empire; and takes place, in all general Diets, at the Emperor's feet. The great Church is a stately pile of Building, dedicated to *St. Boniface*, and shows a great deal of the ancient *Frank* Architecture. Amongst other sacred Reliques, they have here three Manuscripts, containing the New Testa-

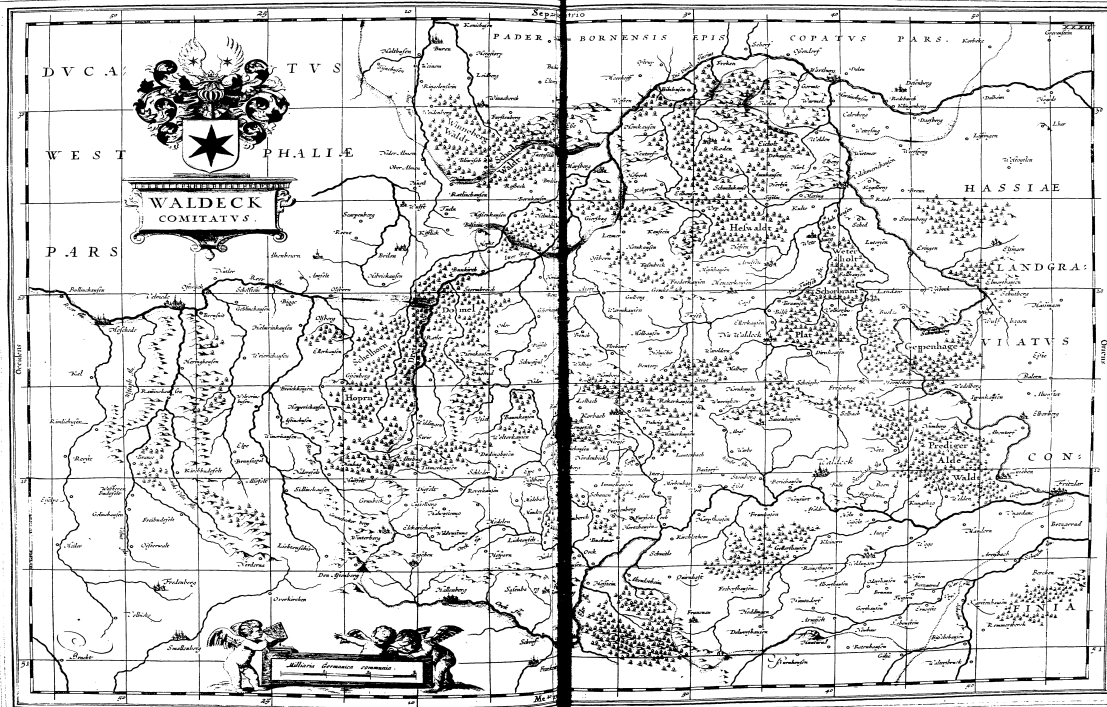
ment complete, the Four Evangelists distinct, and a Treatise of the Trinity: all said to be written with *St. Boniface's* own hand, in a character much different from what is any where at this day in use. The Monks of this place had also formerly a rich Library, bravely furnish'd with Manuscripts of all sorts, which were well perus'd by the learned Antiquary *M. Flaccius*. But the Civil wars which broke out upon the Reformation strangely mangled this Collection; and what is now left is no more then the refuse of the Soldier's plunder. The Antiquities of this place, with the many Cardinalities which have belon'd to it, are at large inscrib'd on by *Christoph. Brauerus*, in a peculiar Treatise on that subject, publish'd at *Antwerp* in the year 1610.

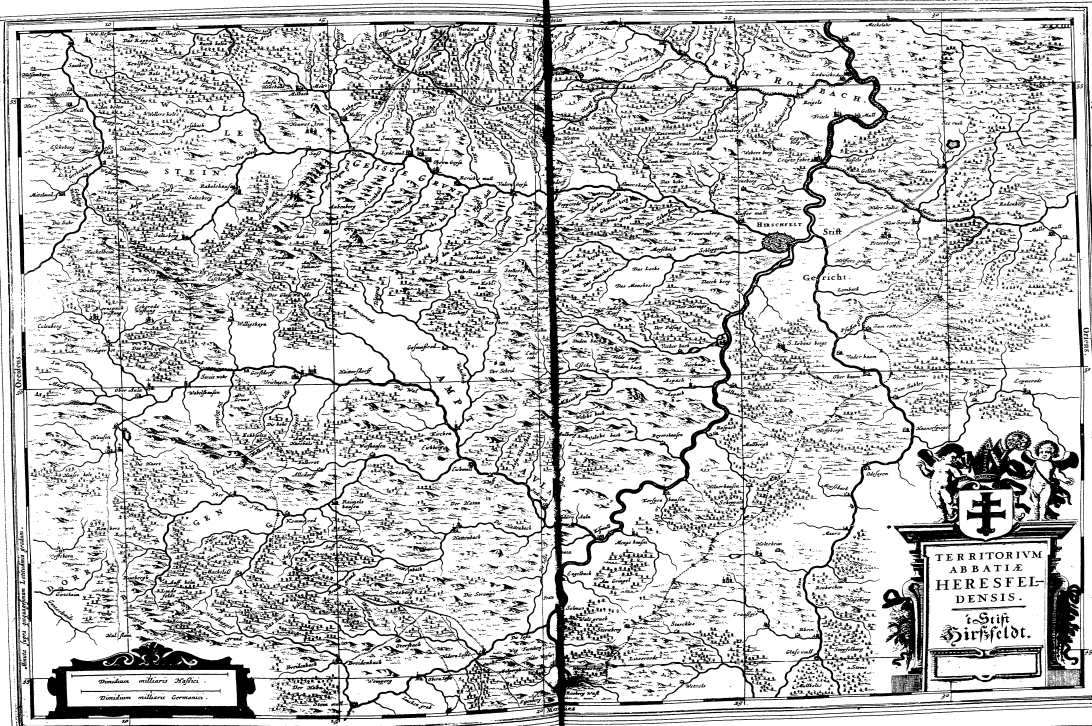
Other places of note in the Abbot of *Fulda's* Dominions are, 1. *Hamelburg*, not far from *Rheineck*; call'd by some *Amulshurg*, and said to be built by *Amalia*, *Charles* the Great's Sister. 2. *Gelsa*, a pleasant Town, on the rising of a Hill not far from the River *Wisper*. 3. *Bruckenberg* on the *Sinna*, subject formerly to four Families of Noblemen, who were Lords of a small District round the Town. 4. *Hunfeld*; a Market-Town of no great consequence.

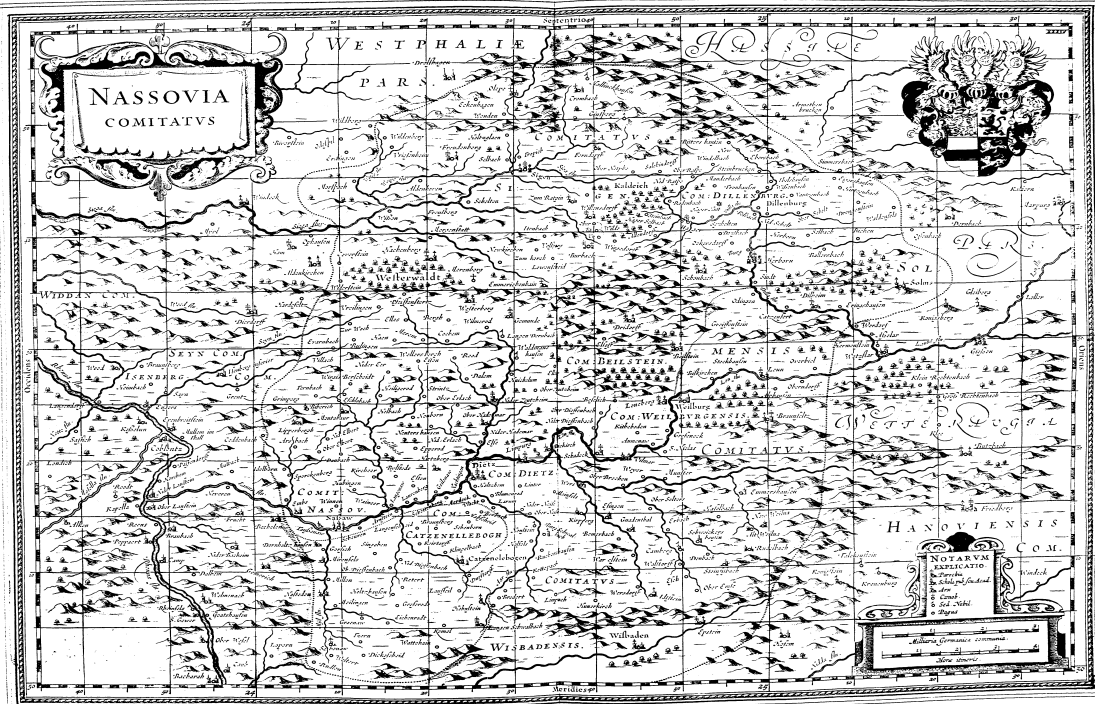
The Monastery of *Herschfeld* (seated on the same River with the City of *Fulda*, at about a days journey from that place) is as noble and Artificial a structure as any in the Empire; built upon an Arch of sixteen pillars, each whereof consists of one entire stone. 'Twas founded by *Starnus* the first Abbot of *Fulda*; and was afterwards under the Inspection of *Aluinus* or *Albinus Flaccus*, *Charles* the Great's Schoolmaster, whose Monument is to be seen in the Church to this day. The last Abbot of this place was *Joachim*, who dyed in the year 1606, since which time the Revenues of the Monastery has bin kept by one of the Landgraves of *Hesse-Cassel*, under the title of Administrator of *Herschfeld*, a stratagem that has hook'd several Bishops into the hands of Lay-Princes in other parts of the Empire.

The whole District belonging to this Monastery does not extend in all above three *German* miles in length, and about as much in breadth; the soil and Commodities thereof being generally the same with those of the other parts of *Hessia*.











THE
COUNTY
OF
NASSAW.



N *Assaw* or *Nassau* (written anciently *Nassauia* and *Nassaw*) signifies a wet or moist Country: a name taken from the Town of *Nassau*, the seat of the Princes heretofore; a place environ'd with bogs and marshes.

The County of *Nassau* taken strictly, and not extending it self beyond its first bounds, contains only a very small parcel of ground: but of late ages it has grown up into a considerable Principality by the Accessions of the Counties of *Wellburg*, *Alstein*, *Wilsbaden*, *Dillenberg*, *Bellheim*, *Glabbing*, *Siegen*, *Prölsberg*, &c. And under this notion, call'd usually the County of *Nassau-Carzenlobogen* 'tis bounded on the East with the Landgraviate of *Hesse*, on the North with *Westphalia*, on the West with part of the Dukedom of *Berghes*, and on the South with the lower Palatinate and some part of the Elector of *Mentz's* Territories.

Each of these several Counties are almost separately distinguish'd by their different soils and productions. For, the yielding good store of Hay, but little or no Corn. That of *Dierk* is more hard and stilly; affording store of Wheat, good Corn, and some Wine. The County of *Westerwald* yields plenty of fat pasturage, and breeds many and large Cattel; whence also are exported great quantities of Cheese, valud as high as the best in *Holland*. In several parts of *Siegen* and *Dillenberg* they have good mines of Iron, Lead, Copper and other Metals: and at *Prölsberg* make as much Steel as furnishes the greatest part of the *German* Empire.

The Counts of *Nassau* have always enjoy'd as large privileges and immunities as any other Imperial Princes whatever, being immediately subject to the Emperor, and refusing to pay any Homage to any inferior Potentate. Hence

they have always challeng'd the Royal prerogative of coining all sorts of Money in their own name one signal testimony whereof we have in some ancient pieces of Gold, still current in the *German* Empire, on the one side whereof we read *Mentz* *Seign*, and on the Reverse, *Joh. Comes de Nassau*. The bare title of Counts of *Carzenlobogen* has only bin enjoy'd by the Princes of *Nassau* since the year 1557. wherein the Income of that Principality was bought by *Philip* Landgrave of *Hesse* for six hundred thousand Crowns.

The Princes of *Nassau* have, in all ages, bin observ'd to be great assertors of the liberty of subjects; and ready on all occasions to aid and assist such as they thought oppress'd or under the severity of a Tyrannous Yoke. A temper which, by most of their neighbours, has bin commended as great and generous: tho' others have observ'd it as a felonious humour, and too apt to countenance rebellion. 'Twas this popular sort of carriage which, in the year 1592, advanc'd *Adolph* Count of *Nassau* to the Empire; having nothing else in him that could recommend a person of his character to the Imperial Throne. But this unfortunate Prince had the fate, which commonly attends all such Men: rais'd by a *Mistake*, to be short-liv'd and go off with a fletcher: for the same Elector of *Mentz*, who had promoted him to the Honour, prevail'd with his Brethren to depose him and to elect in his stead *Albert* Arch-Duke of *Austria*. However, much more prosperous have thiz great Prince bin since, in their glorious vindication of the *Belgic* States against the cruelty of *Spain*. This Gallantry rais'd *William* Count of *Nassau* to the title of Prince of *Orange*: a title still enjoy'd by *William* Henry, the present Stadtholder of the United Provinces and General of all their Forces. Of the Gallantry and Conduct of which great Prince, more may be expected in the next Volume.

Besides the Fort of *Nassau* (an antiquated Town and Castle on the River *Lehn*, venter

Dillen-
berg.

ble for having bin the usual Residence of the Princes of this Country, and for giving name to the whole Principality, a place most remarkable in this County are:

1. *Dillenberg*, which has its name from the River *Dille*, whereon 'tis fenced: distant about two good English miles from *Herborn*, and as far from *Hager*. The Castle or Fort, which gave the first occasion of building a Town in this place, is rais'd on the top of a fair Hill, which gives the advantage of overlooking and commanding all the neighbourhood. Here was anciently kept the Residence of a branch of the House of *Nassau*, who bore also the title of Counts of *Dillenberg*, as do all the Princes of *Nassau* to this day. In the Armory, wherein are constantly kept Ammunition and Armour sufficient for some thousands of Horse and foot, is to be seen the Jaw-bone of a monstrous Fish, caught near *Cattwick in Holland* in the year 1598, a curiosity worth the viewing. The Town has a good advantage by two Fairs, kept here yearly: during which there is always a mighty resort of trading people, especially Drapers and Woolmen.

Sigen.

2. *Sigen*, the fairest Town in the County of *Nassau-Dillenberg*: seated on the top of a rocky Hill, near the River *Siegen*, and encompass'd with a strong wall and regular Fortifications. *Berius* believes this to be *Pridem's Segedunum*, and the convenience of its situation, acceptable enough to the ancients, renders the conjecture not improbable. At a little distance from the Town is a noble mine of Iron, together with Furnaces and other requisites for working and cleansing of that Metal. In the year 1599, the Prince's *Pedagogium* or petty University was brought hither from *Herborn*; and, in a short time, grew so famous that it was resorted to by a great many Students out of most parts of *Germany*, *Poland*, *Liefland*, *Denmark*, &c. To this was afterwards added an Academy, for the training up of the young Nobility in Martial exercises and the acts of Chivalry: a foundation befitting the Gallantry and warlike disposition of the great Princes of *Nassau*.

Herborn.

3. *Herborn*, little more than two English miles below *Dillenberg*, on the same River. The University here (which for some time, as we have said, was removed to *Sigen*) has always kept up a tolerable repute, having bin made famous by the education of *Joh. Piscator*, *Matthias Martinus*, *Joh. Althaus*, *Geo. Palis*, *Hen. Alstedius* with several other persons of learning and industry. In the Castle they have a good handsome Library: well enough stock'd with Printed Books in all Faculties. Some few exhibitors they have for the maintenance of poor Scholars: settled on the University upon the dissolution of the Monasteries and the establishment of the Reforma-

tion. The Citizens have a good trade in Cottons and other sorts of Woollen-cloth; here wrought and fold off into the neighbouring Countries.

Beilstein.

4. *Beilstein*, an old Town seated amongst a company of rocky Hills, whence the place seems to have its name. From hence the Territories hereabouts have bin anciently call'd the County of *Beilstein*, and alotted as an Inheritance to a younger branch of the House of *Nassau*. The Castle and Church are the only things worth the viewing: over the porch of the latter whereof you have a handsome copy of *Latin verbes*, the Comproise of their fam'd *Allidius*.

Wetz.

5. *Dierns*, a Town pleasantly seated on the bank of the *Lahn*. Within the walls are two craggy Hills or rocks: on the top of each whereof stands a fair Castle. There was anciently a Collegiate Church, fairly endow'd and subject to the Jurisdiction of the Elector of *Trier*: but, since the Reformation, the Revenues of that (as of most other Religious Convents in these parts) have bin alienated and conferr'd on the Professors and Students in the University at *Herborn*.

Wilsb.-
den.

6. *Wilsbuden*, on the outmost Southern bounds of the County of *Nassau*, another Shire-Town, and Metropolis of a small Principality of this name. Some of the *German Geographers* make this to be the *Martium* of the ancients: tho' others give *Marpurg* that honor. However, the old walls round the City (which are commonly call'd *Hauben*, an epithet usually apply'd by the *Germans* to any thing which carries the appearance of age beyond the date of Christianity) are sufficient arguments of its Antiquity. The Town is not large, but much frequented by reason of the famous and healthy Baths, which give name to the place. In the tail of the walls are very fertile discernable four different Minerals, Sulphur, Salt, Allum and Salpeter: the first whereof is most predominant, and renders the waters of this Town the hottest of any in these parts of *Europe*, next to *Carlsbad* and those in *Schwarzwald* or some parts of the *Hersman* Forest. *Dr. Loh. Hornig* published a short account of these Baths, with their many excellent virtues and operations, Printed at *Frankfurt* in the year 1638, in *German*. The like having bin before published at *Oppenheim*, in the year 1617, in *Spanish* (under the title of *Thesaurum Wilsbudenium Diertrien*) by *D. Paul. Wilsen*, the Count of *Nassau's* Physician.

To these we might add, 1. *Hein*, on the South of *Wilsbuden*, anciently a Town of note, but of late years very much decay'd. 2. *Wulburg* on the *Lahn*, anciently the seat of a Count of that name. 3. *Hagen*, the Birth-place of *Joh. Tron*, the famous *Nassavian* Chronologer. With some others less remarkable.

THE



THE COUNTY OF WETTERAVIA.



Of the *German* Etymologists derive the name of *Wetterau* or *Wetteravia* from the *Wetters*, a people said to be the ancient inhabitants of this part of the Country. But it seems more probable that this Nation

(if there was any such known to the ancients) had their name from the Country they inhabited: and then will be more rational to bring the word *Wetterau*, as others do, from the small River *Wetter*, which runs through a good part of this County and falls into the *Nidda* near *Altenheim*.

Within the Circuit of *Wetterau* (in the large Acceptation of the word, as 'tis bounded with *Frankonia*, the County of *Nassau*, the Landgraviate of *Hesse* and the County of *Nidda*) lie the Territories of several Independent Counts of the Empire, immediately subject to the Emperor, and admitted to give voices in the general Diets under the style of the *Wetterau* Princes. Such are the Counts of *Hann. Solms*, *Eysenberg*, *Salm*, *Wittgenstein*, &c. to which are added the three Imperial Cities of *Friedberg*, *Wetzlar* and *Gelnhausen*.

The Country affords plenty of Corn, Wine and other necessaries: and wants not any of the pleasures or delicacies which recommend to a traveller's view the other Provinces on the banks of the *Rhine*. The Towns of greatest note and traffic in it are:

Friedberg.

1. *Friedberg*, a rich Imperial City, seated at the foot of a great ridge of Hills call'd by the neighbourhood *Die Höhe*. It has had, and still enjoys, many large privileges granted by the Emperor *Fredrick* the Second, and many of his successors: several whereof have honour'd the place with their Residence here for some months. The yearly Lent-Fair, now held at *Frankfurt*, was

kept formerly in this Town: till remov'd by the Emperor *Leunis* the Fourth (in the year 1340,) at the request of the Merchants, who complain'd of the great inconvenience of bringing their wares to *Friedberg*, three German miles by Land. In recompence of this great loss, the Citizens had afterwards four Annual Fairs granted them, which, to this day, are continu'd and have much recover'd the decay'd glory of the place. The third of these they keep on the first Sunday after Trinity: occasion'd first by an Anniversary solemnity observ'd on that day in remembrance of the Dedication of their Church. This brought together a mighty concourse of people out of the neighbouring Villages; and so, this numerous resort inviting a company of pedlars with royes, the sports at last ended in a furious traffic and Commerce.

Wetzlar.

2. *Wetzlar*, another Imperial City, at the mouth of the *Dille*. 'Tis an old Town; and has nothing of beauty in it, save the great Church, which makes a tolerable good show at a distance. In the year 1643, happen'd a great fire in this Town which destroy'd above seventy of the inhabitants of this poor place. The City is not defended by any Fort or consequence: Watch-Towers at some distance from the Town. From thence they can much better discover the approach of an Enemy than they are able to provide against it at home.

Gelnhausen.

3. *Gelnhausen*, on the third Imperial City in *Wetterau*, seated on the River *Kintzig*, and near the great Forest of *Speygart*. Before the unhappy Civil wars of *Germany* this place was fairly built, & beautify'd with as many Palaces of the Nobility as any City in these parts. There are still in some public structures which look well; but the generality of the Citizens houses are in mean, most of the Inhabitants being so poor, that they are scarce jointly able to keep up the grandeur of an Imperial City. At a small distance

Hann.

stance from the Town stands the Castle of *Rennsburg*, a noble old Fort, the ancient residence of the Counts of *Eschenburg*.

4. *Hann.* is a free Town, the Metropolis of a small County of that name; seated on the River *Kunze*, about two German miles from *Frankfurt*. It is divided into two parts, the Old and New Town; both whereof are encircled with good strong Walls and modern Fortifications. The situation of this City is wonderfully pleasant, and most of its Streets fair and uniform. It is much frequented by Merchants from several foreign Countries; being especially resorted to by the *French* and *Hollanders*; both which Nations have here fair Churches, and are permitted the free exercise of their Religion.

Batzbach.

5. *Batzbach*, a neat little Town at the foot of the *Häfel*, a Ridge of Hills which begin near the Monastery of *Lorch* on the *Rhine*, and separate *Rhinow* from *Carzenhagen*, and thence extend themselves as far as *Wilsdruben*, *Friedberg*, *Batzbach*, and some other Cities and great Towns in these parts. *Marcellinus* tells us, that the ancient inhabitants of the Territories hereabouts were nam'd *Bucinabantes*; and that thence this Town had its name. The others write it *Harz*, telling us, that 'tis so call'd from its dirty situation; in like manner as *Paris* is said to have got its Latin name of *Lutetia*, &c. Not far from the Town, near the Road which leads from hence to *Gießen*, are daily found the ruins of old Walls and Forts, in the rubbish whereof are found sometimes met with ancient Coins and Medals, discovering the encamping of King *Armin* and his Huns in this place. The fairest building in this Town is the Castle, the ancient Residence of the Counts of *Solms*. Here there was, not many years since, a good Library of Manuscripts, many years since, those kept with the greatest curiosity, were the Works of *Gabriel Biel*, formerly Provost of the Collegiate Church of *St. Mark* in his own hand Writing. The neighbouring Hills yield a good palatable and strong body'd Wine in great plenty; and formerly brought their Prince a considerable yearly revenue from

their Mines of Lead and Iron, which have fail'd of late.

6. *Mintzenberg*, a small Town near *Batzbach*, is anciently considerable enough to give Title to a Count, who kept his residence in the Castle, which is now almost wholly ruin'd. The Family was extinct upon the death of Count *Ulrich*, who dy'd without issue in the year 1250. Whereupon, the deceased Prince's Territories were shar'd by the five Counts of *Hann.*, *Fuldenstein*, *Weinberg*, *Pappenstein*, and *Schönberg*; none whereof had so much of the Estate as to claim the Title.

7. *Hain* is anciently subject to the Counts of *Mintzenberg*, but (since the decay of the fore-mention'd Count *Ulrich*) reckon'd a part of the County of *Hann.* In this old Town are still to be seen the reliques of two large and high Towers; the one built in a square figure, and the other round. In the former whereof stands a venerable Monument, wall'd into the Tower, which (by its figure and workmanship, tho the inscription be not discernable) sufficiently discovers it fell to have been the work of some Roman Commander encamp'd near this place.

8. *Orenburg*, bewixt the Counties of *Nidda* and *Hann.* formerly a place of great note and power, the Lords thereof being Proprietors of the Country for some miles round this Town. But at present 'tis hardly of any more consideration than an ordinary Village; there having been built of its ruins the Town of *Glandberg*, the Monastery of *Conradstuf*, with many other places in the neighbourhood, at this day no way inferior to it self.

9. *Hinfels*, a famous and rich Monastery of *Augustin* Monks; seated in the very heart of *Wetterau*, and the richest soil in that County. *Severus* says, that 'twas anciently nam'd *Elphstadt* (for what reason he mentions not); and that *Severus* himself, Count of *Capenberg*, was founded by *Goswin*, Count of *Capenberg*, in the year 1075. During the Civil Wars of *Germany* it was for some time the head Quarters of the Imperial and *Bohemian* Forces; affording sufficient accommodation and provision for both.

Mintzenberg.

Hain.

Orenburg.

Hinfels.

THE



The three Spiritual

ELECTORATES

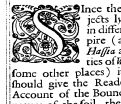
Of the

German Empire.



who is Dean of the Electoral College, and (as such) appoints the day and place for a new election upon the vacancy of the Imperial throne either by the death of the former Emperor, or otherwise. The next place is given to the Elector of *Tiers* as Arch-Chancellor of the Kingdom of *France*, a Title more honourable than that of *Italy*, below'd on the Archbishop of *Colen*. In this order therefore we shall treat of their Territories, beginning with

The Archbishopric of MENTZ.



Since the Elector of *Mentz*'s Subjects live scatter'd up and down in different Provinces of the Empire (as in the next page we shall see) it cannot be expected we should give the Reader any general and exact Account of the Bounds of his Territories, the nature of the soil, the language and manners of the Inhabitants, &c. after the method observ'd in the Description of other more compact Provinces. What is necessary to be observ'd on these Topics we shall inform him anon; in the particular account of chief Cities and Towns Subject to this Elector.

GERMANY.

The first Founder of this is said to be *St. Crefcus*, whom *St. Paul* mentions to have gone from him into *Galatia*, 2. *Tim.* 4. 10. which, it true, gives this Prelate a fair plus to put in for the next place to *St. Peter*'s pretended successor at *Rome*. This Holy Saint and Martyr having preach'd the Gospel in these parts for the space of about three and twenty years, suffer'd in or near this City, his Corps being afterwards bury'd in *St. Hilary's* Church, and thence remov'd to *St. Alban's*. After him the Annals of the Country (upon what grounds we shall not here examine) reckon upon a great many more famous Martyrs in the Church of *Clark* for his successors in this See: As, *St. Hilarius*, *Alban*, *Martinus*, *Orfelantius*, *Cyriacus* and many others. It may indeed seem strange that this Diocese should pretend to so great Antiquity and the government of so famous men if we consider that the most credible of the *German* writers make *Worms* the more ancient Bishoprick of the two, and the Bishop of *Mentz* only a suffragan at best; under the Prelate of that City: and that in this station it continued till the year 729. when King *Pipin* and Pope *Gregory* the Third thought good to give it the preeminence before *Worms*. Soon after this *St. Bonifacius* an English man, Bishop of *Mentz* (who dy'd martyr at *Drecom* in *Freeland* A. D. 755.) was advanced to the Honour and Title of an Archbishop: which was ever after retain'd by his successors. The first that was admitted to the great Honour of an Elector was Archbishop *Willigis*, who dy'd in the year 1011. and is said to have bin no better defended then from a poor Saxon wheelwright: which poetically occasion'd the bearing of a wheel in the Electoral Arms of *Mentz* to this day.

The Present Elector is *Lotharius Frederic*: a person of great learning, and esteem'd a most profound Politician: defended of the Nobility of *Mettelnich*. He is also Bishop of *Spire*, Provost of *Wiesbaden* and Lord of *Erfurt*. He succeeded *John Philip* the late Archbishop, whose memory is highly

Bishop.

Elect.

Aaaa

highly honour'd at Mentz for the regular For-

Besides the great privileges of the Archbi-

Places of greatest note in this Diocess are:

1. Mentz, call'd by the Latin Magistatus, and by

entering it in great State on the fourteenth of

This City challenges the noble Invention of

and vier hundred LXXXIX, appé des seffen dach

1. Eilsfeld or Eilsfeld, a small tract of Land

2. Frieztal, a strong Town in the Landgravi-

3. Aichsfenburg, the strongest Fort in the Ec-

Magna Donus miles, Sero miranda Nepoti:

In this Castle the Elector of Mentz keeps usually

4. Bingen, a pleasant Town on the Rhine,

Near Bingen stands the famous Mosel-Thorn,

4. Rhingau,

Eilsfeld.

Frieztal.

Aichsfen-

burg.

Bingen.

Rhingen.

6. Rhingen, a narrow Tract of Land along

7. Ommenagh or Amelagh, a strong Town on

The Archbishoprick of TRIER.

Our much fever'd Mends and other

These Triers were Matters of a much larger

On the South and Western parts the Country

with Hills and woods. The cold winds and bad

The old Triers were a stout and warlike Peo-

Christianity is said to have bin brought here

Inhabit-

ants.

Religion.

Arch-

bishop.

Income.

Trier.

Kingdom of France, which was earlier a member of the German Empire than *Italy*, which gives the Archbishop of *Colen* his Title. From a preference in the Archbishop's chief Court of Judicature there lies an appeal to the chamber of *Spire*: there the lives an appeal to the Authority of this Prince appear less than that of any of the other Electors. But probably the Vicinity of the Imperial Chamber may take off the scandal: and the readiness of the Elector to leave his subjects no pretence to complain of the undue administration of Justice.

As the Archbishop of *Trier's* Jurisdiction was antiently much larger than at present, so were his Revenues proportionably greater. He lost a good share of his power and Patrimony upon the feigning of the *German Empire*; and the blow was follow'd when *Lorain* was made a Dukedom. Since, the Nobility of the Diocese have much encroach'd upon the prerogative of their Prince. Private Lords of manours challenge and have all the profits arising from the Mines of Silver and other metals within their Liberties: which if converted to the Elector's use, would fuff his Coifers and render him a very considerable Prince.

Chief Towns in this Elector's Dominions are:

1. *Trier* is greatly seated on the *Rhine*, as has bin intimated, place of great Antiquity, as has bin intimated, was antiently much larger than at present. 'Twas antiently the bulk of the Town being allerd and proportion'd to the Archbishop's decret'd Authority. The Citizens are not very rich, having not the convenience of carrying on any great trade, and therefore the generality of their Houses are mean. But the Elector's Palace (antiently the seat of the Princes Palatinate) is a stately Fabric, as fair, and more numerous, here than in any other City of the same bulk in the Empire. They that pretend to give an exact account of its age say 'twas founded 1250. years before *Rome's* age 46, and 1366, from the Creation of the World. 'Tis built almost in a square, and begitt with a stout wall. There are daily in the ruins of the old City, found divers *Roman* Coins, Medals, and other Antiquities: sufficient demonstrations of its having bin known to that Nation. And indeed Historians will inform us, that some of the old *Roman* Emperors kept their Courts here for some time; and that it thence had the name of *Roma altera*. Afterwards, it was always reckon'd a free Imperial City, immediately subject to the *German* Emperors; but is now at the Devotion of its Elector, who is oblig'd to loan much to the *French* interest. *St. Hieron* mentions a good Library here in his days; and says that hence himself had transcribed a copy of *St. Hilary's* Commentaries. They have now an University in the Town; which, for Antiquity and the number of its Scholars, may vie with any in the Empire.

Coblentz.

2. *Coblentz*, *Confluentia* or *Confluens*, having its name from the Conflux of the two great Rivers, the *Rhine* and *Moselle*, in this place. Its situation is wonderful pleasant; in a Country cover'd with the choicest Vines. 'Tis built in form of a triangle: two sides whereof are fust up by the two forementioned Rivers, and the third made by a line drawn from one River to the other, and is now well fortify'd after the most regular modern way. The convenient situation of this Town has render'd it very populous and a place of great trade; lying about the middle way betwixt *Metz*, and *Colen*, and about thirteen German miles below *Trier*. The

Citizens of *Coblentz*, as of most places of trade and Commerce, are observ'd to be more courteous and complaisant to strangers than most of their neighbours; and their houses are generally more fair and Uniform than in other Cities on the *Rhine*. They are subject to the Elector of *Trier*, the Town having bin below'd on that See by King *Dagobert*, about a thousand years ago. Their best public Buildings are their two great Churches, some few Monasteries and the Palace, the usual Residence of the Elector, when he is pleas'd to divert himself in this Town. Over against this place, on the other side of the *Rhine*, stands, 3. *Ehrenbreitstein* or *Hermanstein* (as 'tis usually nam'd); a stout Castle, mounted on the top of an high Hill, which commands the neighbouring Town and the River. On the foot of this Fort, on the banks of the *Rhine*, stands a very noble Palace of the Elector, two large wings whereof and the front, with five Pavilions look towards the River, from hence you pass by a long bridge of Boats to *Coblentz*: in the middle whereof they let flip three boats when any great Vessel passes by, and can quickly fallen them again when the is gone.

Hermanstein.

Engers.

4. *Engers*, another fair Town and Fort on the *Rhine*, betwixt *Coblentz* and *Andernach*, a place so considerable that from hence the neighbouring Territories, containing the County of *Wind* and some other places of note, have gotten the name of *Engelgen*. *Cono* Archbishop of *Trier* (who dyed in the year 1388.) was a mighty Benefactor to this Town: having founded the Castle, call'd to this day *Cono-Engers*, as also a noble Bridge, from him full nam'd *Cono-stein*.

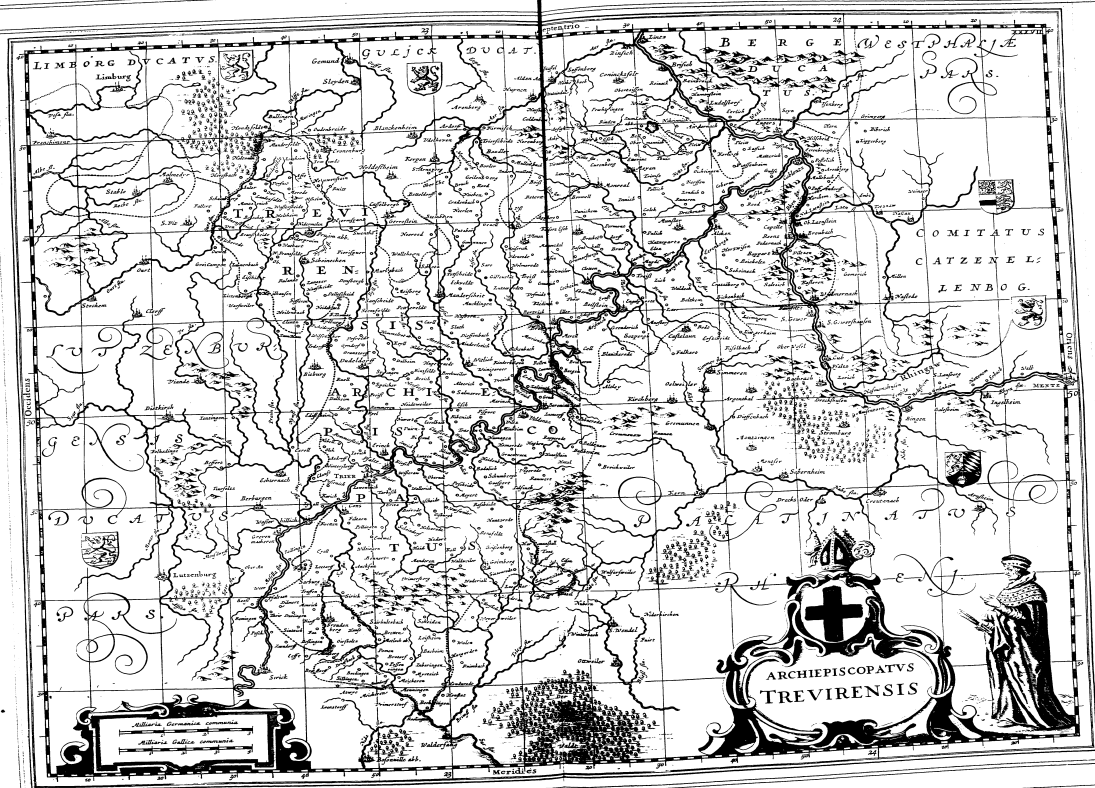
Boppard.

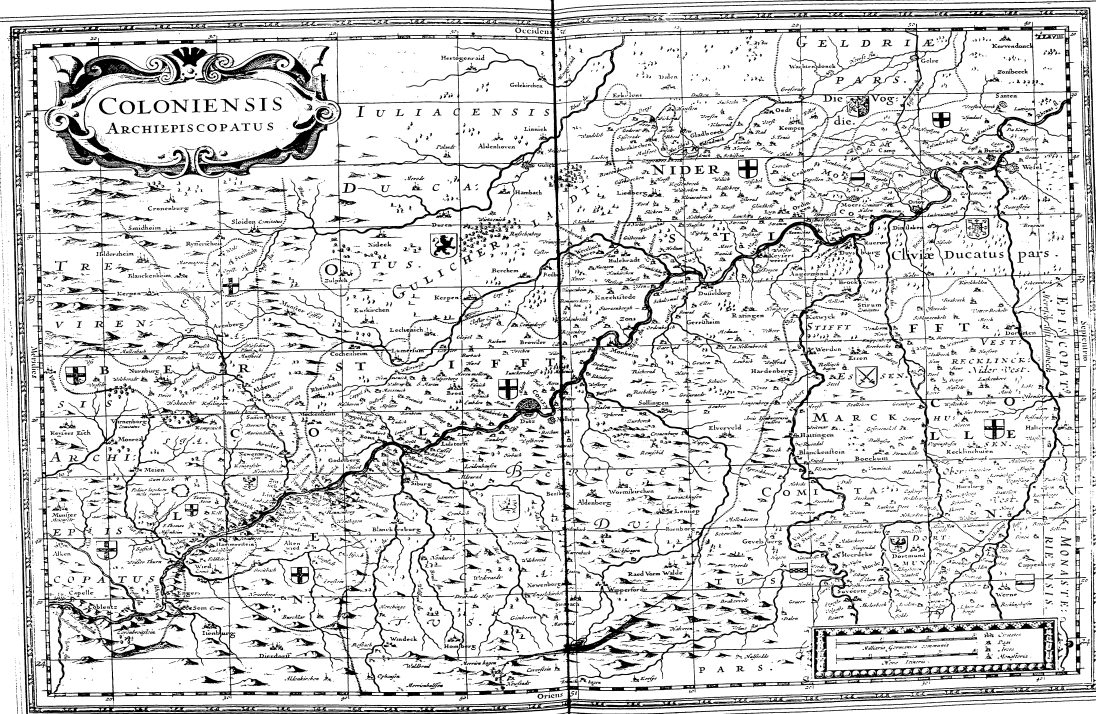
5. *Boppard*, a fourth Town and Fort on the banks of the *Rhine*; supposed to have its name, it affords to Vessels that pass this way up and down the River. It is by some fancy'd to be *Antonine's* *Baldrige*; and the old fashion'd fortifications on the walls make others believe 'twas one of the five Forts which *Dracon* is said to have built on the *Rhine*. 'Twas an Imperial City before the Emperor *Henry* the Seventh below'd it on his Brother *Baldwin* Archbishop of *Trier*. Upon this Grant the Citizens were very loath to part with their ancient Liberties and privileges; and therefore for some time refus'd to pay any Homage to the Elector. But they were not able to make any long resistance: being upon the firing of the outworks of the Town and some other damages done them, forc'd to surrender themselves and swear Fealty. *Baldwin*, here the Castle and erected a Custom-house: both which remain to this day. Other public Buildings worth the viewing are *St. Steven's* Church and the *Königs-haus*, a goodly old Palace, the Dwelling-house of the *Barberns* von *Boppard* (as they are here call'd) Lords of this and a great many considerable Castles in *Lorain*. To these we may add two fair Nunneries at a small distance from the Town; the one of *Benedictines*, the other of *Franciscans*.

Meyn.

6. *Meyn* or *Mein*, on the River *Netze*, whence a large tract of Land heretofore has got the name of *Ager Magisterialis* or *Meynfeld*. The Castle here was built by *Henry*, Archbishop of *Trier*, in the year 1230. and the Town was afterwards wall'd in by his successor *Baldwin*, the founder of a Monastery in *Meyn*.

7. *Bern-Castell* upon the *Wiedel*, call'd by *Fridericus* in his Commentaries upon *Antonius's* *Mosella*





Jella Castellum Tabernaculum. The Town is pleasantly enough situated, and makes a great quantity of good *Moselle* Wine yearly, which enriches the place, and has render'd it tolerably populous.

Saiburg.

8. *Saiburg*, on the River *Sa*, whence it has its name, call'd anciently *Castro Sarrum*. 'Twas much beautified and strengthen'd by *Henry of Virkingen*, Archbishop of *Trier*; an eminent benefactor to most of the Towns of consequence in his Diocese. *St. Lawrence's* Church and *St. Nicola's* Hospital are well built; but otherwise there is here little remarkable.

Limburg.

9. *Limburg* on the *Lehn*, betwixt *Uffeln* and the County of *Wetting*; a great part of the Territories whereof are under the Landgraves of *Hesse*. An old Chronicle compos'd out of the Records of this City tells us, that in the year 1356 *Limburg* was a Town of great repute; that 'twas able, upon a very short warning, to furnish out two thousand able Soldiers ready Arm'd into the Field; and that, at *Escher*, they had above eight thousand Communicants. The Collegiate Church, dedicated to *St. Gregory*, was in those days (we are told) in a flourishing condition; being govern'd by a set of Canons, who were generally Sons of the chief Nobility and Gentry in these parts. The Town suffer'd much in the late Wars betwixt the Emperor and the *French* King; into whose hands, 'tis odd but it falls very shortly.

The Map takes notice of *Ulmus* (near which is a famous Lake, wherein was formerly observ'd to appear a monstrous Pike of twelve foot in length, portending the death of some of the Lords of that Town), *Reifers-Eld*, *Cochem*, with several others; some whereof are fair Market-Towns, but have nothing in them that can divert either a Traveller or the Reader.

The Archbishopric and Electorate of COLEN.

THE *Wibi* were ancient inhabitants of all those parts of the Empire which are now known by the names of *Westphalia* and *Westerwald*; as also a good share of the modern Landgraviate of *Hassia*. But, being embroil'd in continual Wars with the *Catti* their neighbours, they were very desirous to cross the *Rhine*, and to fix themselves in some part of *France* or *Gallia*. Whereupon, they humbly petition'd the Emperor *Augustus* to give them leave to remove: to which he assented, and assign'd them all those Territories which had formerly bin posses'd by the *Candahs*, *Eboracis*, and *Menapii*. Hereby they became Masters of a good part of the Dukedom of *Juliers*; and of all that District which is more especially known by the name of the Bishopric of *Colen*. There are a great many Towns in this Diocese (as in that of *Metz*) which lie scattering in the Dominions of other Princes; but so much as is entirely under this Archbishop's Jurisdiction is bounded on the North with the Dukedom of *Cleves* and County of *Mant*; on the East with the Dukedom of *Berghen*; on the South with the Archbishopric of *Trier*; and on the West with the Dukedom of *Palatin* and part of *Gelderland*. In which are reckon'd up the Baronies of *Arnhem*, *Frederberg*, *Bylstein*, *Frederickskirchen*, *Hoeftaats*, *Werde*, *Nelsum*, and *Balke*, with the Mannours of

Willenberch, *Homberschen*, *Hachenberg*, and *Hardenberg*.

The Soil of this small tract, and the Commodities it affords, differ little from those in the neighbouring Countries of *Juliers* and *Berghen*: of which hereafter.

The Bishopric is said to have been founded by *Maternus*: who, as also many of his Successors, was Bishop of *Trier* and *Colen* together. It was advanced into an Archbishopric under *Aquilaplaus*, fifteenth Bishop of this Diocese, about the year of our Lord 743; and afterwards into an Electorate under *Erilbert*, its thirty-first Prelate; who dyed in the year 1021.

The Archbishop of *Colen* is more potent and rich than either of the other two Ecclesiastical Electors; as the Bishoprics of *Bildesheim* and *Liege*, which he holds in Commendam. Upon the deposing of *Henry* the Lion, the great Duke of *Saxony* and *Baravia*, the Title of Dukes of *Engern* and *Wipphalia*, with the Incomes of those two Principalities, were bestow'd on the Archbishop of *Colen*; altho *Reinier* asserts, that the former was confer'd upon *Bruno*, Archbishop of this Province, by the Emperor *Ordo* the First, his Brother. Under his Jurisdiction were anciently reckon'd the Bishoprics of *Munster*, *Utrecht*, *Liege*, *Minden*, and *Osnaburg*; the second whereof, since the admittance of *Colen's* Reformation into the United Netherlands, has lost its Prelate. *Liege* is more immediately in the Archbishop's power; since 'tis grown a custom amongst the Canons of that City to compliment the new Elector of *Colen* with the Title of Bishop of their See.

In the Diocese of *Colen*, firstly to call'd, the Cities and Towns of most consequence are:

1. *Colen*, or *Colonia Agrippina*; a fair City, and as large as any, if not the largest, in the *German* Empire. It owes its original, as is generally suppos'd, to the *Wibi* beforemention'd; tho others make it much more ancient, and tributary to the City of *Trier* some ages before the birth of our Saviour. It seems to have the name of *Colonia* (or *Colo*), as being the most renown'd *Roman* Colony in these parts. The Epitaph *Agrippina* was afterwards added for distinction's sake, and in remembrance of *Agrippina* (*Germanicus's* Daughter, Wife to the Emperor *Claudius*, and *Nero's* Mother) who was here born. Hereupon, the *Wibi* also chang'd their names, calling themselves *Agrippinenses*; and *Colen*, or *Colonia*, was made the Metropolis of *Germania Secunda*.

Since Christianity and Freelay were here fetted, the Burghers of *Colen* have had frequent skirmishes and debates with their Archbishops, valuing themselves highly upon their Freedom, and refusing to pay any detraction that might any way seem to infringe the liberties of an Imperial City. These differences were at last compos'd by *Maximilian* the First, who set the Archbishop and the Magistrates of the City their just and due bounds. Since that time *Colen* has remain'd an Imperial City; but is oblig'd to do Homage to their newly-elected Archbishop in this term: "We free Burghers of *Colen* do here, for this day and henceforward, promise to *N.* Archbishop of *Colen*, to be his faithful and favourable unto him, as long as he preserves us in Right and Honour, and in our ancient Privileges; Us, our Wives, our Children, and our City of *Colen*. So help us God and his Saints. The Ceremony of which Engagement being over, the Archbishop also obliges himself in the following words: "We *N.* by the Grace of God Archbishop of the holy Church of *Colen*, Elector and Arch-Chancellor of the Empire throughout *Italy*, to

Bbb b

GERMANY.

"the end that there may be between Us and our dear Burghers and the City of *Colen* an amicable Consideration, entire Confidence, and fincere Peace, and that the same may remain inviolable. Do make known by these Prefates, that we have promised and assured, and do promise and assure in good faith and without fraud, that we confirm all the Rights and franchises, written or unwritten, Old or new, within or without the City of *Colen*, which have been granted unto by Popes, Emperors, Kings, or Archbishops of *Colen*, and will never violate nor infringe the same. In witness whereof We these Prefates, the Etc. These mutual obligations being ended, the Rights on both sides are observed, as is order'd in the Emperor's *Diplome*, which gives the Senate right to proceed in all Criminal causes, but reserves the force power of executing the sentence, or pardoning the offender, to the Archbishop.

The City is built in fashion of a Bow on the banks of the *Rhine*: fortified towards the water with a Wall, and to the land with two deep Trenches. But its greatest strength and security lies in the multitude of its inhabitants, and the numerous forces it is able to raise at a few hours warning. It has for many ages had the name of the *Holy City*: for which many reasons have bin assigned, that which the old Chronicle of this City (sometimes before quoted, and communicated by the reverend and learned Dr. *The. Marshall* Dean of *Gloster*) gives us in the following Dutch, seems most probable:

Sancta Colonia dicitur hinc, quia sanguine titula Sanctorum, Meritis quoque sanctis antiquae Civitas

And indeed there is not any City in Europe that pretends to show many Reliques of Saints and Martyrs as this. Their records tell us, that there were eleven thousand Virgin-companions (who came out of the Island of great *Brittain* to martyrdom): and they have a Church dedicated to her memory, wherein they show you her Tomb with this inscription, *Spaldingensis Urulae indicio Coloniae desolam*. In the Cathedral (which is a very spacious structure, dedicated to *St. Peter*, but not yet finish'd) they pretend to shew you the Tombs of the three wise men who came from the East to worship our Saviour, hence call'd the *three Kings of Colen*. The bodies of these three Holy Monarchs were, as they tell the story, remov'd first to *Constantinople* by *Helena* the Mother of *Constantine* the Great; thence to Milan by *Ambrosius* Bishop of that City; and last of all (upon the taking of *Milan*, by the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*, in the year 1164) fix'd at *Colen* by *Rainold*, Archbishop of this place. Besides these three, the bodies of *St. Peter*, who suffer'd martyrdom here under the Emperor *Maximianus* are refer'd to the Heads of a thousand Saints more; ador'd by the Commonalty as most sacred Reliques, to the no small advantage of the Priests that keep them.

Another motive to persuade men to name this the *Holy City* may be the multitude of Convents, Churches, and other Religious Houses, with vast numbers of Clergy-men and secular Monasteries that fill the streets. There are no less than eleven Collegiate Churches, twelve Monasteries, twenty-two Nunneries, nineteen Parish Churches, four large Hospitals, and thirty Chapels. The most endow'd of these Col-

legiate Churches, especially the Cathedral, makes very great preferments for the Canons and Prebends; many whereof are Noblemen, two at present are Sons to the Duke of *Norwich*, and have stately Houses, with large Vineyards and Gardens adjoining.

But besides the Clergy there are a great many Citizens and rich Merchants, who maintain good correspondence and trade with their neighbours and foreigners, having a great convenience of carrying off and importing all sorts of commodities by the *Rhine*. The Vessels that trade hither, are secur'd from the *Netherlands*, are long under bellied, and of great burthen; and are usually in Winter drawn within the Key, where they are secur'd from all the injuries they might otherwise suffer by the great floods of Ice which continually pass down the River.

The Convent of the *Carminites* is also well worth the seeing: having been made famous by the Treaty of Peace begun here in the year 1673, when a great Council of Plenipotentiary Ambassadors from all the Princes in Europe was in this Monastery treated with good Accommodation. The most memorable occurrence which happen'd during this Treaty, was the apprehending of *William Prince of Furtenberg*: one that had been born a Count of the *Gothen* Empire; but bred up in a French Monastery, whereof he was afterwards Abbot. His education prevail'd with him to espouse the interest of *France*, which he fancy'd he could not so happily promote by his Prayers in a Monastery as by his good Counsel in the Camp. Whereupon he laid aside his Monastic Habit, and turn'd Colonel: in which Office he behav'd himself so well, that the French King employ'd him at *Colen* under the character of his Ambassador. Here he discharg'd his Trust with that zeal that he deserves the thanks of his Country, and the approbation of other Princes for Peace; promoting an universal confusion, and by consequence the encrease of his Master's Greatness. At last (on the fifteenth of February, 1674) he was seiz'd in the Street, and by a small Guard immediately carry'd off beyond the bounds of the Neighbourhood, before he could be rescu'd by the Burghers of *Colen*. Away he was hurried to *Pleissen*, where the Emperor command'd him to be kept Prisoner, and was expected he would have been executed as a rebellious traitor, as the German Lawyers had unanimously pronounced. But the refusal he was thought guilty of too much Treason to be pardon'd; and yet look'd upon as the perfect to death to his great Master, that it was not safe to let him suffer. Hereupon the breach betwixt the *Imperial* and *French* Ministers grew irreparable: and the Treaty was brought to an unhappy conclusion, and nothing but War ensu'd. The Prince remain'd in advance till forc'd by the loss of his great Army, since which he is, for his former good services, admir'd by the French King to the Bishopric of *Strasbourg* upon the death of his Brother *Francis* late Bishop of that Diocese.

The Affairs of His Majesty of Great Britain were in this Treaty managed by their Excellencies Sir *Leoline Jenkins* (honour'd by all the Princes of Europe for his late admirable prudent and industrious Mediation at *Vimiers*), and at present one of His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State; and Sir *Joseph Williamson*, major principal Secretary of State at his return: both of them persons of Eminence and Abilities beyond the reach of a Character or Panegyric. To have whereof the Author of this Description cannot

cannot but here gratefully acknowledge himself indebted for whatever he has bin able to perform in this work.

All the remarkable occurrences that have happen'd in this City from its first foundation (as far as is able to give information) to the year 1296, as Historians and the Record of this City are as at large set down by the Author of the forementioned Chronicle, and confirm'd by *St. Xpi*, a Citizen of *Colen* in the year 1200. A work of little Authority with *Joh. Angelus a Wendenburg*; but highly confirm'd by *St. Xpi*, under the judicious Author of the Chronicle of *Trier*, who assures us, that the greatest part thereof was compos'd by the Senate and chief Citizens of that Town, out of the choicest Records they had.

Bonn.

Bonn, a pleasant little Town on the banks of the *Rhine*, about ten English miles above *Colen*. This Town is suppos'd to have bin anciently nam'd *des Ubium*, from the Sacrifices here offer'd to *Apollo* and other Heathen Gods: all destroy'd by *St. Maternus*, Bishop of *Trier* and *Colen*. Orders more probably given to be the same with *Tacitus's* *Castra Bonensis*, where the Roman Forces had sometime their Winter Quarters: near which place *Julius Caesar* built his bridge across the *Rhine*. In this place is the usual Residence of the Archbishop of *Colen*: who (also to the great Honour of *Colen*, yet) by mutual agreement betwixt him and the Burghers of that City, is not to stay in the Town above three days together. He lives here in a Palace answerable to the grandeur of so potent a Prelate: seated in a plain, at the end of that long ridge of mountains which runs in both sides of the *Rhine* from hence as far as *Bingen*. The Vineyards hereabouts afford plenty of good *Rhenish* Wine, and the Woods, at some small distance, yield variety of Game. From the happy situation it might probably get the name of *Bona* or *Bonnia*, which *Tacitus* uses indifferently for *Castra Bonensis*. There is here a Collegiate Church, in which by buried *Pius, Calpurn, Flavianus, Malvius*, with several others of the *Theban* Legion, who suffer'd under the Emperor *Maximian*.

Anlen.

Anlen, a small town near which is a white Tower which separates the Archbishops of *Colen* and *Trier*. 'Tis fortified with a Castle, and Bulwarks, and is well calculated for lodging of Passengers and a Custom-House under the Elector of *Colen*.

Breel.

Breel, about a German mile from the *Rhine*, betwixt *Colen* and *Bonn*; a pleasant little Town, having the advantage of a noble Fort in the neighbourhood. The Castle is fair and strong: the fate of the Elector, when he comes to divert himself here with Hunting.

Zont.

Zont, on the *Rhine*, betwixt *Mosheim* and *Noy*; is founded by Archbishop *Sigisfeld*. The Town is tolerably well fortified: and the Houses, erected at *Breck*, make a good flow. The chief trade of the Town is in Corn: which grows plentifully in the neighbouring fields, and is with great ease convey'd by the *Rhine* to other Cities that stand in great need of that commodity.

Nays.

Nays, or *Nessl* (in *Latin* Authors *Nemus* or *Nassla*) a place often mention'd by *Tacitus*: situated about six German miles below *Colen*, on the banks of the River *Ep*. 'Tis a place here built one of his Forts to secure the most limits of the *Roman* Empire, which is as many more of them, drew a narrow line of defence, and is now grown up into a large City. The Town is well fortified with the River on one hand, and on the other with a double

wall. They have here a Collegiate Church, dedicated to *St. Quintinus*: wherein are to be shewn the Tomb and Reliques of this Martyr. The *Rhine* ran anciently by the walls of this Town: but it has since alter'd its Channel, and now *Vellus* is convey'd up to the Gates of *Nays* by an Artificial Channel cut from the *Rhine* to the *Epfl*. The Emperor *Frederick* the Fourth gave a large Charter to this City: but with this proviso, That they should not for the future (as they had formerly done) exact any Toll or Custom of the Vessels that traded thither, because they lay out of the ordinary road, and 'twas chiefly for their own advantage that they would traffic with the City. Amongst other privileges, they were allow'd to Coin Money, and to seal their publick Instruments with red Wax; as also to bear in their Arms a Spread Eagle, the mark of an Imperial City. These were granted them in recompence of the good services they had done in holding out a whole year's siege against *Charles Duke of Burgundy*, who flood up to afford the rights of his kinsman *Rupert*, another Duke of the same House; against *Herman*, Landgrave of *Hessen*, elected Bishop of *Colen* by a contrary faction.

Rejers.

Rejers, a small Town and Fort on the *Rhine*, betwixt *Dusseldorf* and *Dusseldorf*. It was, not long ago, the utmost limits of the Archbishopric of *Colen* Northwards; before *Rhinus*, and some others (then in the Dukedom of *Cleves*) fell into the Elector's hands. *Strius* tells us, that (under the Government of *Gisli*, the twelfth Bishop of *Colen*, who was elected in the year 629) *Sander*, an English monk, built a College in the Island *Woda*: which, says he, is the same place which we now call *Rejers*. There is indeed an Island in the *Rhine* close by this Town; but I do not find that there are now left any remain'd: of that ancient fructiferous borders of *Gelderland* and the Dukedom of *Jules*. It gave a signal proof of its strength in the year 1644, when the United Forces of the French King, the Landgrave of *Hessen* and Duke of *Saxony-Maximian*, having taken the City of *Noy*, and the Castle of *Oest* in this neighbourhood, sent down at last before *Remps*; but were so bravely receiv'd, and so stoutly oppos'd by the Town from the twentieth of January till the seventh of the next month: a much longer time than the greatest Garrison could have held out. The Castle defend'd it till seven days after the Town was surrender'd; and after all, the Garrison march'd off with all the honours of war.

Engen.

Engen, a pretty large Town on the *Rhine*, betwixt *Colen* and *Bonn*; a pleasant little Town, having the advantage of a noble Fort in the neighbourhood. The Castle is fair and strong: the fate of the Elector, when he comes to divert himself here with Hunting.

Ribb.

Ribb, a pretty large Town on the *Rhine*, betwixt *Colen* and *Bonn*; a pleasant little Town, having the advantage of a noble Fort in the neighbourhood. The Castle is fair and strong: the fate of the Elector, when he comes to divert himself here with Hunting.

Not far from this place stands *Camp*, a rich river: *Mitter-Adel*: nobly endow'd and intricately with large privileges from several Emperors. On the East of the *Rhine*, betwixt the Bishopric of *Mosheim* and County of *Marck*, lies a narrow tract of Land, thence by the Bishopric of *Mosheim* and County of *Marck*, which is a peculiar under the Elector of *Cologne*, containing several large Mannors and Lordships, and the two following great Towns.

Bbbb

i. Re:

Recklinghausen.

1. *Recklinghausen*, a strong Town and Barony, won by the Elector of *Cölen*; Forces in a war against the Duke of *Cleves*, in the year 1342. Afterwards, *A. D.* 1442, it was mortgag'd to the Counts of *Schauenburg* for 17550 Crowns; to carry on a war against the forementioned Duke upon the quarrel about *Sooß*; but was, an hundred and thirty years after, redempt'd by Archbishop *Selenius*, who also ransom'd the Lord-Cities of *Noyß* and *Kesfwerd*, with the Lordships of *Urdingen*, *Eyröde*, and several other places pawn'd by his Predecessors. The only thing worth the viewing in this Town is the Nunnery; the Abbess (or *Prossigne*) whereof has *Jus Gladii*, or the power of Life and Death, punishing or pardoning Capital offenders at her pleasure. She alone vows perpetual Virginity; the inferior Nuns being permitted to marry at their discretion, upon the expiration of a certain term of years.

Duffen.

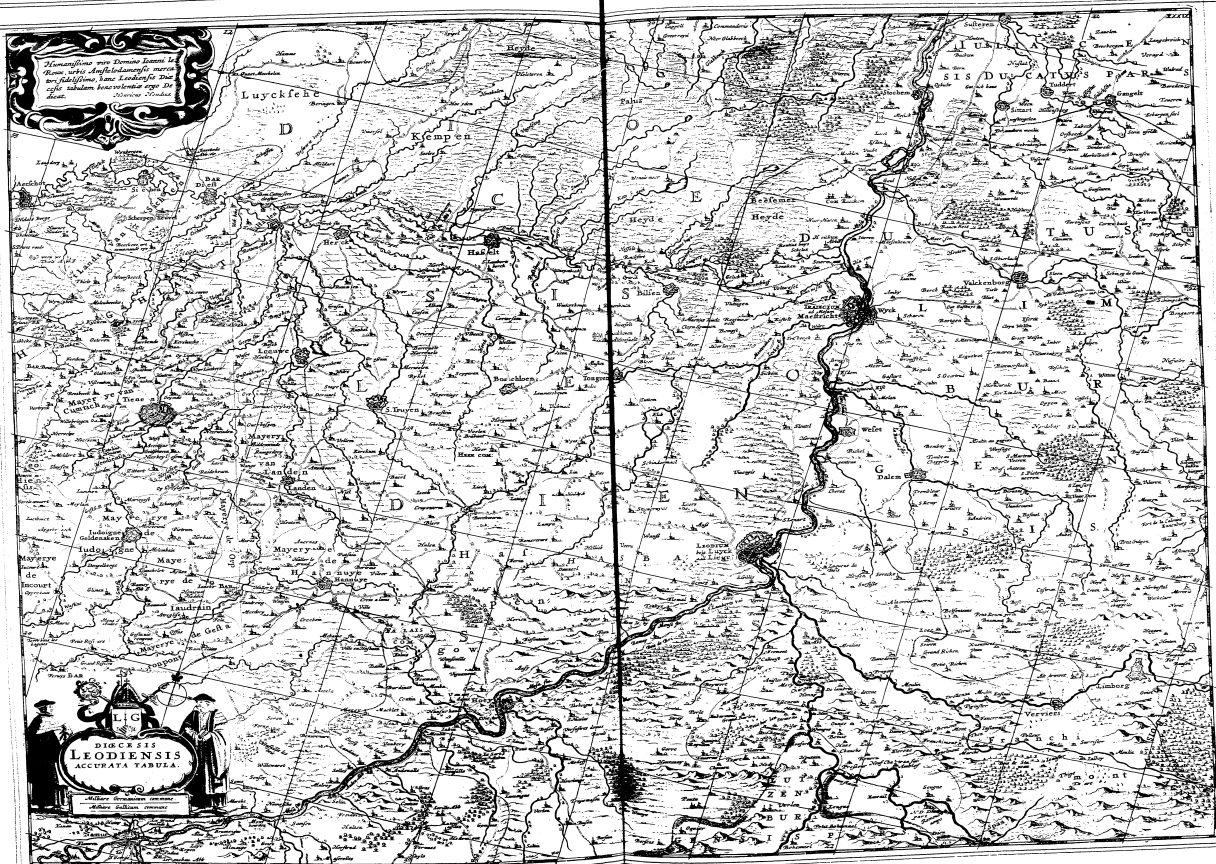
2. *Duffen*, on the *Liße*, a place notably well fortified by the Landgrave of *Hessen-Cassel's* Forces in the year 1639. Two years afterwards it was besiegd by Count *Hartfeld*; and, after a hot siege of two months continuance, surrender'd at last on very honourable terms. This siege was begun in the name of the Elector of *Cölen*; as being Lord of *Recklinghausen*, in the Barony whereof *Duffen* is seated.

Mulheim.

To these I think we may add *Mulheim*, a fair and large Town on the Eastern bank of the River *Rhine*, and not far below *Cölen*; seated indeed within the limits of the Dukedom of *Bergen*, but subject to the Elector of *Cölen*. This place pretends to be the old *Cölen*, the true Metropolis of the *Wiss*, and the place over against which *Julius Cæsar* built his Bridge cross the *Rhine*. Their plea is chiefly founded upon the great quantities of *Roman* Coins, and other Antiquities,

found in and about the Town; but otherwise it seems to be seated on the wrong side of the River to make out its pretensions. The great design of the *Roman* Forts near this place was to secure the Limits of the Empire, which was bounded with the *Rhine*; and therefore 'tis not easy to imagine that they ever had any places of strength beyond that River. *Draus's* Castles are all said to have been built on the Western banks; and that *Julius Cæsar*, or any other *Roman* General about his time, made any considerable advance further, is an assertion not countenanc'd by any *Latin* Historian. However, ancient the Town must be; and therefore, in the beginning of this Century, its inhabitants were resolv'd to Wall it round, and make themselves an Imperial City. Against these proceedings the Citizens of *Cölen* enter'd their protestation; and the matter was brought to a hearing at the Emperor's Court. While the controversy was under debate, the *Mulheimers* went on with their work; and made a notable progress in their design. But at last the Emperor *Matthias* forbade their proceedings; and *Spinola*, 1614, took the Town, and spoil'd the best of their Out-works. The year following the Citizens of *Cölen* sent a great many Carpenters and Masons, with a Commission to pull down all the new Buildings they found in the Town; who accordingly un City'd the place, and reduc'd it to its ancient state. During the confusions brought upon the Empire by the late Civil Wars, the Town of *Mulheim* thought it had got a fair pretence to renew its fortifications; if on no other grounds then only to provide some security for its inhabitants against the common and universal calamity. But neither would this project take effect; so that it still remains a Town, and a Dependante on the City of *Cölen*.







THE
Bishopricks

OF
L I E G E.



Liedau, or *Legia*, the Metropolis of this Diocesis (call'd by the French Writers *Liège*; by the Germans, *Lutich*; and by the Netherlanders, *Leyck*) is thought to have its name from the Legion slain near this place by *Ambiorix* the famous General of the *Eburones*: tho others more probably think it may have its name from *Liège*, a small Rivulet which springs at *Ans* (a Village about three *English* miles from this City) and here empties it self into the *Meuse*.

This Diocesis is bounded on the North and East 'tis separated from the Dukedom of *Limburg* by the *Meuse*; and on the West 'tis bounded with the Dukedom of *Luxemburg* and County of *Namur*.

The Country is generally rich and pleasant inasmuch that (in regard of the many Ecclesiasticalities that inhabit *Liège* and some other neighbouring Cities) it has got the name of the Clergyman's Paradise. That Valley especially wherein the City of *Liège* is seated is more than ordinary rich and pleasant; abounding with delicate Meadows and large Corn-fields.

The most peculiar Commodities of these parts are Brimstone and Vitriol: an account of the way of extracting and ordering whereof was from *Liège* communicated to Sir *Robert Moray*, an eminent member of the Royal Society, in the year 1667, which (in the Transactions of that Society for the said year, *Numb. 2.*) is published, to divers like Lead-Ore, some small quantities whereof are now and then pick'd out of it. The Mines resemble our *English* Coal-pits; being dig'd according to the depth of the Mineral (fifteen

twenty or more Fathoms) according as the vein leads the workmen, or the subterraneous waters will give them leave. For these, in the Summer, exceedingly overflow the Mines; inasmuch that the upper waters, by reason of the drought, not sufficing to make the Pumps go, the work ceases.

To make Brimstone, they break the stone or Ore into small pieces, which they put into Crucibles made of Earth, five foot long, square and pyramid-wile, the mouth whereof is near a foot square. These Crucibles are laid floating; out of which the Brimstone, being dissolv'd by the violence of the heat of the Furnaces underneath, drops at the front end into a common Lead-trough or Recepracle. Through this there runs a continual Rivulet of cold water: which is convey'd thither by pipes for the cooling of the dissolv'd Sulphur, which is ordinarily four hours in melting.

Thus done, the others are drawn out with a crook'd Iron; and being put into an Iron wheel-barrow, are carried out of the Hutt. Afterwards, being laid in a heap, they are cover'd with other claid ashes, the better to keep them warm. And this is reiterated as long as they make any Brimstone.

In making of Coperas or Vitriol, they take a quantity of the said ashes, and throwing them into a square plank'd pits, about four foot deep and eight square) they cover them with ordinary water; and there let them steep four and twenty hours; or till an Egg will swim upon the liquor, which they take to be a sign 'tis strong enough.

When they design to boil this, they let it run through pipes into the kettles, adding thereto half the proportion of Mother-water, as they call that which remains after the boiling of the harden'd Coperas. These kettles are made of Lead, near five foot high, six foot long, and three in breadth, standing upon thick Iron bars or grates. In these the liquor is boil'd with a strong Coal-fire, twenty-four hours or more according to the strength or weakness of the water.

Brim-
stone.

Vitriol.

GERMANY.

S. Truden.

reach'd further then Spa; which is feated eight Leagues from that ancient City.

7. *St. Truden*, fo call'd from a Monastery of *Benedictines* in the Town, dedicated to the memory of *St. Trudo*; who fufferd Martyrdom in thefe parts, in the feventh Century. Sometimes 'tis call'd *Sinttron* or *Centron*; which has given many an occafion to fancy it to have been the ancient feat of the *Centones*, often mention'd by *Julius Cæfar* in his Commentaries. It lies in the middle of the road betwixt *Tongere* and *Tienen* on *Tilmon* in *Brabant*; and is half fubject to the Bifhop of *Liege*, the other half paying Homage to the Abbot of *St. Trude*.

Loots.

8. *Loots* (call'd in the *Netherlandifh* Tongue *Borch-lœn*) is a rich little Town; feated in the Road betwixt *Tongere* and *St. Truden*, at about fix *Englifh* miles diftance from each place. It was anciently fubject to its own Counts, known by the title of Counts of *Digheire*; and is till famous for a Collegiate Church dedicated to *St. Odolphus*. The place is fometimes call'd *Lœu Culphun*, and *Primaria Comitatus Loffensis* *Epifc.* in *Latin* Writers: and *Pontanus* calls the Counts thereof *Comites Loffenses* and *Lemenses*.

Bifhop.

9. *Riffen*, another fmall Town in the Bifhop of *Liege's* Territories; about two German miles di-

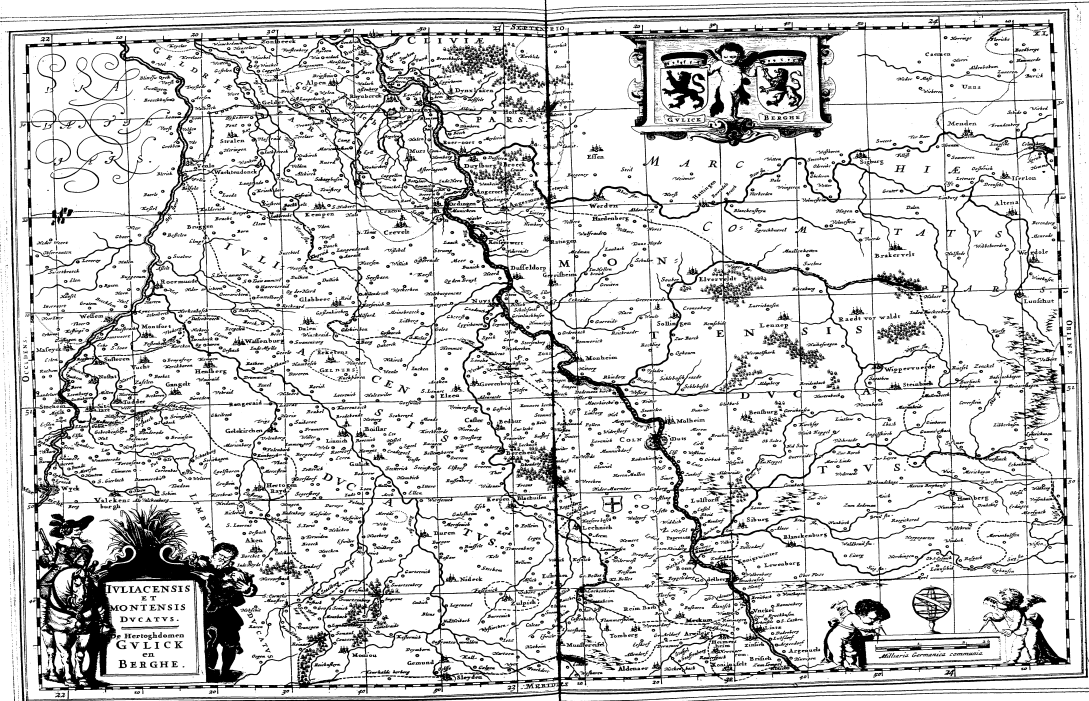
ftant from *Maftricht* and four from *Liege*. In the year 1636 this Town was wholly deltroi'd by fire, excepting only four Houfes; but it fince well rebuilt. About a furlong from this Town ftands the rich Nunfery of *Mauveltellen*; generoufly endow'd, and moft commonly inhabited by young Ladies of the greateft Quality. They do not vow perpetual Virginity, but are allow'd, at their own difcretion, to leave their Cells and marry. Amongft other rarities, they have in this Nunfery a complete Unicorn's horn; near feven foot in length.

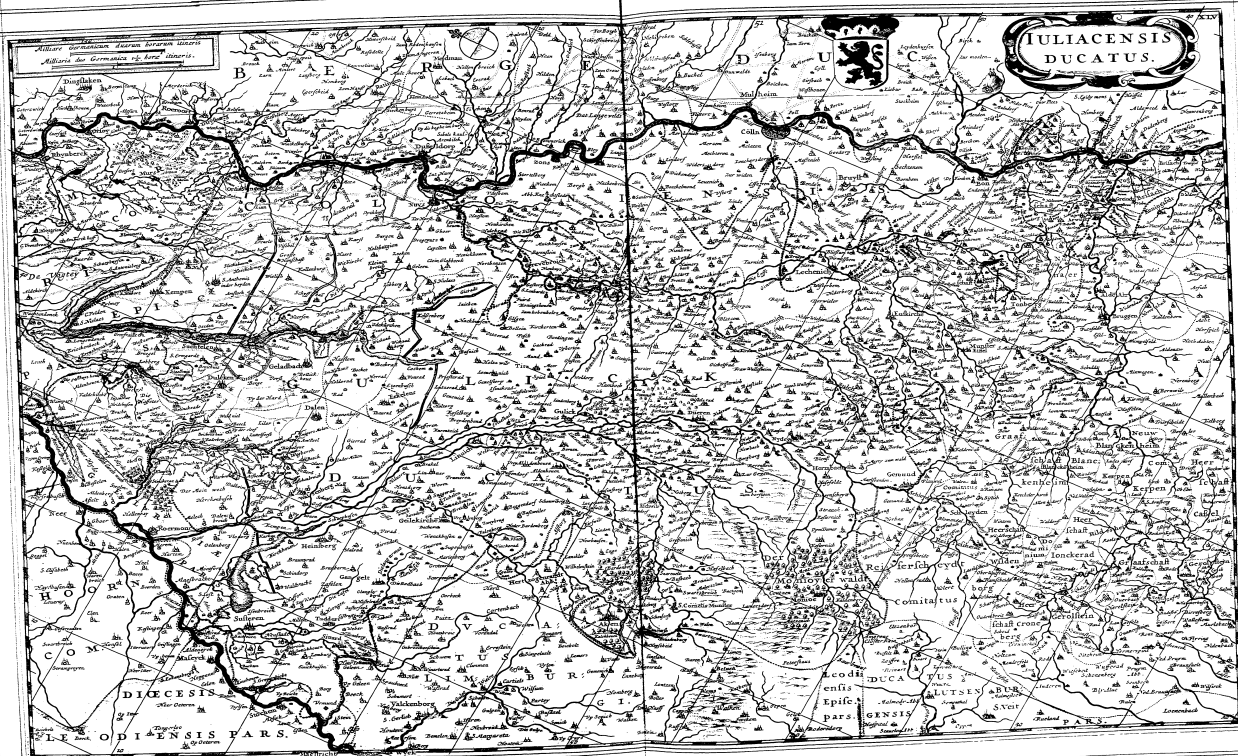
Haffelt.

10. *Haffelt*, a well built and populous Town on the *Demer*; about four German miles from *Maftricht* and fix from *Liege*. In this place were born *Joannes Leonardus Haffeltus* and *Fran. Tietmannus*, two eminent Writers; of both whom *Amb. Muretus* has given an high character in the lives of his *Illuftræ Belgicæ Scriptores*. Near to this Town, on the banks of the *Demer*, lies the pleafant Village *Curingen*; beautified with a noble Palace, wherein anciently the Bifhops of *Liege* us'd yearly to divert themselves for fome months. There is alfo in the neighbourhood, at *Streckwede*, a rich Nunfery of the *Ciftertian* Order.



T H E







THE

DUKEDOMES

OF

Juliers and Berghen.



THE Dukedom of *Cleue*, *Juliers*, and *Berghen*, were for some ages subject to the same Princes; but that Family was extinct upon the death of *John-William* (the last Duke of these Countries, Count of *Marck* and *Ravensberg*), and *Baron of Ravensstein* in the year 1609. Whereupon, the Emperor *Rudolph* the Second, in the year following, confer'd all his Estates upon the House of *Saxony*; but with this proviso in the Patent, *Salvo semper jurisdictione Imperialis*. Afterwards under *Charles* the Fifth, the Elector of *Brandenburg* and *Platigraue of Newburg* oppos'd the pretensions of the *Saxon* Dukes; alledging that the Territories of the deceas'd Duke ought to defend upon his Daughters in case of the failure of issue-male, in whose right they had the justest title. This controversy was seemingly ended in a Contest held at *Jurestedt* in the year 1611, wherein 'twas order'd that the Dukedom of *Juliers* should remain in the hands of the Princes of *Saxony*, that of *Cleue*, with some other of its dependances, in the hands of the Elector of *Brandenburg*; the *Berghen* should descend on the Dukes of *Newburg*. But with this decision none of 'em seem'd satisfy'd: all have since the titles of Dukes of *Berghen*, *Juliers* and *Cleue*, &c. And they seem only to watch an opportunity of asserting each his just claim to the whole. Their pretensions are at large set down by *Linnaeus*, in the fifth book of his *Treatise De jure publico Imperii Romano-Germánico*. The King of *Sweden* does also style himself Duke of all these places: and 'tis to be fear'd these different pretensions may one day kindle a flame that will destroy a good share of the Empire. Wherefore, leaving these intricacies to be disentangled by those that are concern'd in the quarrel, we shall at present content our

GERMANY.

elves with a view of the chief places in these Dukedom; abstracted from all relation to any of the Princes that lay claim to them: Beginning with

The Dukedom of JULIERS.

Strabo tells us that this Dukedom contains a good share of the Countries anciently inhabited by the *Bructeri*, *Menapii* and *Eburones*; being bounded on the North with the Principality of *Gelderland* and some part of the Dukedom of *Cleue*; on the East with the Dukedom of *Berghen* and some part of the Electorate of *Cologne*; on the South with the Archbishops of *Trier* and *Colen*; and on the West with part of *Brabant*.

The Country is plentifully stor'd with all necessary provisions for the life of man; affording great quantities of Corn, Hay, Wood, &c. The most peculiar Commodities of the Country are their good breed of Horses; and store of Wood, gather'd by the Country-people and sold off to the *Dren* in the neighbouring and foreign parts.

Places of greatest note in this Dukedom are: 1. *Juliers*, call'd by the *German* *Gulick* or *Gulick*, and by *Latin* Authors *Juliacum*; said to have its name either from *Julius Cæsar*, its supposed Founder, or *Julia Agrippina* from whom *Cleue* (as before has bin observ'd) got the name of *Agrippina*. The Town is but small, but neatly built and well fortify'd; the Streets being generally fragrant, and the Houses of brick. The Cattle is very large and strong; having bin as 'tis reported, thirty years in building; and render'd as impossible as the *River Ror* (on the banks whereof 'tis seated) and the Art of the skillfullest

Juliers.



T H E
C O U N T I E S
O R
Marck and Ravensberg.



Marck (the largest County in *Westphalia*) seems to be so called from its having been anciently the outmost Boundary of *Germany* towards *Gallia Belgica*. It is thus in *belvix*, the *Lippe* and *Ruhr*, little differing in soil from the other parts of *Westphalia*. It is commonly divided into fifteen Lordships or Bailiwicks, distinguished by so many Towns, which are, *Henslohe*, *Harde*, *Altena*, *Berghum*, *Schmerzberg*, *Wever*, *Hamm*, *Schwitten*, *Lünen*, *Ums*, *Neuflatt*, *Blankenfein*, *Rade*, *Werden*, and *Camen*. Amongst all which there only have any thing in them remarkable.

1. *Hamm*, a poor Hans-Town on the edge of the Bishopric of *Münster*. The Country about this Town is very fruitful, yielding good store of Corn, Hemp, and Flax; and the Citizens (as they are pleas'd to tile themselves) have a tolerable income by lodging of strangers that pass into the Marquissate of *Brandenburg*, Dukedom of *Brunswick* and *Lauenburg*, &c.

2. *Ums*, seated in a large plain at three German miles distance from *Hamm*; another Hans-Town, but less considerable than the former. Before the wars between the Houses of *Brandenburg* and *Newburg*, this was look'd upon as a place of notable traffick; but the daily skirmishes and alarms, during those troubles, forc'd the poor Burgers (not before accus'd to the note of war) that they have not yet to compound themselves as to fall into their ancient methods.

3. *Altena*, an ancient Town; whence the Counts of *Marck* were formerly call'd no more than Counts of *Altena*. This title was chang'd in the year 1053, when *Adolph*, Son of *Fredrick* Count of *Altena* and *Berghen*, having made himself Master of *Marck* (an old ruinated place not far from *Hamm*, but in those days a Town of note and strength) took upon him the title

of Count of *Marck*; which his Successors, omitting that of *Altena*, ever after retain'd.

4. *Werden*, on the banks of the River *Ruhr*, built by *William* of *Hardenberg*, Abbot of *St. Ludger's* (a Monastery in this Town) in the year 1217, and advanc'd into a Corporation by *Engelbrecht* Count of the *Marck*. The Burgers of this Town trade chiefly in feeding and fattening of Swine, of which vast Herds are yearly brought from the adjoining *Fields* and *Forests* into this Town, whence very great numbers of *Westphalian* Hams are shipped off into foreign Countries. The River affords them good store of large Eds and other Fish; and the *Fields* yield plenty of Corn.

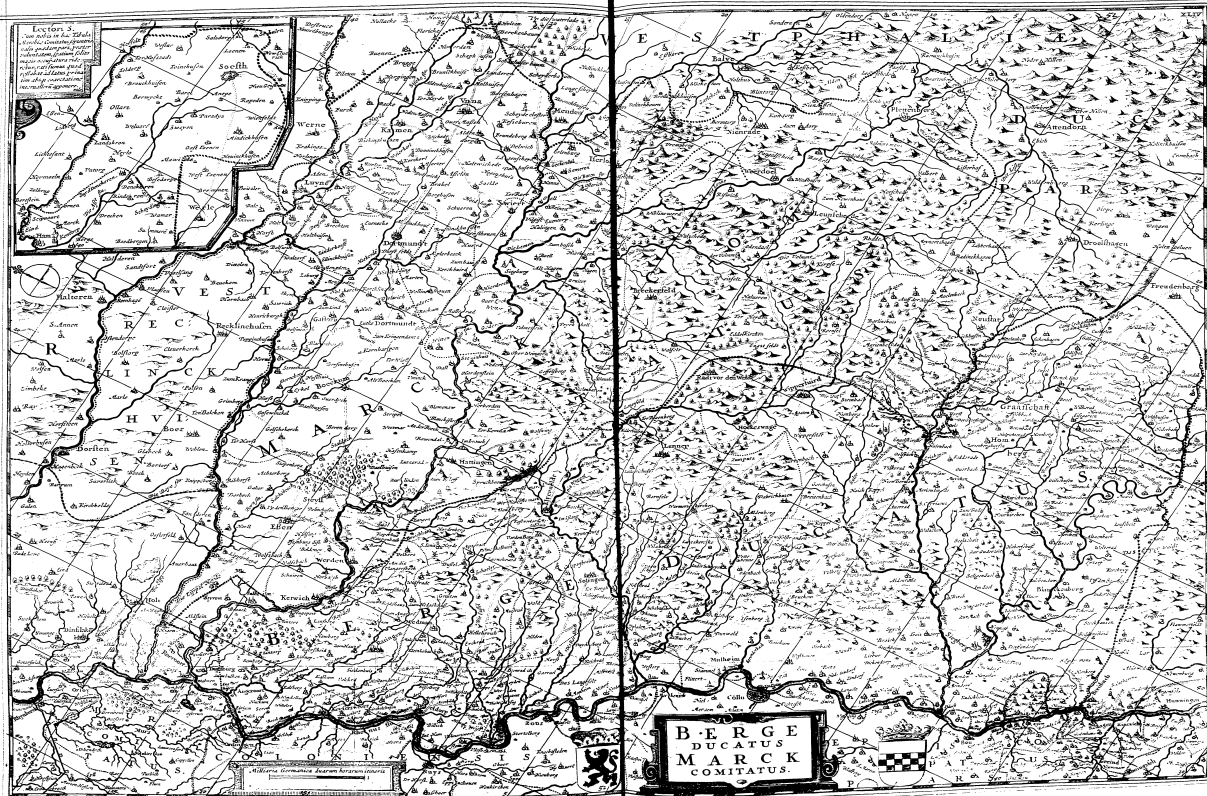
Within the limits of this County stands the fair Imperial City of *Soest* or *Sofatum*, seated on a neck of Land which flutes into the Dukedom of *Westphalia*. 'Tis said to have been at first a Mannour or Lordship consisting of a great many Villages, which uniting themselves into one body made up this large and populous City; whence it got the name of *Zufatz* (corrupted for an Affociation or Combination). 'Tis at present the largest City in *Westphalia*, except *Münster*: fortified with a double Wall, whereon stand thirty Turrets or Watch-towers, and encircled with a large and deep Ditch. It consists of ten Families, and is beautified with a great many more Churches and Chappels. Amongst many other privileges which have been granted to the Burgers of *Soest*, they are allow'd to hunt and kill all manner of Venison, not only within their own territories, but in any of the neighbouring Countries: And have also a supreme Court of Judicature within themselves; from whence there lies no Appeal, excepting only to the Chamber of *Spire*.

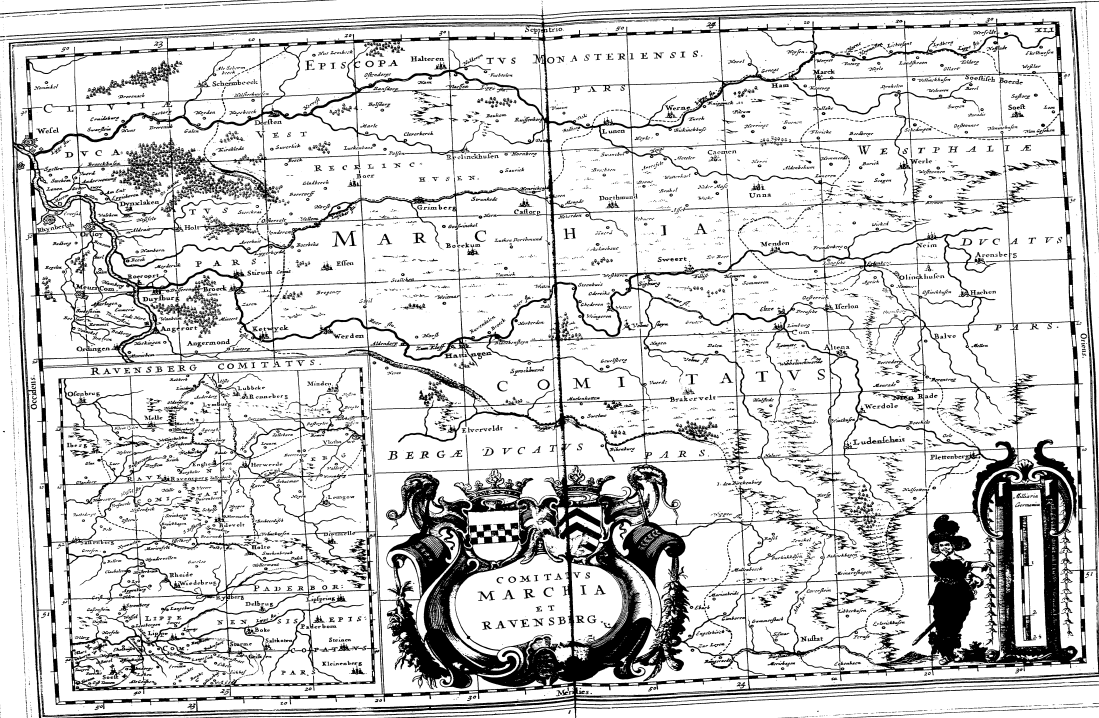
The Emperor *Fredrick* the First bestow'd this City, with the whole Dukedom of *Westphalia*, upon *Reinold* Archbishop of *Cologne*; in recompence of the good services he had done his Imperial Majesty against *Henry* the Lion, Duke of *Saxony*. Afterwards the Citizens of *Soest* finding themselves retrench'd in several of their privileges

Werden.

Soest.







ledges by some of that Archbishops successors, resolv'd to throw off his yoke, and to put themselves under the protection of the Duke of Cleve and Berghen, which they did accordingly, and thereby engaged themselves and a great many of their neighbours in a tedious and bloody quarrel. They were under the protection of the former Duke Prince and his successors, till that family was extinct, since which time they have sometimes shelter'd themselves under the wing of the *Netherlands*, and sometimes under the Elector of Brandenburg; Duke of Cleve and Berghen. At present, I think, the Burghers are under the Marquis of Brandenburg's protection; but the *Pastory* (or Collegiate Church) of *St. Parochus* remains still under the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of Cologne.

The County of RAVENSBURG.

Ravensberg, which gives the name to this County, is a strong Fort on the top of an high Hill not far from the banks of the River *Rhine*, most of the ancient seats of the Princes and Nobility of the *German* being thus mounted. Hence they reckon up so many Counties and Lordships in the Empire terminated in *Berg*, as *Ribberg*, *Clippenberg*, *Heitzberg*, *Sparenberg*, *Sternberg*, *Smalenberg*, &c.

And indeed the whole County is Mountainous and Rocky, much of the same nature with other neighbouring parts of *Westphalia*. 'Tis bounded on the North with the Bishops of *Minden*, and *Osnaburg*; on the East with *Leipzig* on the South with the Bishopric of *Faderborn* and Counties of *Lippe* and *Rintberg*, and on the West with the Bishopric of *Münster*.

It has for many ages bin a Dependence on the Duke of *Cleve*; and at present (as such) is subject to the Elector of *Brandenburg*: who styles himself Count of *Ravensberg*, and is Lord of the following Towns.

Bilrevel.

1. *Bilrevel*, a strong *Hans-Town*; seated on the bottom of a great Hill and defended by the impregnable Fort of *Sparenberg*. By the help of this Castle and the signal valor of the Burghers the Town made a shift to repel the *French* forces in the late wars: being encouraged to make resistance by the happy success in neighbour *Lippe* more serviceable to the Town then during the former Duke's war. For the *French* having gain'd an Hill which hangs over the Town, play'd it very hard upon the Burghers by their Granoes and Fire-balls: who, to defend themselves, cover'd their Houses with webs of *Linten*-cloth dipt in milk; which expedient took effect, and secur'd them from any great damage.

Horwarden.

2. *Horwarden* *Hersend* or *Herfort*, another *Westphalian* *Hans-Town*, about two *German* miles from *Bilrevel*; seated in a pleasant part of the Country at the conflux of the Rivers *Aa* and *Weser*. In this Town stands a noble Nunnery; the Abbess whereof is an immediate Princess of the Empire, and has a vote in the Diet of *Ratisbon*. 'Twas founded in the year 832, by one *Walger*, a Prince of these parts, whose Grandfather *Adolph* was King *Witold's* Secretary, and wards *Banister* to an *Engellöwen*. In the Chapel, dedicated to *St. Walger*, and us'd in divine service by the Nuns of the Convent, you have this Inscription, *Principi hujus Terre Walgerus*, GERMANY.

primus fundator Ecclesie Hervordensis: and at your entrance, *Nobilis Lichardus de Bickenen* tells, *hunc Baldemum domum Domini 1365, reparavit*. The late Abbess herself was the learned Princess *Elizabeth*, Sister to our Prince *Ernest* and Aunt to the present Elector Palatine of *Rhine*: the miracle of her Six, as the Reader may be sufficiently inform'd from the Epistles which paid her trust her and *Monfieur Des Carres*, published in that great Man's works; to omit other instances that might be given. The Nuns of this Convent have for above these hundred years last past, embrac'd the Reform'd Religion; and lately, since the Elector of *Brandenburg* became Prince of these parts, they have adhered to the Doctrine of *Calvin*.

On the top of the Hill a little without the City stands another Convent of Religious Ladies, which is only a Nunnery to the former, to the Abbess and Nuns whereof it owes its foundation. They have here all sorts of Offices, as in our Collegiate Churches, as *Damms*, *Treasurers*, &c. all which are in the disposal of the Abbess of *Herfort* as supreme Governess of the place. Of the first foundation of the Church here, take the following story, as I had it from one of their Vicars in the Quire.

"The Nuns at *Herfort*, having resolv'd to build a Church, were inform'd by a poor shepherd that the Virgin *Mary* (their Patroness) had appear'd to him in the likeness of a Dove sitting on the stump of a tree, and commanded him to declare that she had a mind it should be built upon this Hill. The holy Sisters, not giving credit to his words at first, with'd that to attest the truth of what he had reported; he would first hold a red-hot Iron in his bare hand, and afterwards go barefoot over some glowing Plough-hares: both which Ordeals he having perform'd without harm, the miracle was confirm'd and the Church built as it now stands. Near the Altar they show you the foundation'd stump, guarded with bars of Iron; and they have yearly a great Fire on this Hill which, in remembrance of the miracle, they call the Vision market."

Engers.

3. *Engers* or *Anginaria*, so nam'd from the *Angewand*, the ancient Inhabitants of the place and from Enemies to the *Basilien*, their neighbours. Here King *Witold* kept his Court and was buried; where, within these few years, his Epitaph was legible. Here the said King found a Collegiate Church, the members whereof were of the Order of *St. Domin*. They were afterwards (upon the destruction of *Engers* which is now reduc'd to a Village) transplanted to *Herfort*; where they still keep up their College and have several Reliques brought by their predecessors from this ancient Town, with some other old rarities. The Elector of *Cöln* styles himself Duke of *Engers*.

Vlatow.

4. *Vlatow* on the *Weser*; anciently a Barony which reach'd as far as *Herfort*; but for some ages last past it has bin reckon'd a part of the County of *Ravensberg*. The Castle here was built by *Otto* and *William* Dukes of *Brunswick*; for the service of Henry Count of *Waldeck*, who was then Baron of *Vlatow*. How it came afterwards into the hands of the Counts of *Ravensberg* I know not; nor can I find any of the *German* Historians that pretend to determine. The Town is conveniently enough seated for trade, having the advantage of a River large enough to convey Ships of a considerable burthen down to *Minden*, *Bremen* and the *German* Ocean.

oblig'd a great many wealthy Merchants to fly out of *Holland, Zealand, Antwerp, Brabant* and *Flanders*, and to fix themselves in this Town. Amongst the public buildings in *Wesel*, the most remarkable is a noble Hospital for aged and decrepit people: founded by *El. Oliver Baer*, Chancellor of the Dukedom of *Cleve*, and very much enriched and augmented by his Son. Over against *Wesel* stands *Ravich* a Town well fortify'd, in the late *Belgic* wars by the *Netherlanders*.

Dinslaken 9. *Dinslaken*, on the Rivulet *Meuse*; which having pass'd this Town soon after enters it and, from thence, most of the late *German* Geographers, calls *Locus Martis*: because, forthwith, *Dinslaken* in the High-Dutch is the same day which the *Latins* call *Dies Martis*. Whereas *Dins* in that Composition has no affinity with *Mars*: *Dinslaken* (as the learned *Schottelius* will inform us) signifying properly *Dies Judicii*, because on that day especially the ancient *Germani* us'd to try causes in their public Courts of Judicature; a custom still observ'd in several Provinces of the Empire. In the year 1657, this little Town was surpris'd by the *Belgic* Forces, by which blow it suffer'd more then it has bin since well able to recover.

Ravert.

10. *Ravert* or *Ravert*, on the mouth of the *Rhine*, whence it has its name. In the *Belgic* wars, and soon after they were ended, this place was well fortify'd by the *Netherlanders*: but was never yet reckon'd a Town of any great Commerce.

Duisburg.

11. *Duisburg*, seated on the Confines of the

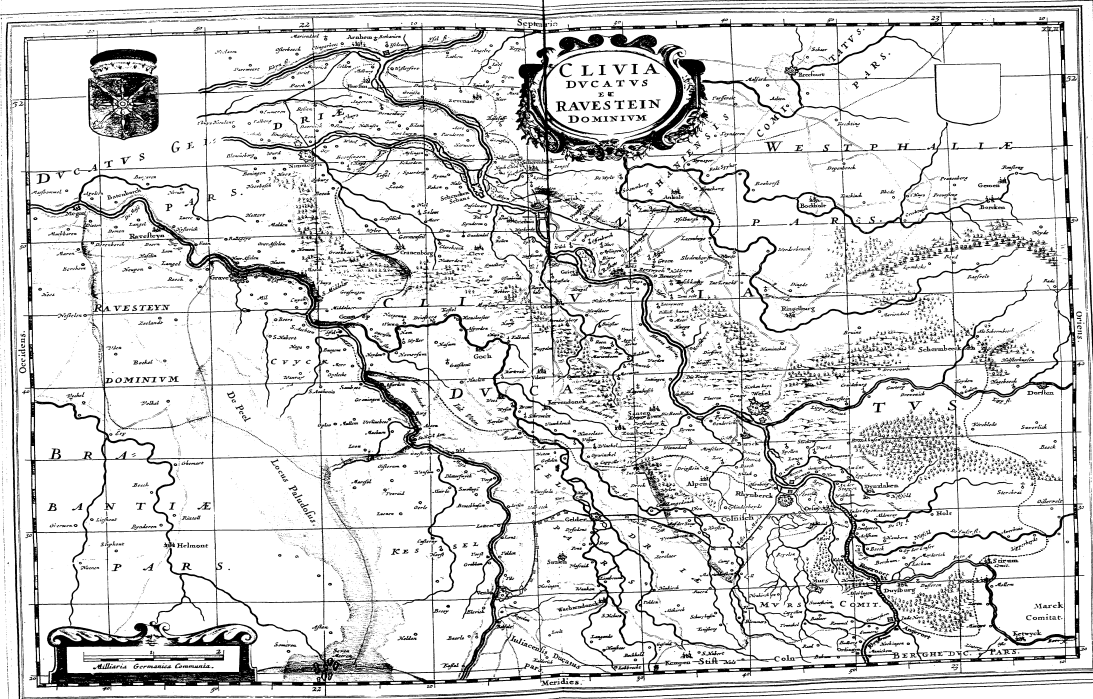
two Countries of *Cleve* and *Burghe*. Amongst the many Towns in the *German* Empire whercon learn'd men have fix'd the name of *Tenteburgum*, this is one: and indeed the modern name seems but an easy corruption from that anciently us'd by the *Romans*. Besides, *Lo. Varus* is said to have bin slain in *Salin Tenteburgensi*: and whether the *Duisburger Wall*, (before mention'd) may not strike faster for that character then any other whatever, let the *German* Antiquary enquire.

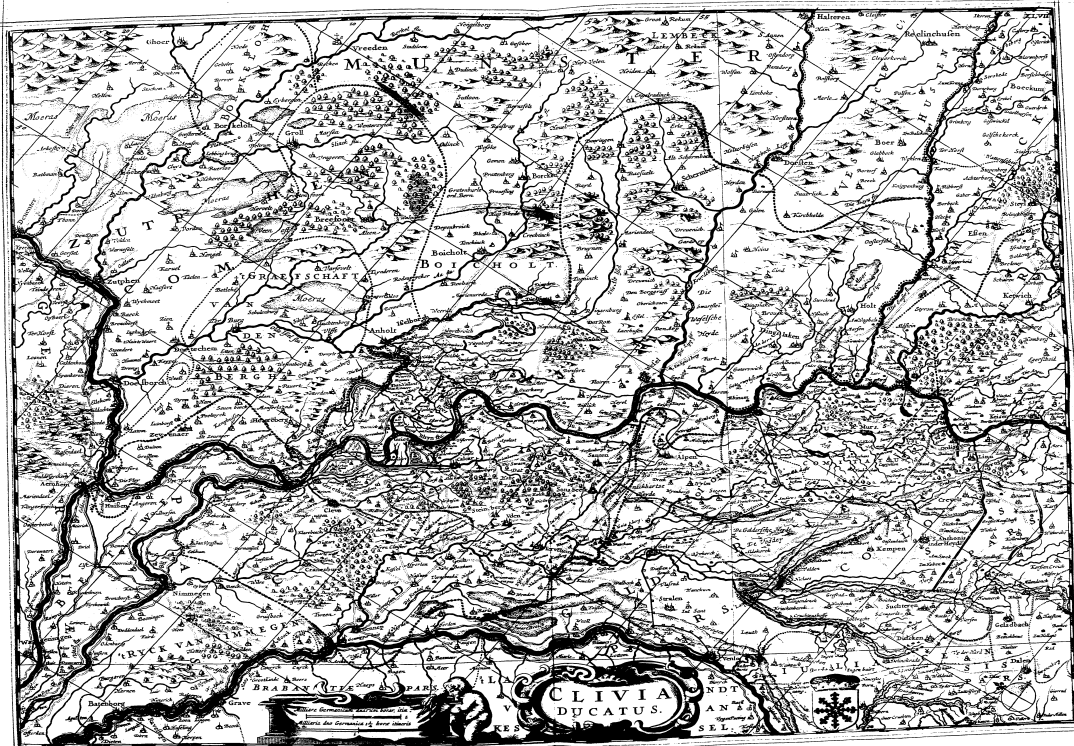
'Tis a controversy which for many years has depended betwixt the Burghers of this Town and the Princes of *Cleve* (in the Imperial Chamber at *Spire*) whether *Duisburg* ought to be reckon'd an Imperial or Ducal City. However, in the mean time, the Elector of *Brandenburg* (as Duke of *Cleve*) styles himself supreme Lord of *Duisburg*; and to him the Burghers have hitherto paid all manner of Homage and subjection. 'Twas formerly famous for some yearly Fairs here kept: but, of late, *Frankfort* has monopoliz'd the trade of this and other Cities of the *Rhine*. *Sr. Salvador's* Church and *Sr. Mary's* are worth the viewing; and the Monastery of the *Minuties*, with several other Monasteries and Nunneries in the Town, can hardly be thought contemptible.

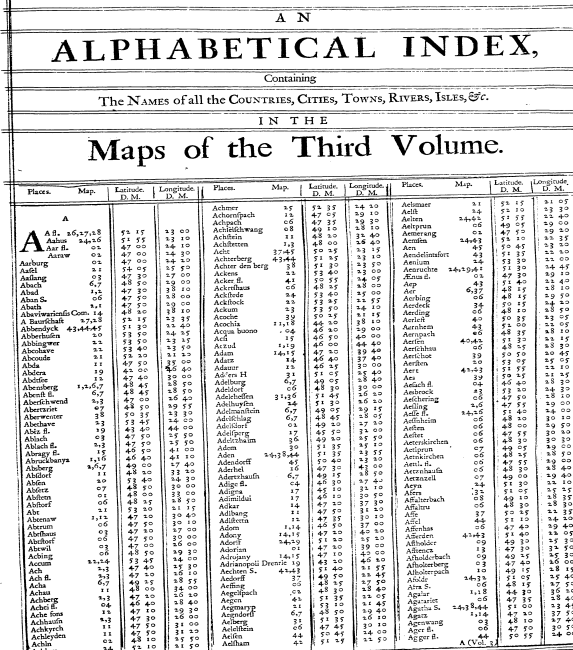
The Barony of *Ravenstein* (a small tract of Land betwixt *Gelderland* and *Brabant*) has for some ages added to the Territories of the Duke of *Cleves*. It has its name from the Castle of *Ravenstein*; a Fort on the *Mars*, about a *German* mile below *Greve*; a place of too little moment to be rank'd amongst the forementioned Cities and Towns.

The End of the Third Volume.









[illegible]

1. The first part of the document is a title page. It contains the title of the document, the author's name, and the date of the document. The title is "The First Part of the Document". The author's name is "John Doe". The date is "12/12/2023".

1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88
89	89
90	90
91	91
92	92
93	93
94	94
95	95
96	96
97	97
98	98
99	99
100	100

[illegible]

[illegible]

100

[illegible]

06	47 45	34
13	47 10	

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible][illegible]

[illegible]

13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83
 84
 85
 86
 87
 88
 89
 90
 91
 92
 93
 94
 95
 96
 97
 98
 99
 100
 101
 102
 103
 104
 105
 106
 107
 108
 109
 110
 111
 112
 113
 114
 115
 116
 117
 118
 119
 120
 121
 122
 123
 124
 125
 126
 127
 128
 129
 130
 131
 132
 133
 134
 135
 136
 137
 138
 139
 140
 141
 142
 143
 144
 145
 146
 147
 148
 149
 150
 151
 152
 153
 154
 155
 156
 157
 158
 159
 160
 161
 162
 163
 164
 165
 166
 167
 168
 169
 170
 171
 172
 173
 174
 175
 176
 177
 178
 179
 180
 181
 182
 183
 184
 185
 186
 187
 188
 189
 190
 191
 192
 193
 194
 195
 196
 197
 198
 199
 200
 201
 202
 203
 204
 205
 206
 207
 208
 209
 210
 211
 212
 213
 214
 215
 216
 217
 218
 219
 220
 221
 222
 223
 224
 225
 226
 227
 228
 229
 230
 231
 232
 233
 234
 235
 236
 237
 238
 239
 240
 241
 242
 243
 244
 245
 246
 247
 248
 249
 250
 251
 252
 253
 254
 255
 256
 257
 258
 259
 260
 261
 262
 263
 264
 265
 266
 267
 268
 269
 270
 271
 272
 273
 274
 275
 276
 277
 278
 279
 280
 281
 282
 283
 284
 285
 286
 287
 288
 289
 290
 291
 292
 293
 294
 295
 296
 297
 298
 299
 300
 301
 302
 303
 304
 305
 306
 307
 308
 309
 310
 311
 312
 313
 314
 315
 316
 317
 318
 319
 320
 321
 322
 323
 324
 325
 326
 327
 328
 329
 330
 331
 332
 333
 334
 335
 336
 337
 338
 339
 340
 341
 342
 343
 344
 345
 346
 347
 348
 349
 350
 351
 352
 353
 354
 355
 356
 357
 358
 359
 360
 361
 362
 363
 364
 365
 366
 367
 368
 369
 370
 371
 372
 373
 374
 375
 376
 377
 378
 379
 380
 381
 382
 383
 384
 385
 386
 387
 388
 389
 390
 391
 392
 393
 394
 395
 396
 397
 398
 399
 400
 401
 402
 403
 404
 405
 406
 407
 408
 409
 410
 411
 412
 413
 414
 415
 416
 417
 418
 419
 420
 421
 422
 423
 424
 425
 426
 427
 428
 429
 430
 431
 432
 433
 434
 435
 436
 437
 438
 439
 440
 441
 442
 443
 444
 445
 446
 447
 448
 449
 450
 451
 452
 453
 454
 455
 456
 457
 458
 459
 460
 461
 462
 463
 464
 465
 466
 467
 468
 469
 470
 471
 472
 473
 474
 475
 476
 477
 478
 479
 480
 481
 482
 483
 484
 485
 486
 487
 488
 489
 490
 491
 492
 493
 494
 495
 496
 497
 498
 499
 500
 501
 502
 503
 504
 505
 506
 507
 508
 509
 510
 511
 512
 513
 514
 515
 516
 517
 518
 519
 520
 521
 522
 523
 524
 525
 526
 527
 528
 529
 530
 531
 532
 533
 534
 53

K
Kabe

[illegible]

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260	261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270	271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280	281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289	290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300	301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310	311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320	321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330	331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340	341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350	351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360	361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370	371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379	380	381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390	391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400	401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408	409	410	411	412	413	414	415	416	417	418	419	420	421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429	430	431	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440	441	442	443	444	445	446	447	448	449	450	451	452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459	460	461	462	463	464	465	466	467	468	469	470	471	472	473	474	475	476	477	478	479	480	481	482	483	484	485	486	487	488	489	490	491	492	493	494	495	496	497	498	499	500	501	502	503	504	505	506	507	508	509	510	511	512	513	514	515	516	517	518	519	520	521	522	523	524	525	526	527	528	529	530	531	532	533	534	535	536	537	538	539	540	541	542	543	544	545	546	547	548	549	550	551	552	553	554	555	556	557	558	559	560	561	562	563	564	565	566	567	568	569	570	571	572	573	574	575	576	577	578	579	580	581	582	583	584	585	586	587	588	589	590	591	592	593	594	595	596	597	598	599	600	601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609	610	611	612	613	614	615	616	617	618	619	620	621	622	623	624	625	626	627	628	629	630	631	632	633	634	635	636	637	638	639	640	641	642	643	644	645	646	647	648	649	650	651	652	653	654	655	656	657	658	659	660	661	662	663	664	665	666	667	668	669	670	671	672	673	674	675	676	677	678	679	680	681	682	683	684	685	686	687	688	689	690	691	692	693	694	695	696	697	698	699	700	701	702	703	704	705	706	707	708	709	710	711	712	713	714	715	716	717	718	719	720	721	722	723	724	725	726	727	728	729	730	731	732	733	734	735	736	737	738	739	740	741	742	743	744	745	746	747	748	749	750	751	752	753	754	755	756	757	758	759	760	761	762	763	764	765	766	767	768	769	770	771	772	773	774	775	776	777	778	779	780	781	782	783	784	785	786	787	788	789	790	791	792	793	794	795	796	797	798	799	800	801	802	803	804	805	806	807	808	809	810	811	812	813	814	815	816	817	818	819	820	821	822	823	824	825	826	827	828	829	830	831	832	833	834	835	836	837	838	839	840	841	842	843	844	845	846	847	848	849	850	851	852	853	854	855	856	857	858	859	860	861	862	863	864	865	866	867	868	869	870	871	872	873	874	875	876	877	878	879	880	881	882	883	884	885	886	887	888	889	890	891	892	893	894	895	896	897	898	899	900	901	902	903	904	905	906	907	908	909	910	911	912	913	914	915	916	917	918	919	920	921	922	923	924	925	926	927	928	929	930	931	932	933	934	935	936	937	938	939	940	941	942	943	944	945	946	947	948	949	950	951	952	953	954	955	956	957	958	959	960	961	962	963	964	965	966	967	968	969	970	971	972	973	974	975	976	977	978	979	980	981	982	983	984	985	986	987	988	989	990	991	992	993	994	995	996	997	998	999	1000
--	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	------

[illegible][illegible]

[illegible][illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

F I N I S

